4.2.1.13.10 Vacuum-relief devices and spring-loaded valves shall be provided with flame arresters. Due attention shall be paid to the reduction of the relief capacity caused by the flame arrester.

4.2.1.13.11 Service equipment such as valves and external piping shall be so arranged that no substance remains in them after filling the portable tank.

4.2.1.13.12 Portable tanks may be either insulated or protected by a sun-shield. If the SADT of the substance in the portable tank is 55 °C or less, or the portable tank is constructed of aluminium, the portable tank shall be completely insulated. The outer surface shall be finished in white or bright metal.

4.2.1.13.13 The degree of filling shall not exceed 90% at 15 °C.

4.2.1.13.14 The mark as required in 6.7.2.20.2 shall include the UN number and the technical name with the approved concentration of the substance concerned.

4.2.1.13.15 Organic peroxides and self-reactive substances specifically listed in portable tank instruction T23 in 4.2.5.2.6 may be carried in portable tanks.

4.2.1.14 Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 6.1 substances in portable tanks

(Reserved)

4.2.1.15 Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 6.2 substances in portable tanks

(Reserved)

4.2.1.16 Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 7 substances in portable tanks

4.2.1.16.1 Portable tanks used for the carriage of radioactive material shall not be used for the carriage of other goods.

4.2.1.16.2 The degree of filling for portable tanks shall not exceed 90% or, alternatively, any other value approved by the competent authority.

4.2.1.17 Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 8 substances in portable tanks

4.2.1.17.1 Pressure-relief devices of portable tanks used for the carriage of Class 8 substances shall be inspected at intervals not exceeding one year.

4.2.1.18 Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 9 substances in portable tanks

(Reserved)

4.2.1.19 Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of solid substances carried above their melting point

4.2.1.19.1 Solid substances carried or offered for carriage above their melting point which are not assigned a portable tank instruction in column (10) of the Table A of Chapter 3.2 or when the assigned portable tank instruction does not apply to carriage at temperatures above their melting point may be carried in portable tanks provided that the solid substances are classified in classes 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 6.1, 8 or 9 and have no subsidiary hazard other than that of Class 6.1 or Class 8 and are in packing group II or III.

4.2.1.19.2 Unless otherwise indicated in Table A of Chapter 3.2, portable tanks used for the carriage of these solid substances above their melting point shall conform to the provisions of portable tank instruction T4 for solid substances of packing group III or T7 for solid substances of packing group II. A portable tank which affords an equivalent or greater level of safety may be selected according to 4.2.5.2.5. The maximum degree of filling (in %) shall be determined according to 4.2.1.9.5 (TP3).

4.2.2 General provisions for the use of portable tanks for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure

4.2.2.1 This section provides general provisions applicable to the use of portable tanks for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure.

4.2.2.2 Portable tanks shall conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements detailed in 6.7.3. Non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure shall be carried in portable tanks conforming to portable tank instruction T50 as described in 4.2.5.2.6 and any portable tank special provisions assigned to specific non-refrigerated liquefied gases in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.

4.2.2.3 During carriage, portable tanks shall be adequately protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. If the shell and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning it need not be protected in this way. Examples of such protection are given in 6.7.3.13.5.

4.2.2.4 Certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases are chemically unstable. They are accepted for carriage only when the necessary steps have been taken to prevent their dangerous decomposition, transformation or polymerization during carriage. To this end, care shall in particular be taken to ensure that portable tanks do not contain any non-refrigerated liquefied gases liable to promote these reactions.

4.2.2.5 Unless the name of the gas(es) being carried appears on the metal plate described in 6.7.3.16.2, a copy of the certificate specified in 6.7.3.14.1 shall be made available upon a competent authority request and readily provided by the consignor, consignee or agent, as appropriate.

4.2.2.6 Empty portable tanks not cleaned and not gas-free shall comply with the same provisions as portable tanks filled with the previous non-refrigerated liquefied gas.

4.2.2.7 Filling

4.2.2.7.1 Prior to filling the portable tank shall be inspected to ensure that it is authorized for the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or the propellant of the chemical under pressure to be carried and that the portable tank is not loaded with non-refrigerated liquefied gases, or with chemicals under pressure which in contact with the materials of the shell, gaskets, service equipment and any protective linings, are likely to react dangerously with them to form dangerous products or appreciably weaken these materials. During filling, the temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or propellant of chemicals under pressure shall fall within the limits of the design temperature range.

4.2.2.7.2 The maximum mass of non-refrigerated liquefied gas per litre of shell capacity (kg/l) shall not exceed the density of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas at 50 °C multiplied by 0.95. Furthermore, the shell shall not be liquid-full at 60 °C.

4.2.2.7.3 Portable tanks shall not be filled above their maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible load mass specified for each gas to be carried.

4.2.2.8 Portable tanks shall not be offered for carriage:

(a) In an ullage condition liable to produce an unacceptable hydraulic force due to surge within the shell;

(b) When leaking;

(c) When damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the tank or its lifting or securing arrangements may be affected; and

(d) Unless the service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order.

4.2.2.9 Forklift pockets of portable tanks shall be closed off when the tank is filled. This provision does not apply to portable tanks which according to 6.7.3.13.4 need not be provided with a means of closing off the forklift pockets.

4.2.3 General provisions for the use of portable tanks for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases

4.2.3.1 This section provides general provisions applicable to the use of portable tanks for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases.

4.2.3.2 Portable tanks shall conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements detailed in 6.7.4. Refrigerated liquefied gases shall be carried in portable tanks conforming to portable tank instruction T75 as described in 4.2.5.2.6 and the portable tank special provisions assigned to each substance in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.

4.2.3.3 During carriage, portable tanks shall be adequately protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. If the shell and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning it need not be protected in this way. Examples of such protection are provided in 6.7.4.12.5.

4.2.3.4 Unless the name of the gas(es) being carried appears on the metal plate described in 6.7.4.15.2, a copy of the certificate specified in 6.7.4.13.1 shall be made available upon a competent authority request and readily provided by the consignor, consignee or agent, as appropriate.

4.2.3.5 Empty portable tanks not cleaned and not gas-free shall comply with the same provisions as portable tanks filled with the previous substance.

4.2.3.6 **Filling**

4.2.3.6.1 Prior to filling the portable tank shall be inspected to ensure that it is authorized for the refrigerated liquefied gas to be carried and that the portable tank is not loaded with refrigerated liquefied gases which in contact with the materials of the shell, gaskets, service equipment and any protective linings, are likely to react dangerously with them to form dangerous products or appreciably weaken these materials. During filling, the temperature of the refrigerated liquefied gas shall be within the limits of the design temperature range.

4.2.3.6.2 In estimating the initial degree of filling the necessary holding time for the intended journey including any delays which might be encountered shall be taken into consideration. The initial degree of filling of the shell, except as provided for in 4.2.3.6.3 and 4.2.3.6.4, shall be such that if the contents, except helium, were to be raised to a temperature at which the vapour pressure is equal to the maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) the volume occupied by liquid would not exceed 98%.

4.2.3.6.3 Shells intended for the carriage of helium can be filled up to but not above the inlet of the pressure-relief device.

4.2.3.6.4 A higher initial degree of filling may be allowed, subject to approval by the competent authority, when the intended duration of carriage is considerably shorter than the holding time.

4.2.3.7 **Actual holding time**

4.2.3.7.1 The actual holding time shall be calculated for each journey in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority, on the basis of the following:

(a) The reference holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas to be carried (see 6.7.4.2.8.1) (as indicated on the plate referred to in 6.7.4.15.1);

(b) The actual filling density;

(c) The actual filling pressure;

(d) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s).

4.2.3.7.2 The actual holding time shall be marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank, in accordance with 6.7.4.15.2.

4.2.3.8 Portable tanks shall not be offered for carriage:

(a) In an ullage condition liable to produce an unacceptable hydraulic force due to surge within the shell;

(b) When leaking;

(c) When damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the portable tank or its lifting or securing arrangements may be affected;

(d) Unless the service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order;

(e) Unless the actual holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas being carried has been determined in accordance with 4.2.3.7 and the portable tank is marked in accordance with 6.7.4.15.2; and

(f) Unless the duration of carriage, after taking into consideration any delays which might be encountered, does not exceed the actual holding time.

4.2.3.9 Forklift pockets of portable tanks shall be closed off when the tank is filled. This provision does not apply to portable tanks which according to 6.7.4.12.4, need not be provided with a means of closing off the forklift pockets.

4.2.4 **General provisions for the use of UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs)**

4.2.4.1 This section provides general requirements applicable to the use of multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases referred to in 6.7.5.

4.2.4.2 MEGCs shall conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements detailed in 6.7.5. The elements of MEGCs shall be periodically inspected according to the provisions set out in packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1 and in 6.2.1.6.

4.2.4.3 During carriage, MEGCs shall be protected against damage to the elements and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. If the elements and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning, they need not be protected in this way. Examples of such protection are given in 6.7.5.10.4.

4.2.4.4 The periodic testing and inspection requirements for MEGCs are specified in 6.7.5.12. MEGCs or their elements shall not be charged or filled after they become due for periodic inspection but may be carried after the expiry of the time limit.

4.2.4.5 Filling

4.2.4.5.1 Prior to filling, the MEGC shall be inspected to ensure that it is authorized for the gas to be carried and that the applicable provisions of RID have been met.

4.2.4.5.2 Elements of MEGCs shall be filled according to the working pressures, filling ratios and filling provisions specified in packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1 for the specific gas being filled into each element. In no case shall an MEGC or group of elements be filled as a unit in excess of the lowest working pressure of any given element.

4.2.4.5.3 MEGCs shall not be filled above their maximum permissible gross mass.

4.2.4.5.4 Isolation valves shall be closed after filling and remain closed during carriage. Toxic gases (gases of groups T, TF, TC, TO, TFC and TOC) shall only be carried in MEGCs where each element is equipped with an isolation valve.

4.2.4.5.5 The opening(s) for filling shall be closed by caps or plugs. The leakproofness of the closures and equipment shall be verified by the filler after filling.

4.2.4.5.6 MEGCs shall not be offered for filling:

(a) when damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the pressure receptacles or its structural or service equipment may be affected;

(b) unless the pressure receptacles and its structural and service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order; and

(c) unless the required certification, retest, and filling marks are legible.

4.2.4.6 Charged MEGCs shall not be offered for carriage;

(a) when leaking;

(b) when damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the pressure receptacles or its structural or service equipment may be affected;

(c) unless the pressure receptacles and its structural and service equipment have been examined and found to be in good working order; and

(d) unless the required certification, retest, and filling marks are legible.

4.2.4.7 Empty MEGCs that have not been cleaned and purged shall comply with the same requirements as MEGCs filled with the previous substance.

4.2.5 Portable tank instructions and special provisions

4.2.5.1 General

4.2.5.1.1 This section includes the portable tank instructions and special provisions applicable to dangerous goods authorized to be carried in portable tanks. Each portable tank instruction is identified by an alpha-numeric code (e.g. T1). Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 indicates the portable tank instruction that shall be used for each substance permitted for carriage in a portable tank. When no portable tank instruction appears in Column (10) for a specific dangerous goods entry then carriage of the substance in portable tanks is not permitted unless a competent authority approval is granted as detailed in 6.7.1.3. Portable tank special provisions are assigned to specific dangerous goods in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. Each portable tank special provision is identified by an alpha-numeric code (e.g. TP1). A listing of the portable tank special provisions is provided in 4.2.5.3.

NOTE: The gases authorized for carriage in MEGCs are indicated with the letter "(M)" in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

4.2.5.2 Portable tank instructions

4.2.5.2.1 Portable tank instructions apply to dangerous goods of Classes 1 to 9. Portable tank instructions provide specific information relevant to portable tanks provisions applicable to specific substances. These provisions shall be met in addition to the general provisions in this Chapter and the general requirements in Chapter 6.7.

4.2.5.2.2 For substances of Classes 1 and 3 to 9, the portable tank instructions indicate the applicable minimum test pressure, the minimum shell thickness (in reference steel), bottom opening requirements and pressure relief requirements. In portable tank instruction T23, self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and Class 5.2 organic peroxides permitted to be carried in portable tanks are listed.

4.2.5.2.3 Non-refrigerated liquefied gases are assigned to portable tank instruction T50. T50 provides the maximum allowable working pressures, the requirements for the openings below liquid level, pressure-relief requirements and maximum filling density requirements for non-refrigerated liquefied gases permitted for carriage in portable tanks.

4.2.5.2.4 Refrigerated liquefied gases are assigned to portable tank instruction T75.

4.2.5.2.5 Determination of the appropriate portable tank instructions

When a specific portable tank instruction is specified in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for a specific dangerous goods entry additional portable tanks which possess higher minimum test pressures, greater shell thicknesses, more stringent bottom opening and pressure-relief device arrangements may be used. The following guidelines apply to determining the appropriate portable tanks which may be used for carriage of particular substances:

Portable tank instruction specified	Portable tank instructions also permitted
T 1	T 2, T 3, T 4, T 5, T 6, T 7, T 8, T 9, T 10, T 11, T 12, T 13, T 14, T 15, T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 2	T 4, T 5, T 7, T 8, T 9, T 10, T 11, T 12, T 13, T 14, T 15, T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 3	T 4, T 5, T 6, T 7, T 8, T 9, T 10, T 11, T 12, T 13, T 14, T 15, T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 4	T 5, T 7, T 8, T 9, T 10, T 11, T 12, T 13, T 14, T 15, T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 5	T 10, T 14, T 19, T 20, T 22
T 6	T 7, T 8, T 9, T 10, T 11, T 12, T 13, T 14, T 15, T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 7	T 8, T 9, T 10, T 11, T 12, T 13, T 14, T 15, T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 8	T 9, T 10, T 13, T 14, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 9	T 10, T 13, T 14, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 10	T 14, T 19, T 20, T 22
T 11	T 12, T 13, T 14, T 15, T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 12	T 14, T 16, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 22
T 13	T 14, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 14	T 19, T 20, T 22
T 15	T 16, T 17, T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 16	T 18, T 19, T 20, T 22
T 17	T 18, T 19, T 20, T 21, T 22
T 18	T 19, T 20, T 22
T 19	T 20, T 22
T 20	T 22
T 21	T 22
T 22	None
T 23	None

4.2.5.2.6 Portable tank instructions

Portable tank instructions specify the requirements applicable to a portable tank when used for the carriage of specific substances. Portable tank instructions T1 to T22 specify the applicable minimum test pressure, the minimum shell thickness (in mm reference steel), and the pressure-relief and bottom-opening requirements.

T 1 – T 22		**Portable tank instructions**		**T 1 – T 22**
These portable tank instructions apply to liquid and solid substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9. The general provisions of Section 4.2.1 and the requirements of Section 6.7.2 shall be met.				
Portable tank instruction	Minimum test pressure (bar)	Minimum shell thickness (in mm-reference steel) (see 6.7.2.4)	Pressure-relief requirements (see 6.7.2.8)[(a)]	Bottom opening requirements (see 6.7.2.6)[(b)]
T 1	1,5	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.2
T 2	1,5	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 3	2,65	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.2
T 4	2,65	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 5	2,65	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T 6	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.2
T 7	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 8	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	Not allowed
T 9	4	6 mm	Normal	Not allowed
T 10	4	6 mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T 11	6	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 12	6	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.8.3	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 13	6	6 mm	Normal	Not allowed
T 14	6	6 mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T 15	10	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 16	10	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.8.3	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 17	10	6 mm	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 18	10	6 mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	See 6.7.2.6.3
T 19	10	6 mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T 20	10	8 mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T 21	10	10 mm	Normal	Not allowed
T 22	10	10 mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed

(a) When the word "Normal" is indicated, all the requirements of 6.7.2.8 apply except for 6.7.2.8.3.

(b) When this column indicates "Not allowed", bottom openings are not permitted when the substance to be carried is a liquid (see 6.7.2.6.1). When the substance to be carried is a solid at all temperatures encountered under normal conditions of carriage, bottom openings conforming to the requirements of 6.7.2.6.2 are authorized.

T 23	**Portable tank instructions**					**T 23**
This portable tank instruction applies to self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and organic peroxides of Class 5.2. The general provisions of Section 4.2.1 and the requirements of Section 6.7.2 shall be met. The additional provisions specific to self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and organic peroxides of Class 5.2 in 4.2.1.13 shall also be met. The formulations listed below may also be carried packed in accordance with packing method OP8 of packing instruction P 520 of 4.1.4.1.						
UN No.	Substance	Minimum test pressure (bar)	Minimum shell thickness (mm-reference steel)	Bottom opening requirements	Pressure-relief requirements	Degree of filling
3109	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, LIQUID tert-Butyl hydroperoxide[(a)], not more than 72% with water Cumyl hydroperoxide, not more than 90% in diluent type A Di-tert-butyl peroxide, not more than 32% in diluent type A Isopropyl cumyl hydroperoxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A p-Menthyl hydroperoxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A Pinanyl hydroperoxide, not more than 56% in diluent type A	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2, 4.2.1.13.6, 4.2.1.13.7, 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13
3110	ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE F, SOLID Dicumyl peroxide[(b)]	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2, 4.2.1.13.6, 4.2.1.13.7, 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13
3229	SELF-REACTIVE LIQUID TYPE F	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2, 4.2.1.13.6, 4.2.1.13.7, 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13
3230	SELF-REACTIVE SOLID TYPE F	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2, 4.2.1.13.6, 4.2.1.13.7, 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13

(a) Provided that steps have been taken to achieve the safety equivalence of 65% tert-Butyl hydroperoxide and 35% water.

(b) Maximum quantity per portable tank: 2000 kg.

T 50	Portable tank instructions				T 50
This portable tank instruction applies to non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505). The general provisions of Section 4.2.2 and the requirements of Section 6.7.3 shall be met.					
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar) Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated[(a)]	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements (see 6.7.3.7)[(b)]	Maximum filling ratio
1005	AMMONIA, ANHYDROUS	29,0 25,7 22,0 19,7	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0,53
1009	BROMOTRIFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 13B1)	38,0 34,0 30,0 27,5	Allowed	Normal	1,13
1010	BUTADIENES, STABILIZED	7,5 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,55
1010	BUTADIENES AND HYDROCARBON MIXTURE, STABILIZED	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	see 4.2.2.7
1011	BUTAN	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,51
1012	BUTYLENE	8,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,53
1017	CHLORINE	19,0 17,0 15,0 13,5	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,25
1018	CHLORODIFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 22)	26,0 24,0 21,0 19,0	Allowed	Normal	1,03
1020	CHLOROPENTAFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 115)	23,0 20,0 18,0 16,0	Allowed	Normal	1,06
1021	1-CHLORO-1,2,2,2-TETRA-FLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 124)	10,3 9,8 7,9 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,20
1027	CYCLOPROPANE	18,0 16,0 14,5 13,0	Allowed	Normal	0,53
1028	DICHLORODIFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 12)	16,0 15,0 13,0 11,5	Allowed	Normal	1,15
1029	DICHLOROFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 21)	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,23

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar) Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated[(a)]	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements (see 6.7.3.7)[(b)]	Maximum filling ratio
1030	1,1-DIFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 152A)	16,0 14,0 12,4 11,0	Allowed	Normal	0,79
1032	DIMETHYLAMINE, ANHYDROUS	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,59
1033	DIMETHYL ETHER	15,5 13,8 12,0 10,6	Allowed	Normal	0,58
1036	ETHYLAMINE	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,61
1037	ETHYL CHLORIDE	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,8
1040	ETHYLENE OXIDE WITH NITROGEN up to a total pressure of 1MPa (10 bar) at 50 °C	– – – 10,0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0,78
1041	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND CARBON DIOXIDE MIXTURE with more than 9% but not more than 87% ethylene oxide	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1055	ISOBUTYLENE	8,1 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,52
1060	METHYLLACETYLENE AND PROPADIENE MIXTURE, STABILIZED	28,0 24,5 22,0 20,0	Allowed	Normal	0,43
1061	METHYLAMINE, ANHYDROUS	10,8 9,6 7,8 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,58
1062	METHYL BROMIDE with not more than 2% chloropicrin	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,51
1063	METHYL CHLORIDE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 40)	14,5 12,7 11,3 10,0	Allowed	Normal	0,81
1064	METHYL MERCAPTAN	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0,78
1067	DINITROGEN TETROXIDE	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,30

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar) Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated[(a)]	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements (see 6.7.3.7)[(b)]	Maximum filling ratio
1075	PETROLEUM GASES, LIQUEFIED	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1077	PROPYLENE	28,0 24,5 22,0 20,0	Allowed	Normal	0,43
1078	REFRIGERANT GAS, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1079	SULPHUR DIOXIDE	11,6 10,3 8,5 7,6	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,23
1082	TRIFLUOROCHLOROETHYLENE, STABILIZED (REFRIGERANT GAS R 1113)	17,0 15,0 13,1 11,6	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,13
1083	TRIMETHYLAMINE, ANHYDROUS	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,56
1085	VINYL BROMIDE, STABILIZED	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,37
1086	VINYL CHLORIDE, STABILIZED	10,6 9,3 8,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,81
1087	VINYL METHYL ETHER, STABILIZED	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,67
1581	CHLOROPICRIN AND METHYL BROMIDE MIXTURE with more than 2% chloropicrin	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,51
1582	CHLOROPICRIN AND METHYL CHLORIDE MIXTURE	19,2 16,9 15,1 13,1	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0,81
1858	HEXAFLUOROPROPYLENE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 1216)	19,2 16,9 15,1 13,1	Allowed	Normal	1,11
1912	METHYL CHLORIDE AND METHYLENE CHLORIDE MIXTURE	15,2 13,0 11,6 10,1	Allowed	Normal	0,81
1958	1,2-DICHLORO-1,1,2,2-TETRAFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 114)	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,30

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar) Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated[(a)]	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements (see 6.7.3.7)[(b)]	Maximum filling ratio
1965	HYDROCARBON GAS, MIXTURE LIQUEFIED, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1969	ISOBUTANE	8,5 7,5 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,49
1973	CHLORODIFLUOROMETHANE AND CHLOROPENTAFLUORO-ETHANE MIXTURE with fixed boiling point, with approximately 49% chlorodifluoromethane (REFRIGERANT GAS R 502)	28,3 25,3 22,8 20,3	Allowed	Normal	1,05
1974	CHLORODIFLUOROBROMO-METHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 12B1)	7,4 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,61
1976	OCTAFLUOROCYCLOBUTANE (REFRIGERANT GAS RC 318)	8,8 7,8 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,34
1978	PROPANE	22,5 20,4 18,0 16,5	Allowed	Normal	0,42
1983	1-CHLORO-2,2,2-TRIFLUORO-ETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 133A)	7,0 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,18
2035	1,1,1-TRIFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 143A)	31,0 27,5 24,2 21,8	Allowed	Normal	0,76
2424	OCTAFLUOROPROPANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 218)	23,1 20,8 18,6 16,6	Allowed	Normal	1,07
2517	1-CHLORO-1,1-DIFLUORO-ETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 142B)	8,9 7,8 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	0,99
2602	DICHLORODIFLUOROMETHANE AND 1,1-DIFLUOROETHANE AZEOTROPIC MIXTURE with approximately 74% dichlorodifluoromethane (REFRIGERANT GAS R 500)	20,0 18,0 16,0 14,5	Allowed	Normal	1,01
3057	TRIFLUOROACETYL CHLORIDE	14,6 12,9 11,3 9,9	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,17
3070	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND DICHLORODIFLUOROMETHANE MIXTURE with not more than 12.5% ethylene oxide	14,0 12,0 11,0 9,0	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1,09

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar) Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated[(a)]	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements (see 6.7.3.7)[(b)]	Maximum filling ratio
3153	PERFLUORO (METHYL VINYL ETHER)	14,3 13,4 11,2 10,2	Allowed	Normal	1,14
3159	1,1,1,2-TETRAFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 134A)	17,7 15,7 13,8 12,1	Allowed	Normal	1,04
3161	LIQUEFIED GAS, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
3163	LIQUEFIED GAS, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
3220	PENTAFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 125)	34,4 30,8 27,5 24,5	Allowed	Normal	0.87
3252	DIFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 32)	43,0 39,0 34,4 30,5	Allowed	Normal	0,78
3296	HEPTAFLUOROPROPANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 227)	16,0 14,0 12,5 11,0	Allowed	Normal	1,20
3297	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND CHLOROTETRAFLUOROETHANE MIXTURE, with not more than 8.8% ethylene oxide	8,1 7,0 7,0 7,0	Allowed	Normal	1,16
3298	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND PENTAFLUOROETHANE MIXTURE, with not more than 7.9% ethylene oxide	25,9 23,4 20,9 18,6	Allowed	Normal	1,02
3299	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND TETRAFLUOROETHANE MIXTURE, with not more than 5.6% ethylene oxide	16,7 14,7 12,9 11,2	Allowed	Normal	1,03
3318	AMMONIA SOLUTION, relative density less than 0.880 at 15 °C in water, with more than 50% ammonia	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	See 4.2.2.7
3337	REFRIGERANT GAS R 404A	31,6 28,3 25,3 22,5	Allowed	Normal	0,84
3338	REFRIGERANT GAS R 407A	31,3 28,1 25,1 22,4	Allowed	Normal	0,95
3339	REFRIGERANT GAS R 407B	33,0 29,6 26,5 23,6	Allowed	Normal	0,95

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar) Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated[(a)]	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements (see 6.7.3.7)[(b)]	Maximum filling ratio
3340	REFRIGERANT GAS R 407C	29,9 26,8 23,9 21,3	Allowed	Normal	0,95
3500	CHEMICAL UNDER PRESSURE, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP 4[(c)]
3501	CHEMICAL UNDER PRESSURE, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP 4[(c)]
3502	CHEMICAL UNDER PRESSURE, TOXIC, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP 4[(c)]
3503	CHEMICAL UNDER PRESSURE, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP 4[(c)]
3504	CHEMICAL UNDER PRESSURE, FLAMMABLE, TOXIC, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP 4[(c)]
3505	CHEMICAL UNDER PRESSURE, FLAMMABLE, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP 4[(c)]

(a) "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (see definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

(b) The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

(c) For UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505, the degree of filling shall be considered instead of the maximum filling ratio.

T 75	**Portable tank instruction**	**T 75**
This portable tank instruction applies to refrigerated liquefied gases. The general provisions of Section 4.2.3 and the requirements of Section 6.7.4 shall be met.		

4.2.5.3 Portable tank special provisions

Portable tank special provisions are assigned to certain substances to indicate provisions which are in addition to or in lieu of those provided by the portable tank instructions or the requirements in Chapter 6.7. Portable tank special provisions are identified by an alpha numeric code beginning with the letters "TP" (tank provision) and are assigned to specific substances in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. The following is a list of the portable tank special provisions:

TP 1 The degree of filling prescribed in 4.2.1.9.2 shall not be exceeded.

$$\left(\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{97}{1+\alpha\left(t_r - t_f\right)}\right)$$

TP 2 The degree of filling prescribed in 4.2.1.9.3 shall not be exceeded.

$$\left(\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{95}{1+\alpha\left(t_r - t_f\right)}\right)$$

TP 3 The maximum degree of filling (in %) for solids carried above their melting point and for elevated temperature liquids shall be determined in accordance with 4.2.1.9.5.

TP 4 The degree of filling shall not exceed 90% or, alternatively, any other value approved by the competent authority (see 4.2.1.16.2).

TP 5 The degree of filling prescribed in 4.2.3.6 shall be met.

TP 6 To prevent the tank bursting in any event, including fire engulfment, it shall be provided with pressure-relief devices which are adequate in relation to the capacity of the tank and to the nature of the substance carried. The device shall also be compatible with the substance.

TP 7 Air shall be eliminated from the vapour space by nitrogen or other means.

TP 8 The test pressure may be reduced to 1.5 bar when the flash point of the substances carried is greater than 0 °C.

TP 9 A substance under this description shall only be carried in a portable tank under an approval granted by the competent authority.

TP 10 A lead lining, not less than 5 mm thick, which shall be tested annually, or another suitable lining material approved by the competent authority is required. A portable tank may be offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last lining inspection for a period not to exceed three months beyond that date, after emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling.

TP 11 (Reserved)

TP 12 (Deleted)

TP 13 (Reserved)

TP 14 (Reserved)

TP 15 (Reserved)

TP 16 The tank shall be fitted with a special device to prevent under-pressure and excess pressure during normal carriage conditions. This device shall be approved by the competent authority. Pressure-relief requirements are as indicated in 6.7.2.8.3 to prevent crystallization of the product in the pressure-relief valve.

TP 17 Only inorganic non-combustible materials shall be used for thermal insulation of the tank.

TP 18 Temperature shall be maintained between 18 °C and 40 °C. Portable tanks containing solidified methacrylic acid shall not be reheated during carriage.

TP 19 The calculated shell thickness shall be increased by 3 mm. Shell thickness shall be verified ultrasonically at intervals midway between periodic hydraulic tests.

TP 20 This substance shall only be carried in insulated tanks under a nitrogen blanket.

TP 21 The shell thickness shall be not less than 8 mm. Tanks shall be hydraulically tested and internally inspected at intervals not exceeding 2.5 years.

TP 22 Lubricant for joints or other devices shall be oxygen compatible.

TP 23 (Deleted)

TP 24 The portable tank may be fitted with a device located under maximum filling conditions in the vapour space of the shell to prevent the build up of excess pressure due to the slow decomposition of the substance carried. This device shall also prevent an unacceptable amount of leakage of liquid in the case of overturning or entry of foreign matter into the tank. This device shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

TP 25 (Reserved)

TP 26 When carried under heated conditions, the heating device shall be fitted outside the shell. For UN 3176 this requirement only applies when the substance reacts dangerously with water.

TP 27 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 4 bar may be used if it is shown that a test pressure of 4 bar or less is acceptable according to the test pressure definition in 6.7.2.1.

TP 28 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 2.65 bar may be used if it is shown that a test pressure of 2.65 bar or less is acceptable according to the test pressure definition in 6.7.2.1.

TP 29 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 1.5 bar may be used if it is shown that a test pressure of 1.5 bar or less is acceptable according to the test pressure definition in 6.7.2.1.

TP 30 This substance shall be carried in insulated tanks.

TP 31 This substance may only be carried in tanks in the solid state.

TP 32 For UN Nos. 0331, 0332 and 3375, portable tanks may be used subject to the following conditions:

(a) To avoid unnecessary confinement, each portable tank constructed of metal shall be fitted with a pressure-relief device that may be of the reclosing spring-loaded type, a frangible disc or a fusible element. The set to discharge or burst pressure, as applicable, shall not be greater than 2.65 bar for portable tanks with minimum test pressures greater than 4 bar.

(b) For UN 3375 only, the suitability for carriage in tanks shall be demonstrated. One method to evaluate this suitability is test 8 (d) in Test Series 8 (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part 1, Sub-section 18.7).

(c) Substances shall not be allowed to remain in the portable tank for any period that could result in caking. Appropriate measures shall be taken to avoid accumulation and packing of substances in the tank (e.g. cleaning, etc.).

TP 33 The portable tank instruction assigned for this substance applies to granular and powdered solids and to solids which are filled and discharged at temperatures above their melting point which are cooled and carried as a solid mass. For solids which are carried above their melting point, see 4.2.1.19.

TP 34 Portable tanks need not be subjected to the impact test in 6.7.4.14.1 if the portable tank is marked "NOT FOR RAIL TRANSPORT" on the plate specified in 6.7.4.15.1 and also in letters of at least 10 cm high on both sides of the outer jacket.

TP 35 (Deleted)

TP 36 Fusible elements in the vapour space may be used on portable tanks.

TP 37 (Deleted)

TP 38 (Deleted)

TP 39 (Deleted)

TP 40 Portable tanks shall not be carried when connected with spray application equipment.

TP 41 With the agreement of the competent authority, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures, provided that the portable tank is dedicated to the carriage of the organometallic substances to which this tank special provision is assigned. However this examination is required when the conditions of 6.7.2.19.7 are met.

Chapter 4.3 Use of tank-wagons, demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs)

NOTE: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) see Chapter 4.2; for fibre-reinforced plastics tank-containers, see Chapter 4.4; for vacuum-operated waste tanks, see Chapter 4.5.

4.3.1 Scope

4.3.1.1 Provisions which take up the whole width of the page apply both to tank-wagons, demountable tanks and battery-wagons, and to tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs. Provisions contained in a single column apply only to:

– tank-wagons, demountable tanks and battery-wagons (left-hand column);

– tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs (right-hand column).

4.3.1.2 These provisions apply to

tank-wagons, demountable tanks and battery-wagons	tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs

used for the carriage of gaseous, liquid, powdery or granular substances.

4.3.1.3 Section 4.3.2 lists the provisions applicable to tank-wagons, demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, intended for the carriage of substances of all classes, and to battery-wagons and MEGCs intended for the carriage of gases of Class 2. Sections 4.3.3 and 4.3.4 contain special provisions adding to or amending the provisions of Section 4.3.2.

4.3.1.4 For requirements concerning the construction, equipment, type approval, tests and marking, see Chapter 6.8.

4.3.1.5 For transitional measures concerning the application of this Chapter, see:

1.6.3.	1.6.4.

4.3.2 Provisions applicable to all classes

4.3.2.1 Use

4.3.2.1.1 A substance subject to RID may be carried in tank-wagons, demountable tanks, battery-wagons, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs only when provision is made for a tank code according to 4.3.3.1.1 and 4.3.4.1.1 in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

4.3.2.1.2 The required type of tank, battery-wagon and MEGC is given in code form in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2. The identification codes appearing there are made up of letters or numbers in a given order. The explanations for reading the four parts of the code are given in 4.3.3.1.1 (when the substance to be carried belongs to Class 2) and in 4.3.4.1.1 (when the substance to be carried belongs to Classes 3 to 9)[1].

4.3.2.1.3 The required type according to 4.3.2.1.2 corresponds to the least stringent construction requirements which are acceptable for the dangerous substance in question unless otherwise prescribed in this Chapter or in Chapter 6.8. It is possible to use tanks corresponding to codes prescribing a higher minimum calculation pressure, or more stringent requirements for filling or discharge openings or for safety valves/devices (see 4.3.3.1.1 for Class 2 and 4.3.4.1.1 for Classes 3 to 9).

4.3.2.1.4 For certain substances, tanks, battery-wagons or MEGCs are subject to additional provisions which are included as special provisions in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

4.3.2.1.5 Tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs shall not be loaded with any dangerous substances other than those for the carriage of which they have been approved according to 6.8.2.3.1 and which, in contact with the materials of the shell, gaskets, equipment and protective linings, are not liable to react dangerously with them (see "dangerous reaction" in 1.2.1), to form dangerous products or appreciably to weaken these materials[2].

4.3.2.1.6 Foodstuffs shall not be carried in tanks used for dangerous substances unless the necessary steps have been taken to prevent any harm to public health.

---

1 An exception is made for tanks intended for the carriage of substances of classes 5.2 or 7 (see 4.3.4.1.3).

2 It may be necessary to consult the manufacturer of the substance and the competent authority for guidance on the compatibility of the substance with the materials of the tank, battery-wagon or MEGC.

4.3.2.1.7 The tank record shall be retained by the owner or operator, who shall be able to provide this documentation at the request of the competent authority,

and who shall ensure that it is available to the entity in charge of maintenance (ECM). The tank record, including the relevant information concerning the activities of the ECM,	The tank record

shall be maintained throughout the life of the tank and retained for 15 months after the tank is taken out of service.

Should a change of owner or operator occur during the life of the tank, the tank record shall be transferred without delay to the new owner or operator.

Copies of the tank record or all necessary documents shall be made available to the expert for tests, inspections and checks on tanks in accordance with 6.8.2.4.5 or 6.8.3.4.18, on the occasion of periodic inspections or exceptional checks.

4.3.2.2 **Degree of filling**

4.3.2.2.1 The following degrees of filling shall not be exceeded in tanks intended for the carriage of liquids at ambient temperatures:

(a) for flammable substances, environmentally hazardous substances and flammable environmentally hazardous substances, without additional hazards (e.g. toxicity or corrosivity), in tanks with a breather device or with safety valves (even where preceded by a bursting disc):

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{100}{1+\alpha(50-t_F)} \text{ % of capacity;}$$

(b) for toxic or corrosive substances (whether flammable or environmentally hazardous or not) in tanks with a breather device or with safety valves (even where preceded by a bursting disc):

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{98}{1+\alpha(50-t_F)} \text{ % of capacity;}$$

(c) for flammable substances, environmentally hazardous substances and slightly toxic or corrosive substances (whether flammable or environmentally hazardous or not) in hermetically closed tanks without a safety device:

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{97}{1+\alpha(50-t_F)} \text{ % of capacity;}$$

(d) for highly toxic, toxic, highly corrosive or corrosive substances (whether flammable or environmentally hazardous or not) in hermetically closed tanks without a safety device:

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{95}{1+\alpha(50-t_F)} \text{ % of capacity.}$$

4.3.2.2.2 In these formulae, α is the mean coefficient of cubical expansion of the liquid between 15 °C and 50 °C, i.e. for a maximum variation in temperature of 35 °C.

α is calculated by the formula: $\alpha = \frac{d_{15} - d_{50}}{35 \times d_{50}}$

where d_{15} and d_{50} are the relative densities of the liquid at 15 °C and 50 °C respectively and t_F is the mean temperature of the liquid during filling.

4.3.2.2.3 The provisions of 4.3.2.2.1 (a) to (d) above shall not apply to tanks whose contents are, by means of a heating device, maintained at a temperature above 50 °C during carriage. In this case the degree of filling at the outset shall be such, and the temperature so regulated, that the tank is not full to more than 95% of its capacity and that the filling temperature is not exceeded, at any time during carriage.

4.3.2.2.4 (Reserved)	Shells intended for the carriage of substances in the liquid state or liquefied gases or refrigerated liquefied gases, which are not divided by partitions or surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity, shall be filled to not less than 80% or not more than 20% of their capacity. This provision is not applicable to: – liquids with a kinematic viscosity at 20 °C of at least 2 680 mm²/s;

	– molten substances with a kinematic viscosity at the temperature of filling of at least 2 680 mm^2/s; – UN 1963 HELIUM, REFRIGERATED, LIQUID and UN 1966 HYDROGEN, REFRIGERATED, LIQUID.

4.3.2.3 Operation

4.3.2.3.1 The thickness of the walls of the shell shall not, throughout its use, fall below the minimum figure prescribed in:

6.8.2.1.17 and 6.8.2.1.18	6.8.2.1.17 to 6.8.2.1.20

4.3.2.3.2 (Reserved)	During carriage tank-containers/MEGCs shall be loaded on the carrying wagon in such a way as to be adequately protected by the fittings of the carrying wagon or of the tank-container/MEGC itself against lateral and longitudinal impact and against overturning[3]. If the tank-containers/MEGCs, including the service equipment, are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning they need not be protected in this way.

4.3.2.3.3 During filling and discharge of tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs, appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent the release of dangerous quantities of gases and vapours. Tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs shall be closed so that the contents cannot spill out uncontrolled. The openings of bottom-discharge tanks shall be closed by means of screw-threaded plugs, blank flanges or other equally effective devices. After filling, the filler shall ensure that all the closures of the tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs are in the closed position and there is no leakage. This also applies to the upper part of the dip tube.

4.3.2.3.4 Where several closure systems are fitted in series, that nearest to the substance being carried shall be closed first.

4.3.2.3.5 No dangerous residue of the filling substance shall adhere to the outside of the tank during carriage.

4.3.2.3.6 Substances which may react dangerously with each other shall not be carried in adjoining compartments of tanks.

Substances which may react dangerously with each other may be carried in adjoining compartments of tanks, when these compartments are separated by a partition with a wall thickness equal to or greater than that of the tank itself. They may also be carried separated by an empty space or an empty compartment between loaded compartments.

4.3.2.3.7 Tank-wagons, demountable tanks, battery-wagons, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs may not be filled or offered for carriage after the deadline for the test or inspection required by 6.8.2.4.2, 6.8.3.4.6 and 6.8.3.4.12 has expired.

However, tank-wagons, demountable tanks, battery-wagons, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection may be carried:

(a) for a period not to exceed one month after the expiry of these deadlines;

(b) unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed three months after the expiry of these deadlines in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

4.3.2.4 Empty tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs, uncleaned

NOTE: For empty tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs, uncleaned, special provisions TU 1, TU 2, TU 4, TU 16 and TU 35 of 4.3.5 may apply.

4.3.2.4.1 No dangerous residue of the filling substance shall adhere to the outside of the tank during carriage.

4.3.2.4.2 To be accepted for carriage, empty tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs, uncleaned, shall be closed in the same manner and be leakproof to the same degree as if they were full.

---

[3] Examples of protection of shells:
- protection against lateral impact may, for example, consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
- protection against overturning may, for example, consist of reinforcing rings or bars fixed transversally in relation to the frame;
- protection against rear impact, may, for example, consist of a bumper or frame.

4.3.2.4.3 Where empty tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs, uncleaned, are not closed in the same manner and are not leakproof to the same degree as if they were full and where the provisions of RID cannot be complied with, they shall be carried, with due regard to adequate safety, to the nearest suitable place where cleaning or repair can be carried out.

Carriage is adequately safe if suitable measures have been taken to ensure equivalent safety commensurate with the provisions of RID and to prevent the uncontrolled release of the dangerous goods.

4.3.2.4.4 Empty tank-wagons, demountable tanks, battery-wagons, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs, uncleaned, may also be carried after the expiry of the periods established in 6.8.2.4.2 and 6.8.2.4.3 for undergoing the inspection.

4.3.3 Special provisions applicable to Class 2

4.3.3.1 Coding and hierarchy of tanks

4.3.3.1.1 Coding of tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs

The four parts of the codes (tank codes) given in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

Part	**Description**	**Tank Code**
1	Types of tank, battery-wagons or MEGC	C = tank, battery-wagon or MEGC for compressed gases; P = tank, battery-wagon or MEGC for liquefied gases or dissolved gases; R = tank for refrigerated liquefied gases.
2	Calculation pressure	x = value of the minimum relevant test pressure according to the table in 4.3.3.2.5; or 22= minimum calculation pressure in bar.
3	Openings (see 6.8.2.2 and 6.8.3.2)	B = tank with bottom filling or discharge openings with 3 closures; or battery-wagon or MEGC with openings below the surface of the liquid or for compressed gases; C = tank with top filling or discharge openings with 3 closures with only cleaning openings below the surface of the liquid; D = tank with top filling or discharge openings with 3 closures; or battery-wagon or MEGC with no openings below the surface of the liquid.
4	Safety valves/devices	N = tank, battery-wagon or MEGC with safety valve according to 6.8.3.2.9 or 6.8.3.2.10 which is not hermetically closed; H = hermetically closed tank, battery-wagon or MEGC (see 1.2.1);

NOTE 1: The special provision TU 17 indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 for certain gases means that the gas may only be carried in a battery-wagon or MEGC, the elements of which are composed of receptacles.

2: The special provision TU 40 indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 for certain gases means that the gas may only be carried in a battery-wagon or an MEGC, the elements of which are composed of seamless receptacles.

3: The pressures indicated on the tank itself or on the panel shall be not less than the value of "X" or the minimum calculation pressure.

4.3.3.1.2 Hierarchy of tanks

Tank code	Other tank code(s) permitted for the substances under this code
C*BN	C#BN, C#CN, C#DN, C#BH, C#CH, C#DH
C*BH	C#BH, C#CH, C#DH
C*CN	C#CN, C#DN, C#CH, C#DH
C*CH	C#CH, C#DH
C*DN	C#DN, C#DH

C*DH	C#DH
P*BN	P#BN, P#CN, P#DN, P#BH, P#CH, P#DH
P*BH	P#BH, P#CH, P#DH
P*CN	P#CN, P#DN, P#CH, P#DH
P*CH	P#CH, P#DH
P*DN	P#DN, P#DH
P*DH	P#DH
R*BN	R#BN, R#CN, R#DN
R*CN	R#CN, R#DN
R*DN	R#DN

The figure represented by "#" shall be equal to or greater than the figure represented by "*".

NOTE: This hierarchy does not take any special provisions into account (see 4.3.5 and 6.8.4) for each entry.

4.3.3.2 **Filling conditions and test pressures**

4.3.3.2.1 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of compressed gases shall be at least 1.5 times the working pressure as defined in 1.2.1 for pressure receptacles.

4.3.3.2.2 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of:

– high pressure liquefied gases; and
– dissolved gases

shall be such that, when the shell is filled to the maximum filling ratio, the pressure reached in the shell by the substance at 55 °C for tanks with thermal insulation or 65 °C for tanks without thermal insulation does not exceed the test pressure.

4.3.3.2.3 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of low pressure liquefied gases will be:

(a) If the tank is equipped with thermal insulation, at least equal to the vapour pressure, reduced by 0.1 MPa (1 bar) of the liquid at 60 °C, but not less than 1 MPa (10 bar);
(b) If the tank is not equipped with thermal insulation, at least equal to the vapour pressure, reduced by 0.1 MPa (1 bar), of the liquid at 65 °C, but not less than 1 MPa (10 bar).

The maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity is calculated as follows:

Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity = 0.95 $\times$ density of the liquid phase at 50 °C (in kg/l)

Moreover the vapour phase shall not disappear below 60 °C.

If the shells are not more than 1.5 m in diameter, the values of the test pressure and maximum filling ratio conforming to packing instruction P200 in 4.1.4.1 shall be applicable.

4.3.3.2.4 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be not less than 1.3 times the maximum allowable working pressure and indicated on the tank but not less than 300 kPa (3 bar) (gauge pressure); for tanks with vacuum insulation the test pressure shall be not less than 1.3 times the maximum allowable working pressure increased by 100 kPa (1 bar).

4.3.3.2.5 **Table of gases and gas mixtures which may be carried in tank-wagons, battery-wagons, demountable tanks, tank-containers or MEGCs indicating the minimum test pressure for tanks and as far as applicable the filling ratio**

In the case of gases and gas mixtures classified under n.o.s. entries, the values of the test pressure and the filling ratio shall be prescribed by the expert approved by the competent authority.

When tanks for compressed or high pressure liquefied gases have been subjected to a test pressure lower than shown in the table, and the tanks are fitted with thermal insulation, a lower maximum load may be prescribed by the expert approved by the competent authority, provided that the pressure reached in the tank by the substance at 55 °C does not exceed the test pressure stamped on the tank.

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
1001	ACETYLENE, DISSOLVED	4 F	only in battery-wagons and MEGCs composed of receptacles				
1002	AIR, COMPRESSED	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1003	AIR, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 O	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1005	AMMONIA, ANHYDROUS	2 TC	2.6	26	2.9	29	0.53
1006	ARGON, COMPRESSED	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1008	BORON TRIFLUORIDE	2 TC	22.5 30	225 300	22.5 30	225 300	0.715 0.86
1009	BROMOTRIFLUORO-METHANE (REFRIGER-ANT GAS R13B1)	2 A	12	120	 4.2 12 25	 42 120 250	1.50 1.13 1.44 1.60
1010	BUTADIENES, STABILIZED (1,2-butadiene) or	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.59
1010	BUTADIENES, STABILIZED (1,3-butadiene) or		1	10	1	10	0.55
1010	BUTADIENES AND HYDROCARBON MIXTURE, STABILIZED		1	10	1	10	0.50
1011	BUTANE	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.51
1012 1012 1012 1012	1-BUTYLENE or trans-2-BUTYLENE or cis-2-BUTYLENE or BUTYLENES MIXTURE	2 F	1 1 1 1	10 10 10 10	1 1 1 1	10 10 10 10	0.53 0.54 0.55 0.50
1013	CARBON DIOXIDE	2 A	19 22.5	190 225	 19 25	 190 250	0.73 0.78 0.66 0.75
1016	CARBON MONOXIDE, COMPRESSED	1 TF	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1017	CHLORINE	2 TOC	1.7	17	1.9	19	1.25
1018	CHLORODIFLUORO-METHANE (REFRIGER-ANT GAS R22)	2 A	2.4	24	2.6	26	1.03
1020	CHLOROPENTAFLUORO-ETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R115)	2 A	2	20	2.3	23	1.08
1021	1-CHLORO-1,2,2,2- TET-RAFLUOROETHANE (RE-FRIGERANT GAS R124)	2 A	1	10	1.1	11	1.2
1022	CHLOROTRIFLUORO-METHANE (REFRIGER-ANT GAS R13)	2 A	12 22.5	120 225	 10 12 19 25	 100 120 190 250	0.96 1.12 0.83 0.90 1.04 1.10
1023	COAL GAS, COMPRESSED	1 TF	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1026	CYANOGEN	2 TF	10	100	10	100	0.70

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
1027	CYCLOPROPANE	2 F	1.6	16	1.8	18	0.53
1028	DICHLORODIFLUORO-METHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R12)	2 A	1.5	15	1.6	16	1.15
1029	DICHLOROFLUORO-METHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R21)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.23
1030	1,1-DIFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R152A)	2 F	1.4	14	1.6	16	0.79
1032	DIMETHYLAMINE, ANHYDROUS	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.59
1033	DIMETHYL ETHER	2 F	1.4	14	1.6	16	0.58
1035	ETHANE	2 F	12	120			0.32
					9.5	95	0.25
					12	120	0.29
					30	300	0.39
1036	ETHYLAMINE	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.61
1037	ETHYL CHLORIDE	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.8
1038	ETHYLENE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1039	ETHYL METHYL ETHER	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.64
1040	ETHYLENE OXIDE WITH NITROGEN up to a total pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar) at 50 °C	2 TF	1.5	15	1.5	15	0.78
1041	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND CARBON DIOXIDE MIXTURE, with more than 9% but not more than 87% ethylene oxide	2 F	2.4	24	2.6	26	0.73
1046	HELIUM, COMPRESSED	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1048	HYDROGEN BROMIDE, ANHYDROUS	2 TC	5	50	5.5	55	1.54
1049	HYDROGEN, COMPRESSED	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1050	HYDROGEN CHLORIDE, ANHYDROUS	2 TC	12	120			0.69
					10	100	0.30
					12	120	0.56
					15	150	0.67
					20	200	0.74
1053	HYDROGEN SULPHIDE	2 TF	4.5	45	5	50	0.67
1055	ISOBUTYLENE	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.52
1056	KRYPTON, COMPRESSED	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1058	LIQUEFIED GASES, non flammable, charged with nitrogen, carbon dioxide or air	2 A	1.5 x filling pressure see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
1060	METHYLACETYLENE AND PROPADIENE MIXTURE, STABILIZED:	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
	Mixture P1 Mixture P2 Propadiene with 1% to 4% methylacetylene		2.5 2.2 2.2	25 22 22	2.8 2.3 2.2	28 23 22	0.49 0.47 0.50
1061	METHYLAMINE, ANHYDROUS	2 F	1	10	1.1	11	0.58
1062	METHYL BROMIDE with not more than 2% chloropicrin	2 T	1	10	1	10	1.51
1063	METHYL CHLORIDE (REFRIGERANT GAS R40)	2 F	1.3	13	1.5	15	0.81
1064	METHYL MERCAPTAN	2 TF	1	10	1	10	0.78
1065	NEON, COMPRESSED	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1066	NITROGEN, COMPRESSED	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1067	DINITROGEN TETROXIDE (NITROGEN DIOXIDE)	2 TOC	only in battery-wagons and MEGCs composed of receptacles				
1070	NITROUS OXIDE	2 O	22.5	225	 18 22.52 5	 180 225 250	0.78 0.68 0.74 0.75
1071	OIL GAS, COMPRESSED	1 TF	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1072	OXYGEN, COMPRESSED	1 O	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1073	OXYGEN, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 O	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1075	PETROLEUM GASES, LIQUEFIED	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
1076	PHOSGENE	2 TC	only in battery-wagons and MEGCs composed of receptacles				
1077	PROPYLENE	2 F	2.5	25	2.7	27	0.43
1078	REFRIGERANT GASES, N.O.S. such as:	2 A					
	Mixture F1 Mixture F2 Mixture F3		1 1.5 2.4	10 15 24	1.1 1.6 2.7	11 16 27	1.23 1.15 1.03
	Other mixtures		see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
1079	SULPHUR DIOXIDE	2 TC	1	10	1.2	12	1.23
1080	SULPHUR HEXAFLUORIDE	2 A	12	120	 7 14 16	 70 140 160	1.34 1.04 1.33 1.37
1081	TETRAFLUOROETHYLENE, STABILIZED	2 F	only in battery-wagons and MEGCs composed of seamless receptacles				

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
1082	TRIFLUOROCHLOROETHYLENE, STABILIZED (REFRIGERANT GAS R 1113)	2 TF	1.5	15	1.7	17	1.13
1083	TRIMETHYLAMINE, ANHYDROUS	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.56
1085	VINYL BROMIDE, STABILIZED	2 F	1	10	1	10	1.37
1086	VINYL CHLORIDE, STABILIZED	2 F	1	10	1.1	11	0.81
1087	VINYL METHYL ETHER, STABILIZED	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.67
1581	CHLOROPICRIN AND METHYL BROMIDE MIXTURE with more than 2% chloropicrin	2 T	1	10	1	10	1.51
1582	CHLOROPICRIN AND METHYL CHLORIDE MIXTURE	2 T	1.3	13	1.5	15	0.81
1612	HEXAETHYL TETRAPHOSPHATE AND COMPRESSED GAS MIXTURE	1 T	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1749	CHLORINE TRIFLUORIDE	2 TOC	3	30	3	30	1.40
1858	HEXAFLUOROPROPYLENE (REFRIGERANT GAS R 1216)	2A	1.7	17	1.9	19	1.11
1859	SILICON TETRAFLUORIDE	2 TC	20 30	200 300	20 30	200 300	0.74 1.10
1860	VINYL FLUORIDE, STABILIZED	2 F	12 22.5	120 225	 25	 250	0.58 0.65 0.64
1912	METHYL CHLORIDE AND METHYLENE CHLORIDE MIXTURE	2 F	1.3	13	1.5	15	0.81
1913	NEON, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1951	ARGON, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1952	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND CARBON DIOXIDE MIXTURE, with not more than 9% ethylene oxide	2 A	19 25	190 250	19 25	190 250	0.66 0.75
1953	COMPRESSED GAS, TOXIC, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.[(a)]	1 TF	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
1954	COMPRESSED GAS, FLAMMABLE N.O.S.	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
1955	COMPRESSED GAS, TOXIC, N.O.S.[(a)]	1 T	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
1956	COMPRESSED GAS, N.O.S.	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
1957	DEUTERIUM, COMPRESSED	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1958	1,2-DICHLORO-1,1,2,2-TETRAFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R114)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.3
1959	1,1-DIFLUOROETHYLENE (REFRIGERANT GAS R1132A)	2 F	12	120			0.66
			22.5	225			0.78
					25	250	0.77
1961	ETHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1962	ETHYLENE	2 F	12	120			0.25
			22.5	225			0.36
					22.5	225	0.34
					30	300	0.37
1963	HELIUM, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1964	HYDROCARBON GAS MIXTURE, COMPRESSED, N.O.S.	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
1965	HYDROCARBON GAS MIXTURE, LIQUEFIED, N.O.S. such as:	2 F					
	Mixture A		1	10	1	10	0.50
	Mixture A01		1.2	12	1.4	14	0.49
	Mixture A02		1.2	12	1.4	14	0.48
	Mixture A0		1.2	12	1.4	14	0.47
	Mixture A1		1.6	16	1.8	18	0.46
	Mixture B1		2	20	2.3	23	0.45
	Mixture B2		2	20	2.3	23	0.44
	Mixture B		2	20	2.3	23	0.43
	Mixture C		2.5	25	2.7	27	0.42
	Other mixtures		see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
1966	HYDROGEN, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1967	INSECTICIDE GAS, TOXIC, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 T	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
1968	INSECTICIDE GAS, N.O.S.	2 A	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
1969	ISOBUTANE	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.49
1970	KRYPTON, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1971 1971	METHANE, COMPRESSED or NATURAL GAS, COMPRESSED with high methane content	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1				
1972 1972	METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID with high methane content	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4				

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
1973	CHLORODIFLUOROMETHANE AND CHLOROPENTAFLUOROETHANE MIXTURE with fixed boiling point, with approximately 49% chlorodifluoromethane (REFRIGERANT GAS R502)	2 A	2.5	25	2.8	28	1.05
1974	CHLORODIFLUOROBROMOMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R12B1)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.61
1976	OCTAFLUOROCYCLOBUTANE (REFRIGERANT GAS RC318)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.34
1977	NITROGEN, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
1978	PROPANE	2 F	2.1	21	2.3	23	0.42
1982	TETRAFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R14)	1 A	20 30	200 300	20 30	200 300	0.62 0.94
1983	1-CHLORO-2,2,2-TRIFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R133A)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.18
1984	TRIFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R23)	2 A	19 25	190 250	 19 25	 190 250	0.92 0.99 0.87 0.95
2034	HYDROGEN AND METHANE MIXTURE, COMPRESSED	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1				
2035	1,1,1-TRIFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R143A)	2 F	2.8	28	3.2	32	0.79
2036	XENON	2 A	12	120	 13	 130	1.30 1.24
2044	2,2-DIMETHYLPROPANE	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.53
2073	AMMONIA SOLUTION, relative density less than 0.880 at 15 °C in water,	4 A					
	with more than 35% and not more than 40% ammonia		1	10	1	10	0.80
	with more than 40% and not more than 50% ammonia		1.2	12	1.2	12	0.77
2187	CARBON DIOXIDE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
2189	DICHLOROSILANE	2 TFC	1	10	1	10	0.90
2191	SULFURYL FLUORIDE	2 T	5	50	5	50	1.1
2193	HEXAFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R116)	2 A	16 20	160 200	 20	 200	1.28 1.34 1.10

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
2197	HYDROGEN IODIDE, ANHYDROUS	2 TC	1.9	19	2.1	21	2.25
2200	PROPADIENE, STABILIZED	2 F	1.8	18	2.0	20	0.50
2201	NITROUS OXIDE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 O	see 4.3.3.2.4				
2203	SILANE(b)	2 F	22.5 25	225 250	22.5 25	225 250	0.32 0.36
2204	CARBONYL SULPHIDE	2 TF	2.7	27	3.0	30	0.84
2417	CARBONYL FLUORIDE	2 TC	20 30	200 300	20 30	200 300	0.47 0.70
2419	BROMOTRIFLUOROETHYLENE	2 F	1	10	1	10	1.19
2420	HEXAFLUOROACETONE	2 TC	1.6	16	1.8	18	1.08
2422	OCTAFLUOROBUT-2-ENE (REFRIGERANT GAS R1318)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.34
2424	OCTAFLUOROPROPANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R218)	2 A	2.1	21	2.3	23	1.07
2451	NITROGEN TRIFLUORIDE	2 O	20 30	200 300	20 30	200 300	0.50 0.75
2452	ETHYLACETYLENE, STABILIZED	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.57
2453	ETHYL FLUORIDE (REFRIGERANT GAS R161)	2 F	2.1	21	2.5	25	0.57
2454	METHYL FLUORIDE (REFRIGERANT GAS R41)	2 F	30	300	30	300	0.36
2517	1-CHLORO-1,1-DIFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R142B)	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.99
2591	XENON, REFRIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
2599	CHLOROTRIFLUOROMETHANE AND TRIFLUOROMETHANE, AZEOTROPIC MIXTURE with approximately 60% chlorotrifluoromethane (REFRIGERANT GAS R503)	2 A	3.1 4.2 10	31 42 100	3.1 4.2 10	31 42 100	0.11 0.21 0.76 0.20 0.66
2601	CYCLOBUTANE	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.63
2602	DICHLORODIFLUOROMETHANE AND DIFLUORO-1,1 ETHANE, AZEOTROPIC MIXTURE with approximately 74% dichlorodifluoromethane (REFRIGERANT GAS R500)	2 A	1.8	18	2	20	1.01
2901	BROMINE CHLORIDE	2 TOC	1	10	1	10	1.50

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
3057	TRIFLUOROACETYL CHLORIDE	2 TC	1.3	13	1.5	15	1.17
3070	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND DICHLORODIFLUORO-METHANE MIXTURE with not more than 12.5% ethylene oxide	2 A	1.5	15	1.6	16	1.09
3083	PERCHLORYL FLUORIDE	2 TO	2.7	27	3.0	30	1.21
3136	TRIFLUOROMETHANE, REFIGERATED LIQUID	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
3138	ETHYLENE, ACETYLENE PROPYLENE IN MIXTURE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID, containing at least 71.5% ethylene with not more than 22.5% acetylene and not more than 6% propylene	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4				
3153	PERFLUORO(METHYL VINYL ETHER)	2 F	1.4	14	1.5	15	1.14
3154	PERFLUORO(ETHYL VINYL ETHER)	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.98
3156	COMPRESSED GAS, OXIDIZING, N.O.S.	1 O	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
3157	LIQUEFIED GAS, OXIDIZING, N.O.S.	2 O	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3158	GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID, N.O.S.	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4				
3159	1,1,1,2-TETRAFLUORO-ETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R134A)	2 A	1.6	16	1.8	18	1.04
3160	LIQUEFIED GAS, TOXIC, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 TF	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3161	LIQUEFIED GAS, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3162	LIQUEFIED GAS, TOXIC, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 T	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3163	LIQUEFIED GAS, N.O.S.	2 A	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3220	PENTAFLUOROETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R125)	2 A	4.1	41	4.9	49	0.95
3252	DIFLUOROMETHANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R32)	2 F	3.9	39	4.3	43	0.78
3296	HEPTAFLUOROPROPANE (REFRIGERANT GAS R227)	2 A	1.4	14	1.6	16	1.20

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
3297	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND CHLOROTETRAFLUORO-ETHANE MIXTURE, with not more than 8.8% ethylene oxide	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.16
3298	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND PENTAFLUOROETHANE MIXTURE, with not more than 7.9% ethylene oxide	2 A	2.4	24	2.6	26	1.02
3299	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND TETRAFLUOROETHANE MIXTURE, with not more than 5.6% ethylene oxide	2 A	1.5	15	1.7	17	1.03
3300	ETHYLENE OXIDE AND CARBON DIOXIDE MIXTURE, with more than 87% ethylene oxide	2 TF	2.8	28	2.8	28	0.73
3303	COMPRESSED GAS, TOXIC, OXIDIZING, N.O.S.[(a)]	1 TO	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
3304	COMPRESSED GAS, TOXIC, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.[(a)]	1 TC	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
3305	COMPRESSED GAS, TOXIC, FLAMMABLE, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.[(a)]	1 TFC	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
3306	COMPRESSED GAS, TOXIC, OXIDIZING, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.[(a)]	1 TOC	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2				
3307	LIQUEFIED GAS, TOXIC, OXIDIZING, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 TO	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3308	LIQUEFIED GAS, TOXIC, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 TC	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3309	LIQUEFIED GAS, TOXIC, FLAMMABLE, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 TFC	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3310	LIQUEFIED GAS, TOXIC, OXIDIZING, CORROSIVE, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 TOC	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3311	GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID, OXIDIZING, N.O.S.	3 O	see 4.3.3.2.4				
3312	GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4				
3318	AMMONIA SOLUTION, relative density less than 0.880 at 15 °C in water, with more than 50% ammonia	4 TC	see 4.3.3.2.2				
3337	REFRIGERANT GAS R404A	2 A	2.9	29	3.2	32	0.84
3338	REFRIGERANT GAS R407A	2 A	2.8	28	3.2	32	0.95

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation		
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar	kg
3339	REFRIGERANT GAS R407B	2 A	3.0	30	3.3	33	0.95
3340	REFRIGERANT GAS R407C	2 A	2.7	27	3.0	30	0.95
3354	INSECTICIDE GAS, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				
3355	INSECTICIDE GAS, TOXIC, FLAMMABLE, N.O.S.[(a)]	2 TF	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3				

(a) Allowed if LC_{50} equal to or greater than 200 ppm.

(b) Considered as pyrophoric.

4.3.3.3 Operation

4.3.3.3.1 When tanks, battery-wagons or MEGCs are approved for different gases, the change of use shall include emptying, purging and evacuation operations to the extent necessary for safe operation.

4.3.3.3.2 When tanks, battery-wagons or MEGCs are handed over for carriage, only the particulars specified in 6.8.3.5.6 applicable to the gas loaded or just discharged shall be visible; all particulars concerning other gases shall be covered up (see standard EN 15877-1:2012 Railway applications – Marking on railway vehicles. Part 1: Freight wagons).

4.3.3.3.3 All the elements of a battery-wagons or MEGC shall contain only one and the same gas.

4.3.3.3.4 When the external overpressure could be greater than the tank resistance to external pressure (e.g. due to low ambient temperatures), adequate measures shall be taken to protect tanks carrying low pressure liquefied gases against the risk of deformation, e.g. by filling them with nitrogen or another inert gas in order to maintain sufficient pressure inside the tank.

4.3.3.4 Provisions for the filling of liquid gas tank-wagons

(Reserved)

4.3.3.4.1 Control measures before filling

(a) For each gas to be carried, the details on the tank plate (see 6.8.2.5.1 and 6.8.3.5.1 to 6.8.3.5.5) shall be checked to agree with those on the wagon panel (see 6.8.2.5.2, 6.8.3.5.6 and 6.8.3.5.7).

Tank-wagons for multiple use shall especially be checked to ensure that the correct folding panels are visible and securely fixed by the means referred to in 6.8.3.5.7 on both sides of the wagon.

The load limits on the wagon panel shall not exceed the maximum permissible filling mass on the tank plate.

(b) The last load shall be determined, either from particulars in the transport document or by analysis. If necessary, the tank shall be cleaned.

(c) The mass of the residue shall be determined (e.g. by weighing) and taken into account in determining the filling quantity so that the tank-wagon is not overfilled or overloaded.

(d) The leakproofness of the shell and its items of equipment, and their ability to function, shall be checked.

(Reserved)

4.3.3.4.2 Filling procedure

For filling, the provisions of the operating instructions of the tank-wagon shall be complied with.

(Reserved)

4.3.3.4.3 Control measures after filling

(a) After filling, whether the wagon is overfilled or overloaded shall be checked by calibrated checking devices (e.g. by weighing on a calibrated weighbridge).

Overfilled or overloaded tank-wagons shall be immediately discharged in a safe manner until the permitted filling quantity is reached.

(b) The partial pressure of inert gases in the gas phase shall not exceed 0.2 MPa (2 bar), or the gauge pressure in the gas phase shall not exceed by more than 0.1 MPa (1 bar) the vapour pressure (absolute) of the liquid gas at the temperature of the liquid phase (however, for UN 1040 Ethylene oxide with nitrogen, the maximum allowable total pressure shall be 1 MPa (10 bar) at 50 °C).

(c) After filling, bottom-discharge wagons shall be checked to ensure that the internal shut-off devices are closed so as to be leak-proof.

(d) Before blank flanges or other equally effective devices are fitted, the vents shall be checked for leakproofness; any leaks shall be stopped by suitable means.

(e) Blank flanges or other equally effective devices shall be fitted on the outlet of the vents. These closures shall be equipped with suitable seals. They shall be closed when using all elements provided for in their design types.

(f) Lastly, a final visual check of the wagon, its equipment and marks shall be made to ensure that no filling substance is escaping.

(Reserved)

4.3.3.5 The actual holding time shall be determined for each journey of a tank carrying a refrigerated liquefied gas on the basis of the following:

(a) The reference holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas to be carried (see 6.8.3.4.10) as indicated on the plate referred to in 6.8.3.5.4;

(b) The actual filling density;

(c)The actual filling pressure;

(d) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);

(e) The deterioration of the insulation[4].

NOTE: ISO 21014:2006 "Cryogenic vessels – Cryogenic insulation performance" details methods of determining the insulation performance of cryogenic vessels and provides a method of calculating the holding time.

The date at which the actual holding time ends shall be entered in the transport document (see 5.4.1.2.2 (d)).

4.3.3.6 Tanks shall not be offered for carriage:

(a) In an ullage condition liable to produce an unacceptable hydraulic force due to surge within the shell;

(b) When leaking;

(c)When damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the tank or its lifting or securing arrangements may be affected;

(d) Unless the service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order;

(e) Unless the actual holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas being carried has been determined;

---

[4] Guidance is provided in the European Industrial Gases Association (EIGA) document "Methods to prevent the premature activation of relief devices on tanks" available at www.eiga.eu.

(f) Unless the duration of carriage, after taking into consideration any delays which might be encountered, does not exceed the actual holding time;

(g) Unless the pressure is steady and has been lowered to a level such that the actual holding time may be achieved[4].

4.3.4 Special provisions applicable to Classes 3 to 9

4.3.4.1 Coding, rationalized approach and hierarchy of tanks

4.3.4.1.1 Coding of tanks

The four parts of the codes (tank codes) given in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

Part	Description	Tank code
1	Types of tank	L = tank for substances in the liquid state (liquids or solids handed over for carriage in the molten state); S = tank for substances in the solid state (powdery or granular).
2	Calculation pressure	G = minimum calculation pressure according to the general requirements of 6.8.2.1.14; 1.5; 2.65; 4; 10; 15 or 21 = minimum calculation pressure in bar (see 6.8.2.1.14).
3	Openings (see 6.8.2.2.2)	A = tank with bottom-filling or bottom-discharge openings with 2 closures; B = tank with bottom-filling or bottom-discharge openings with 3 closures; C = tank with top-filling and discharge openings with only cleaning openings below the surface of the liquid; D = tank with top-filling and discharge openings with no openings below the surface of the liquid.
4	Safety valves/devices	V = tank with a breather device, according to 6.8.2.2.6, but no device protecting against the propagation of a flame; or non-explosion pressure shock resistant tank; F = tank with a breather device, according to 6.8.2.2.6, fitted with a device protecting against the propagation of a flame; or explosion pressure shock resistant tank; N = tank without a breather device according to 6.8.2.2.6 and not hermetically closed; H = hermetically closed tank (see 1.2.1).

4.3.4.1.2 Rationalized approach for assignment of tank codes to groups of substances and hierarchy of tanks

NOTE: Certain substances and groups of substances are not included in the rationalized approach, see 4.3.4.1.3

Rationalized approach			
Tank code	**Group of permitted substances**		
	Class	**Classification code**	**Packing group**
Liquids			
LGAV	3	F2	III
	9	M9	III
LGBV	4.1	F2	II, III
	5.1	O1	III
	9	M6	III
	9	M11	III
	and groups of permitted substances for tank code LGAV		

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	**Classification code**	**Packing group**
LGBF	3	F1	II
			vapour pressure at 50 °C ≤ 1.1 bar
	3	F1	III
	3	D	II
			vapour pressure at 50 °C ≤ 1.1 bar
	3	D	III
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV and LGBV		
L1.5BN	3	F1	II
			vapour pressure at 50 °C > 1.1 bar
	3	F1	III
			flashpoint < 23 °C, viscous, vapour pressure at 50 °C > 1.1 bar, boiling point > 35 °C
	3	D	II
			vapour pressure at 50 °C > 1.1 bar
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV and LGBF		
L4BN	3	F1	I
			III, boiling point ≤ 35 °C
	3	FC	III
	3	D	I
	5.1	O1	I, II
	5.1	OT1	I
	8	C1	II, III
	8	C3	II, III
	8	C4	II, III
	8	C5	II, III
	8	C7	II, III
	8	C8	II, III
	8	C9	II, III
	8	C10	II, III
	8	CF1	II
	8	CF2	II
	8	CS1	II
	8	CW1	II
	8	CW2	II
	8	CO1	II
	8	CO2	II
	8	CT1	II, III
	8	CT2	II, III
	8	CFT	II
	9	M11	III
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF and L1.5BN		
L4BH	3	FT1	II, III
	3	FT2	II
	3	FC	II
	3	FTC	II
	6.1	T1	II, III

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	Classification code	Packing group
L4BH (cont'd)	6.1	T2	II, III
	6.1	T3	II, III
	6.1	T4	II, III
	6.1	T5	II, III
	6.1	T6	II, III
	6.1	T7	II, III
	6.1	TF1	II
	6.1	TF2	II, III
	6.1	TF3	II
	6.1	TS	II
	6.1	TW1	II
	6.1	TW2	II
	6.1	TO1	II
	6.1	TO2	II
	6.1	TC1	II
	6.1	TC2	II
	6.1	TC3	II
	6.1	TC4	II
	6.1	TFC	II
	6.2	I4	
	9	M2	II
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN and L4BN		
L4DH	4.2	S1	II,III
	4.2	S3	II, III
	4.2	ST1	II, III
	4.2	ST3	II, III
	4.2	SC1	II, III
	4.2	SC3	II, III
	4.3	W1	II, III
	4.3	WF1	II, III
	4.3	WT1	II, III
	4.3	WC1	II, III
	8	CT1	II,III
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN and L4BH		
L10BH	8	C1	I
	8	C3	I
	8	C4	I
	8	C5	I
	8	C7	I
	8	C8	I
	8	C9	I
	8	C10	I
	8	CF1	I
	8	CF2	I
	8	CS1	I
	8	CW1	I

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	Classification code	Packing group
L10BH (cont'd)	8	CW2	I
	8	CO1	I
	8	CO2	I
	8	CT1	I
	8	CT2	I
	8	COT	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, and L4BH		
L10CH	3	FT1	I
	3	FT2	I
	3	FC	I
	3	FTC	I
	6.1[a]	T1	I
	6.1[a]	T2	I
	6.1[a]	T3	I
	6.1[a]	T4	I
	6.1[a]	T5	I
	6.1[a]	T6	I
	6.1[a]	T7	I
	6.1[a]	TF1	I
	6.1[a]	TF2	I
	6.1[a]	TF3	I
	6.1[a]	TS	I
	6.1[a]	TW1	I
	6.1[a]	TO1	I
	6.1[a]	TC1	I
	6.1[a]	TC2	I
	6.1[a]	TC3	I
	6.1[a]	TC4	I
	6.1[a]	TFC	I
	6.1[a]	TFW	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, and L10BH		
	[a] Substances with an LC_{50} lower than or equal to 200 ml/m^3 and saturated vapour concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC_{50} shall be assigned to tank code L15CH.		
L10DH	4.3	W1	I
	4.3	WF1	I
	4.3	WT1	I
	4.3	WC1	I
	4.3	WFC	I
	5.1	OTC	I
	8	CT1	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, L4DH, L10BH and L10CH		
L15CH	3	FT1	I
	6.1[b]	T1	I
	6.1[b]	T4	I

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	Classification code	Packing group
L15CH (cont'd)	6.1[b]	TF1	I
	6.1[b]	TW1	I
	6.1[b]	TO1	I
	6.1[b]	TC1	I
	6.1[b]	TC3	I
	6.1[b]	TFC	I
	6.1[b]	TFW	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, L10BH and L10CH		
	[b] Substances with an LC_{50} lower than or equal to 200 ml/m^3 and saturated vapour concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC_{50} shall be assigned to this tank code.		
L21DH	4.2	S1	I
	4.2	S3	I
	4.2	SW	I
	4.2	ST3	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, L4DH, L10BH, L10CH, L10DH and L15CH		
Solids			
SGAV	4.1	F1	III
	4.1	F3	III
	4.2	S2	II, III
	4.2	S4	III
	5.1	O2	II, III
	8	C2	II, III
	8	C4	III
	8	C6	III
	8	C8	III
	8	C10	II, III
	8	CT2	III
	9	M7	III
	9	M11	II, III
SGAN	4.1	F1	II
	4.1	F3	II
	4.1	FT1	II, III
	4.1	FT2	II, III
	4.1	FC1	II, III
	4.1	FC2	II, III
	4.2	S2	II
	4.2	S4	II, III
	4.2	ST2	II, III
	4.2	ST4	II, III
	4.2	SC2	II, III
	4.2	SC4	II, III
	4.3	W2	II, III
	4.3	WF2	II
	4.3	WS	II, III

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	**Classification code**	**Packing group**
SGAN (cont'd)	4.3	WT2	II, III
	4.3	WC2	II, III
	5.1	O2	II, III
	5.1	OT2	II, III
	5.1	OC2	II, III
	8	C2	II
	8	C4	II
	8	C6	II
	8	C8	II
	8	C10	II
	8	CF2	II
	8	CS2	II
	8	CW2	II
	8	CO2	II
	8	CT2	II
	9	M3	III
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes SGAV		
SGAH	6.1	T2	II, III
	6.1	T3	II, III
	6.1	T5	II, III
	6.1	T7	II, III
	6.1	T9	II
	6.1	TF3	II
	6.1	TS	II
	6.1	TW2	II
	6.1	TO2	II
	6.1	TC2	II
	6.1	TC4	II
	9	M1	II, III
	and groups of permitted substances for tanks codes SGAV and SGAN		
S4AH	9	M2	II
	and groups of permitted substances for tanks codes SGAV, SGAN and SGAH		
S10AN	8	C2	I
	8	C4	I
	8	C6	I
	8	C8	I
	8	C10	I
	8	CF2	I
	8	CS2	I
	8	CW2	I
	8	CO2	I
	8	CT2	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes SGAV and SGAN		
S10AH	6.1	T2	I
	6.1	T3	I
	6.1	T5	I

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	Classification code	Packing group
S10AH (cont'd)	6.1	T7	I
	6.1	TS	I
	6.1	TW2	I
	6.1	TO2	I
	6.1	TC2	I
	6.1	TC4	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes SGAV, SGAN, SGAH and S10AN		

Hierarchy of tanks

Tanks with tank codes different from those indicated in this table or in Table A of Chapter 3.2 may also be used provided that any element (number or letter) of parts 1 to 4 of these tank codes correspond to a level of safety at least equivalent to the corresponding element of the tank code indicated in Table A of Chapter 3.2, according to the following increasing order:

Part 1: Types of tanks

S → L

Part 2: Calculation pressure

G → 1.5 →2.65 →4 →10 →15 →21 bar

Part 3: Openings

A → B → C → D

Part 4: Safety valves/devices

V → F → N → H.

For example:

– A tank with the tank code L10CN is authorized for the carriage of a substance to which the tank code L4BN has been assigned;

– A tank with the tank code L4BN is authorized for the carriage of a substance to which the tank code SGAN has been assigned.

NOTE: The hierarchy does not take account of any special provisions for each entry (see 4.3.5 and 6.8.4).

4.3.4.1.3 The following substances and groups of substances in respect of which a "(+)" is given after the tank code in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 are subject to special provisions. In that case the alternate use of the tanks for other substances and groups of substances is permitted only where this is specified in the certificate of type approval. Higher value tanks according to the provisions at the end of the table in 4.3.4.1.2 may be used with due regard to the special provisions indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

The requirements for these tanks are given by the following tank codes supplemented by the relevant special provisions indicated in column (13) of table A in Chapter 3.2.

Class	UN No.	Name and description	Tank code
4.1	2448	Sulphur, molten	LGBV
	3531	Polymerizing substance, solid, stabilized, n.o.s.	SGAN
	3532	Polymerizing substance, liquid, stabilized, n.o.s.	L4BN
4.2	1381	Phosphorus, white or yellow, dry, under water or in solution	L10DH
	2447	Phosphorus, white, molten	
4.3	1389	Alkali metal amalgam, liquid	L10BN
	1391	Alkali metal dispersion or Alkaline earth metal dispersion	
	1392	Alkaline earth metal amalgam, liquid	
	1415	Lithium	
	1420	Potassium metal alloys, liquid	
	1421	Alkali metal alloy, liquid, n.o.s.	
	1422	Potassium sodium alloys, liquid	
	1428	Sodium	
	2257	Potassium	
	3401	Alkali metal amalgam, solid	
	3402	Alkaline earth metal amalgam, solid	
	3403	Potassium metal alloys, solid	
	3404	Potassium sodium alloys, solid	
	3482	Alkali metal dispersion, flammable or Alkaline earth metal dispersion, flammable	
	1407	Caesium	L10CH
	1423	Rubidium	
	1402	Calcium carbide, packing group I	S2.65AN
5.1	1873	Perchloric acid with more than 50% but not more than 72% acid, by mass	L4DN
	2015	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution, stabilized with more than 70% hydrogen peroxide	L4DV
	2014	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution with not less than 20% but not more than 60% hydrogen peroxide	L4BV
	2015	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution, stabilized with more than 60% hydrogen peroxide and not more than 70% hydrogen peroxide	
	2426	Ammonium nitrate, liquid, hot concentrated solution with more than 80% but not more than 93%	
	3149	Hydrogen peroxide and peroxyacetic acid mixture, stabilized	
	3375	Ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension or gel, intermediate for blasting explosives, liquid	LGAV
	3375	Ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension or gel, intermediate for blasting explosives, solid	SGAV
5.2	3109	Organic peroxide, type F, liquid	L4BN
	3110	Organic peroxide, type F, solid	S4AN
6.1	1613	Hydrogen cyanide, aqueous solution	L15DH
	3294	Hydrogen cyanide solution in alcohol	
7[a]		All substances	Special tanks
		Minimum requirement for liquids	L2.65CN
		Minimum requirement for solids	S2.65AN
8	1052	Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous	L21DH
	1744	Bromine or bromine solution	
	1790	Hydrofluoric acid, solution, with more than 85% hydrogen fluoride	
	1791	Hypochlorite solution	L4BV
	1908	Chlorite solution	

[a] Notwithstanding the general requirements of this paragraph, tanks used for radioactive material may also be used for the carriage of other goods provided the requirements of 5.1.3.2 are complied with.

4.3.4.1.4 (Reserved)

Tank-containers or tank swap bodies intended for the carriage of liquid waste, which are in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6.10 and are fitted with two closures in accordance with 6.10.3.2, shall be assigned to tank code L4AH. If the tanks in question are equipped for the carriage of liquids and solids alternatively, they shall be assigned to combined codes L4AH and S4AH.

4.3.4.2 **General provisions**

4.3.4.2.1 Where hot substances are loaded, the temperature of the outer surface of the tank or of the thermal insulation shall not exceed 70 °C during carriage.

4.3.4.2.2 The connecting pipes between the shells of several independent but interconnected tank-wagons (complete train, for example) shall be empty during carriage.

(Reserved)

4.3.4.2.3 When shells approved for liquefied gases of Class 2 are also approved for liquids of other classes, the orange band in accordance with 5.3.5 shall be covered or made unrecognisable by other means so that it is not visible during the carriage of these liquids.

During the carriage of these liquids, the particulars according to 6.8.3.5.6 (b) or (c) shall no longer be visible on the two sides of the tank-wagon or on the panels.

(Reserved)

4.3.5 **Special provisions**

When they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table of A in Chapter 3.2, the following special provisions apply:

TU 1 The tanks shall not be handed over for carriage until the substance has solidified completely and been covered by an inert gas. Uncleaned empty tanks which have contained these substances shall be filled with an inert gas.

TU 2 The substance shall be covered by an inert gas. Uncleaned empty tanks which have contained these substances shall be filled with an inert gas.

TU 3 The inside of the shell and all parts liable to come into contact with the substance shall be kept clean. No lubricant capable of combining dangerously with the substance shall be used for pumps, valves or other devices.

TU 4 During carriage, these substances shall be under a layer of inert gas, the gauge pressure of which shall not be less than 50 kPa (0.5 bar).

Uncleaned empty tanks which have contained these substances shall when handed over for carriage be filled with an inert gas at a gauge pressure of at least 50 kPa (0.5 bar).

TU 5 (Reserved)

TU 6 Not authorized for carriage in tanks, battery-wagons and MEGCs when having a LC_{50} lower than 200 ppm.

TU 7 The materials used to ensure leakproofness of the joints or for the maintenance of the closures shall be compatible with the contents.

TU 8 An aluminium-alloy tank shall not be used for carriage unless the tank is reserved solely for such carriage and the acetaldehyde is free from acid.

TU 9 UN No.1203 PETROL (GASOLINE) with a vapour pressure at 50 °C of more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) but not above 150 kPa (1.5 bar) may also be carried in tanks designed according to 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and having equipment conforming to 6.8.2.2.6.

TU 10 (Reserved)

TU 11 During filling, the temperature of this substance shall not exceed 60 °C. A maximum filling temperature of 80 °C is allowed provided that smoulder spots are prevented and that the following conditions are met. After filling, the tanks shall be pressurized (e.g. with compressed air) to check tightness. It shall be ensured that no depressurization takes place during carriage. Before discharge, it shall be checked if pressure in the tanks is still above atmospheric. If this is not the case, an inert gas shall be introduced into the tanks prior to discharge.

TU 12 In the event of a change of use, shells and equipment shall be thoroughly cleansed of all residues before and after the carriage of this substance.

TU 13 Tanks shall be free from impurities at the time of filling.

Service equipment such as valves and external piping shall be emptied after filling or discharging.

TU 14 The protective caps of closures shall be locked during carriage.

TU 15 Tanks shall not be used for the carriage of foodstuffs, articles of consumption or animal feeds.

TU 16 When handed over for carriage, uncleaned empty tanks shall be filled with a protective agent fulfilling one of the following measures:

Protective agent	Degree of filling of water	Additional requirements for carriage at low ambient temperatures
Nitrogen[a]	–	–
Water and nitrogen[a]	–	–
Water	not less than 96 % and not more than 98 %	The water shall contain sufficient anti-freeze agent to prevent it from freezing. The anti-freeze agent shall be free from corrosive action and not liable to react with the substance.

[a] The tank shall be filled with nitrogen in such a way that, even after cooling, the pressure at no time falls below atmospheric pressure. The tank shall be closed in such a way that no leakage of gas occurs.

An additional entry shall be included in the transport document:

"TANK FILLED WITH _______[5] IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIAL PROVISION TU 16."

TU 17 Only to be carried in battery-wagons or MEGCs the elements of which are composed of receptacles.

TU 18 The degree of filling shall remain below the level at which, if the contents were raised to a temperature at which the vapour pressure equalled the opening pressure of the safety valve, the volume of the liquid would reach 95% of the tank's capacity at that temperature. The provision in 4.3.2.3.4 shall not apply.

TU 19 Tanks may be filled to 98% at the filling temperature and pressure. The provision in 4.3.2.3.4 shall not apply.

TU 20 (Reserved)

TU 21 The substance shall be protected by a protective agent in the following ways:

<table>
<tr><th>Protective agent</th><th>A layer of water in the tank</th><th>Degree of filling of the substance (including water if any) at a temperature of 60° C shall not exceed</th><th>Additional requirements for carriage at low ambient temperatures</th></tr>
<tr><td>Nitrogen[a]</td><td>–</td><td>96 %</td><td>–</td></tr>
<tr><td>Water and nitrogen[a]</td><td>–</td><td>98 %</td><td rowspan="2">The water shall contain sufficient anti-freeze agent to prevent it from freezing. The anti-freeze agent shall be free from corrosive action and not liable to react with the substance.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Water</td><td>not less than 12 cm</td><td>98 %</td></tr>
</table>

[5] Indicates the name(s) of the protective agent(s). Where the tank is filled with water, its mass shall be indicated in kg; in the case of nitrogen, its pressure shall be given in MPa or bar.

a) The remaining space of the tank shall be filled with nitrogen in such a way that, even after cooling, the pressure at no time falls below atmospheric pressure. The tank shall be closed in such a way that no leakage of gas occurs.

TU 22 Tanks shall be filled to not more than 90% of their capacity; for liquids, a space of 5% shall remain empty when the liquid is at an average temperature of 50 °C.

TU 23 The degree of filling shall not exceed 0.93 kg per litre of capacity, if filling is by mass. If filling is by volume, the degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU 24 The degree of filling shall not exceed 0.95 kg per litre of capacity, if filling is by mass. If filling is by volume, the degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU 25 The degree of filling shall not exceed 1.14 kg per litre of capacity, if filling is by mass. If filling is by volume, the degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU 26 The degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU 27 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 98% of their capacity.

TU 28 Tanks shall be filled to not more than 95% of their capacity at a reference temperature of 15 °C.

TU 29 Tanks shall be filled to not more than 97% of their capacity and the maximum temperature after filling shall not exceed 140 °C.

TU 30 Tanks shall be filled as set out in the test report for the type approval of the tank but shall be filled to not more than 90% of their capacity.

TU 31 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 1 kg per litre of capacity.

TU 32 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 88% of their capacity.

TU 33 Tanks shall be filled to not less than 88% and not more than 92% of their capacity or to 2.86 kg per litre of capacity.

TU 34 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 0.84 kg per litre of capacity.

TU 35 Empty fixed tank-wagons, empty demountable tanks and empty tank-containers, uncleaned, which have contained these substances are not subject to the requirements of RID if adequate measures have been taken to nullify any hazard.

TU 36 The degree of filling according to 4.3.2.2, at the reference temperature of 15 °C, shall not exceed 93% of the capacity.

TU 37 Carriage in tanks is limited to substances containing pathogens which are unlikely to be a serious hazard, and for which, while capable of causing serious infection on exposure, effective treatment and preventive measures are available and the risk of spread of infection is limited (i.e. moderate individual risk and low community risk).

TU 38 **Procedure following activation of energy absorption elements**

When energy absorption elements have undergone plastic deformation in accordance with 6.8.4, special provision TE 22, the tank-wagon or battery-wagon shall, after undergoing an inspection, be removed to a repair workshop immediately.

If the loaded tank-wagon or loaded battery-wagon is capable of absorbing the shocks of a collision that might occur in normal conditions of rail transport, e.g. after the energy absorption buffers fitted have been replaced with normal buffers or after the damaged energy absorption elements have been temporarily blocked off, the tank-wagon or battery wagon may, after undergoing an inspection, be moved for the purpose of emptying and finally to a repair workshop.

The information that the energy absorption elements are not working shall be made available with the tank-wagon or battery-wagon.

(Reserved)

TU 39 The suitability of the substance for carriage in tanks shall be demonstrated. The method to evaluate this suitability shall be approved by the competent authority. One method is test 8(d) in Test Series 8 (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part 1, sub-section 18.7).

Substances shall not be allowed to remain in the tank for any period that could result in caking. Appropriate measures shall be taken to avoid accumulation and packing of substances in the tank (e.g. cleaning etc.).

TU 40 Only to be carried in battery-wagons or MEGCs, the elements of which are composed of seamless receptacles.

TU 41 (Reserved)

TU 42 Tanks with a shell constructed of aluminium alloy, including those with a protective lining, shall only be used if the pH value of the substance is not less than 5.0 and not more than 8.0.

TU 43 An empty uncleaned tank may be offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last inspection of the lining for a period not to exceed three months beyond this date for the purposes of performing the next inspection of the lining prior to refilling (see special provision TT 2 in 6.8.4 (d)).

Chapter 4.4 Use of tank-containers including tank swap bodies with shells made of fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP)

NOTE: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs), see Chapter 4.2; for tank-wagons, demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple elements gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs, see Chapter 4.3; for vacuum-operated waste tanks, see Chapter 4.5.

4.4.1 General

The carriage of dangerous substances in fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP) tank-containers, including tank swap bodies, is permitted only when the following conditions are met:

(a) The substance is classified in Class 3, 5.1, 6.1, 6.2, 8 or 9;

(b) The maximum vapour pressure (absolute pressure) at 50 °C of the substance does not exceed 110 kPa (1.1 bar);

(c) The carriage of the substance in metallic tanks is authorized according to 4.3.2.1.1;

(d) The calculation pressure specified for that substance in part 2 of the tank code given in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 does not exceed 4 bar (see also 4.3.4.1.1) and,

(e) The tank-container, including tank swap bodies, complies with the provisions of Chapter 6.9 applicable for the carriage of the substance.

4.4.2 Operation

4.4.2.1 The provisions of 4.3.2.1.5 to 4.3.2.2.4, 4.3.2.3.3 to 4.3.2.3.6, 4.3.2.4.1, 4.3.2.4.2, 4.3.4.1 and 4.3.4.2 shall apply.

4.4.2.2 The temperature of the substance carried shall not exceed, at the time of filling, the maximum service temperature indicated on the tank plate referred to in 6.9.6.

4.4.2.3 When applicable to carriage in metallic tanks, the special provisions (TU) of 4.3.5 shall also apply, as indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

Chapter 4.5 Use of vacuum-operated waste tanks

NOTE: For portable tanks and UN multiple elements gas containers (MEGCs), see Chapter 4.2; for tank-wagons, demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple elements gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs, see Chapter 4.3; for fibre reinforced plastics tank-containers, see Chapter 4.4.

4.5.1 Use

4.5.1.1 Wastes consisting of substances in Classes 3, 4.1, 5.1, 6.1, 6.2, 8 and 9 may be carried in vacuum-operated waste tanks conforming to Chapter 6.10 if their carriage in tank-containers or tank swap bodies is permitted according to Chapter 4.3.

Wastes consisting of substances assigned to tank code L4BH in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or to another tank code permitted under the hierarchy in 4.3.4.1.2 may be carried in vacuum-operated waste tanks with the letter "A" or "B" in part 3 of the tank code.

4.5.1.2 Non waste substances may be carried in vacuum-operated waste tanks under the same conditions as mentioned under 4.5.1.1.

4.5.2 Operation

4.5.2.1 The requirements of Chapter 4.3 except those of 4.3.2.2.4 and 4.3.2.3.3 apply to the carriage in vacuum-operated waste tanks and are supplemented by the requirements of 4.5.2.2 to 4.5.2.6 below.

4.5.2.2 For carriage of liquids meeting the flash point criteria of Class 3, vacuum-operated waste tanks shall be filled through filling devices which discharge into the tank at a low level. Measures shall be taken to minimize the production of spray.

4.5.2.3 When discharging flammable liquids with a flash-point below 23 °C by using air pressure, the maximum working pressure shall be 100 kPa (1 bar).

4.5.2.4 The use of tanks fitted with an internal piston operating as a compartment wall is allowed only when the substances on either side of the wall (piston) do not react dangerously with each other (see 4.3.2.3.6).

4.5.2.5 It shall be ensured that the stationary position of an existing suction boom does not change during normal conditions of transport.

4.5.2.6 When a vacuum pump/exhauster unit which may provide a source of ignition is used to fill or discharge flammable liquids, precautions shall be taken to avoid ignition of the substance or to avoid the propagation of the effects of the ignition outside the tank itself.

Part 5 Consignment procedures

Chapter 5.1 General provisions

5.1.1 Application and general provisions

This Part sets forth the provisions for dangerous goods consignments relative to marking, labelling, and documentation, and, where appropriate, authorization of consignments and advance notifications.

5.1.2 Use of overpacks

5.1.2.1 (a) Unless marks and labels required in Chapter 5.2, except 5.2.1.3 to 5.2.1.6, 5.2.1.7.2 to 5.2.1.7.8 and 5.2.1.10, representative of all dangerous goods in the overpack are visible, the overpack shall be:

(i) marked with the word "OVERPACK". The lettering of the "OVERPACK" mark shall be at least 12 mm high. The mark shall be in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise; and

(ii) labelled and marked with the UN number and other marks, as required for packages in Chapter 5.2 except 5.2.1.3 to 5.2.1.6, 5.2.1.7.2 to 5.2.1.7.8 and 5.2.1.10, for each item of dangerous goods contained in the overpack. Each applicable mark or label only needs to be applied once.

Labelling of overpacks containing radioactive material shall be in accordance with 5.2.2.1.11.

(b) Orientation arrows illustrated in 5.2.1.10 shall be displayed on two opposite sides of overpacks containing packages which shall be marked in accordance with 5.2.1.10.1, unless the marks remains visible.

5.1.2.2 Each package of dangerous goods contained in an overpack shall comply with all applicable provisions of RID. The intended function of each package shall not be impaired by the overpack.

5.1.2.3 Each package bearing package orientation marks as prescribed in 5.2.1.10 and which is overpacked or placed in a large packaging shall be oriented in accordance with such marks.

5.1.2.4 The prohibitions on mixed loading also apply to these overpacks.

5.1.3 Empty uncleaned packagings (including IBCs and large packagings), tanks, wagons and containers for carriage in bulk

5.1.3.1 Empty uncleaned packagings (including IBCs and large packagings), tanks (including tank-wagons, battery-wagons, demountable tanks, portable tanks, tank-containers, MEGCs), wagons and containers for carriage in bulk having contained dangerous goods of the different classes other than Class 7, shall be marked and labelled as if they were full.

NOTE: For documentation, see Chapter 5.4.

5.1.3.2 Containers, tanks, IBCs, as well as other packagings and overpacks, used for the carriage of radioactive material shall not be used for the storage or carriage of other goods unless decontaminated below the level of 0.4 Bq/cm^2 for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters and 0.04 Bq/cm^2 for all other alpha emitters.

5.1.4 Mixed packing

When two or more dangerous goods are packed within the same outer packaging, the package shall be labelled and marked as required for each substance or article. If the same label is required for different goods, it only needs to be applied once.

5.1.5 General provisions for Class 7

5.1.5.1 Approval of shipments and notification

5.1.5.1.1 General

In addition to the approval of package designs described in Chapter 6.4, multilateral shipment approval is also required in certain circumstances (5.1.5.1.2 and 5.1.5.1.3). In some circumstances it is also necessary to notify competent authorities of a shipment (5.1.5.1.4).

5.1.5.1.2 Shipment approvals

Multilateral approval shall be required for:

(a) the shipment of Type B(M) packages not conforming with the requirements of 6.4.7.5 or designed to allow controlled intermittent venting;

(b) the shipment of Type B(M) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000 A_1 or 3000 A_2, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower;

(c) the shipment of packages containing fissile materials if the sum of the criticality safety indexes of the packages in a single wagon or container exceeds 50;

except that a competent authority may authorize carriage into or through its country without shipment approval, by a specific provision in its design approval (see 5.1.5.2.1).

5.1.5.1.3 Shipment approval by special arrangement

Provisions may be approved by a competent authority under which a consignment, which does not satisfy all of the applicable requirements of RID may be carried under special arrangement (see 1.7.4).

5.1.5.1.4 Notifications

Notification to competent authorities is required as follows:

(a) Before the first shipment of any package requiring competent authority approval, the consignor shall ensure that copies of each applicable competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of the country of origin of the shipment and to the competent authority of each country through or into which the consignment is to be carried. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make such acknowledgement of receipt of the certificate;

(b) For each of the following types of shipments:

(i) Type C packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000 A_1 or 3000 A_2, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower;

(ii) Type B(U) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000 A_1 or 3000 A_2, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower;

(iii) Type B(M) packages;

(iv) Shipment under special arrangement;

The consignor shall notify the competent authority of the country of origin of the shipment and the competent authority of each country through or into which the consignment is to be carried. This notification shall be in the hands of each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least 7 days in advance;

(c) The consignor is not required to send a separate notification if the required information has been included in the application for approval of shipment (see 6.4.23.2);

(d) The consignment notification shall include:

(i) sufficient information to enable the identification of the package or packages including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;

(ii) information on the date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and proposed routeing;

(iii) the name(s) of the radioactive material(s) or nuclide(s);

(iv) descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material; and

(v) the maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with an appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the mass of fissile material (or of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) in grams (g), or multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity.

5.1.5.2 Certificates issued by the competent authority

5.1.5.2.1 Certificates issued by the competent authority are required for the following:

(a) Designs for:

(i) special form radioactive material;

(ii) low dispersible radioactive material;

(iii) fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f);

(iv) packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride;

(v) packages containing fissile material unless excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5, 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3;

(vi) Type B(U) packages and Type B(M) packages;

(vii) Type C packages;

(b) Special arrangements;

(c) Certain shipments (see 5.1.5.1.2);

(d) Determination of the basic radionuclide values referred to in 2.2.7.2.2.1 for individual radionuclides which are not listed in Table 2.2.7.2.2.1 (see 2.2.7.2.2.2 (a));

(e) Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles (see 2.2.7.2.2.2 (b)).

The certificates shall confirm that the applicable requirements are met, and for design approvals shall attribute to the design an identification mark.

The certificates of approval for the package design and the shipment may be combined into a single certificate.

Certificates and applications for these certificates shall be in accordance with the requirements in 6.4.23.

5.1.5.2.2 The consignor shall be in possession of a copy of each applicable certificate.

5.1.5.2.3 For package designs where it is not required that a competent authority issue a certificate of approval, the consignor shall, on request, make available for inspection by the competent authority, documentary evidence of the compliance of the package design with all the applicable requirements.

5.1.5.3 Determination of transport index (TI) and criticality safety index (CSI)

5.1.5.3.1 The transport index (TI) for a package, overpack or container, or for unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I, shall be the number derived in accordance with the following procedure:

(a) Determine the maximum radiation level in units of millisieverts per hour (mSv/h) at a distance of 1 m from the external surfaces of the package, overpack, container, or unpackaged LSA-I and SCO-I. The value determined shall be multiplied by 100 and the resulting number is the transport index.

For uranium and thorium ores and their concentrates, the maximum radiation level at any point 1 m from the external surface of the load may be taken as:

0.4 mSv/h for ores and physical concentrates of uranium and thorium;

0.3 mSv/h for chemical concentrates of thorium;

0.02 mSv/h for chemical concentrates of uranium, other than uranium hexafluoride;

(b) For tanks, containers and unpackaged LSA-I and SCO-I, the value determined in step (a) above shall be multiplied by the appropriate factor from Table 5.1.5.3.1;

(c) The value obtained in steps (a) and (b) above shall be rounded up to the first decimal place (e.g. 1.13 becomes 1.2), except that a value of 0.05 or less may be considered as zero.

Table 5.1.5.3.1: Multiplication factors for tanks, containers and unpackaged LSA-I and SCO-I

Size of load[(a)]	Multiplication factor
size of load ≤ 1 m^2	1
1 m^2 < size of load ≤ 5 m^2	2
5 m^2 < size of load ≤ 20 m^2	3
20 m^2 < size of load	10

(a) Largest cross-sectional area of the load being measured.

5.1.5.3.2 The transport index for each overpack, container or wagon shall be determined as either the sum of the TIs of all the packages contained, or by direct measurement of radiation level, except in the case of non-rigid overpacks for which the transport index shall be determined only as the sum of the TIs of all the packages.

5.1.5.3.3 The criticality safety index for each overpack or container shall be determined as the sum of the CSIs of all the packages contained. The same procedure shall be followed for determining the total sum of the CSIs in a consignment or aboard a wagon.

5.1.5.3.4 Packages, overpacks and containers shall be assigned to either category I-WHITE, II-YELLOW or III-YELLOW in accordance with the conditions specified in Table 5.1.5.3.4 and with the following requirements:

(a) For a package, overpack or container, both the transport index and the surface radiation level conditions shall be taken into account in determining which is the appropriate category. Where the transport index satisfies the condition for one category but the surface radiation level satisfies the condition for a different category, the package, overpack or container shall be assigned to the higher category. For this purpose, category I-WHITE shall be regarded as the lowest category;

(b) The transport index shall be determined following the procedures specified in 5.1.5.3.1 and 5.1.5.3.2;

(c) If the surface radiation level is greater than 2 mSv/h, the package or overpack shall be carried under exclusive use and under the provisions of 7.5.11, CW 33 (3.5) (a);

(d) A package carried under a special arrangement shall be assigned to category III-YELLOW except under the provisions of 5.1.5.3.5;

(e) An overpack or container which contains packages carried under special arrangement shall be assigned to category III-YELLOW except under the provisions of 5.1.5.3.5.

Table 5.1.5.3.4: Categories of packages, overpacks and containers

Conditions		Category
Transport index (TI)	**Maximum radiation level at any point on external surface**	
0[(a)]	Not more than 0.005 mSv/h	I-WHITE
More than 0 but not more than 1[(a)]	More than 0.005 mSv/h but not more than 0.5 mSv/h	II-YELLOW
More than 1 but not more than 10	More than 0.5 mSv/h but not more than 2 mSv/h	III-YELLOW
More than 10	More than 2 mSv/h but not more than 10 mSv/h	III- YELLOW[(b)]

(a) If the measured TI is not greater than 0.05, the value quoted may be zero in accordance with 5.1.5.3.1 (c).

(b) Shall also be carried under exclusive use except for containers (see Table D in 7.5.11 CW 33 (3.3)).

5.1.5.3.5 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, the categorization shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.1.5.4 Specific provisions for excepted packages of radioactive material of Class 7

5.1.5.4.1 Excepted packages of radioactive material of Class 7 shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with:

(a) The UN number preceded by the letters "UN";

(b) An identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both; and

(c) The permissible gross mass if this exceeds 50 kg.

5.1.5.4.2 The documentation requirements of Chapter 5.4 do not apply to excepted packages of radioactive material of Class 7, except that:

(a) The UN number preceded by the letters "UN" and the name and address of the consignor and the consignee and, if relevant, the identification mark for each competent authority certificate of approval (see 5.4.1.2.5.1 (g)) shall be shown on a transport document such as a bill of lading, air waybill or CIM or CMR consignment note;

(b) If relevant, the requirements of 5.4.1.2.5.1 (g), 5.4.1.2.5.3 and 5.4.1.2.5.4 shall apply;

(c) The requirements of 5.4.2 and 5.4.4 shall apply.

5.1.5.4.3 The requirements of 5.2.1.7.8 and 5.2.2.1.11.5 shall apply if relevant.

5.1.5.5 Summary of approval and prior notification requirements

NOTE 1: Before first shipment of any package requiring competent authority approval of the design, the consignor shall ensure that a copy of the approval certificate for that design has been submitted to the competent authority of each country en route (see 5.1.5.1.4 (a)).

2: Notification required if contents exceed 3×10^3 A_1, or 3×10^3 A_2, or 1000 TBq; (see 5.1.5.1.4 (b)).

3: Multilateral approval of shipment required if contents exceed 3×10^3 A_1, or 3×10^3 A_2, or 1000 TBq, or if controlled intermittent venting is allowed (see 5.1.5.1).

4: See approval and prior notification provisions for the applicable package for carrying this material.

Subject	UN Number	Competent authority approval required		Consignor required to notify the competent authorities of the country of origin and of the countries en route[(a)] before each shipment	Reference
		Country of origin	Countries en route[(a)]		
Calculation of unlisted A_1 and A_2 values	–	Yes	Yes	No	2.2.7.2.2.2 (a), 5.1.5.2.1 (d)
Excepted packages – package design – shipment	2908, 2909, 2910, 2911	 No No	 No No	 No No	–
LSA material[(b)] and SCO[(b)]/Industrial packages types 1, 2 or 3, non fissile and fissile excepted – package design – shipment	2912, 2913, 3321, 3322	No No	No No	No No	–
Type A packages[(b)], non fissile and fissile excepted – package design – shipment	2915, 3332	No No	No No	No No	–
Type B(U) packages[(b)] non fissile and fissile excepted – package design – shipment	2916	Yes No	No No	See Note 1 See Note 2	5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.2
Type B(M) packages[(b)], non fissile and fissile excepted – package design – shipment	2917	Yes See Note 3	Yes See Note 3	No Yes	5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 5.1.5.1.2, 6.4.22.3
Type C packages[(b)], non fissile and fissile excepted – package design – shipment	3323	Yes No	No No	See Note 1 See Note 2	5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.2
Packages for fissile material – package design – shipment: sum of criticality safety indexes not more than 50 sum of criticality safety indexes greater than 50	2977, 3324, 3325, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3330, 3331, 3333	Yes[(c)] No[(d)] Yes	Yes[(c)] No[(d)] Yes	No See Note 2 See Note 2	5.1.5.2.1 (a), 5.1.5.1.2, 6.4.22.4
Special form radioactive material – design – shipment	– See Note 4	Yes See Note 4	No See Note 4	No See Note 4	1.6.6.4, 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.5
Low dispersible radioactive material – design – shipment	– See Note 4	Yes See Note 4	No See Note 4	No See Note 4	5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.5
Packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride – design – shipment	– See Note 4	Yes See Note 4	No See Note 4	No See Note 4	5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.1
Special Arrangement – shipment	2919, 3331	Yes	Yes	Yes	1.7.4.2, 5.1.5.2.1 (b), 5.1.5.1.4 (b)

Subject	UN Number	Competent authority approval required		Consignor required to notify the competent authorities of the country of origin and of the countries en route(a) before each shipment	Reference
		Country of origin	Countries en route(a)		
Approved packages designs subjected to transitional measures		See 1.6.6	See 1.6.6	See Note 1	1.6.6.2, 5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 5.1.5.1.2, 6.4.22.9
Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles	–	Yes	Yes	No	5.1.5.2.1 (e), 6.4.22.7
Fissile material excepted in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f)	–	Yes	Yes	No	5.1.5.2.1 (a) (iii), 6.4.22.6

(a) Countries from, through or into which the consignment is carried.

(b) If the radioactive contents are fissile material which is not excepted from the provisions for packages containing fissile material, then the provisions for fissile material packages apply (see 6.4.11).

(c) Designs of packages for fissile material may also require approval in respect of one of the other items in the table.

(d) Shipments may, however, require approval in respect of one of the other items in the table.

Chapter 5.2 Marking and labelling

5.2.1 Marking of packages

NOTE 1: For marks related to the construction, testing and approval of packagings, large packagings, pressure receptacles and IBCs, see Part 6.

2: In accordance with the GHS, a GHS pictogram not required by RID should only appear in carriage as part of a complete GHS label and not independently (see GHS 1.4.10.4.4).

5.2.1.1 Unless provided otherwise in RID, the UN number corresponding to the dangerous goods contained, preceded by the letters "UN" shall be clearly and durably marked on each package. The UN number and the letters "UN" shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packages of 30 litres capacity or less or of 30 kg maximum net mass and for cylinders of 60 litres water capacity or less, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and except for packages of 5 litres or 5 kg or less when they shall be of an appropriate size. In the case of unpackaged articles the mark shall be displayed on the article, on its cradle or on its handling, storage or launching device.

5.2.1.2 All package marks required by this Chapter:

(a) shall be readily visible and legible;

(b) shall be able to withstand open weather exposure without a substantial reduction in effectiveness.

5.2.1.3 Salvage packagings including large salvage packagings and salvage pressure receptacles shall additionally be marked with the word "SALVAGE". The lettering of the "SALVAGE" mark shall be at least 12 mm high.

5.2.1.4 Intermediate bulk containers of more than 450 litres capacity and large packagings shall be marked on two opposite sides.

5.2.1.5 Additional provisions for goods of Class 1

For goods of Class 1, packages shall, in addition, bear the proper shipping name as determined in accordance with 3.1.2. The mark, which shall be clearly legible and indelible, shall be in one or more languages, one of which shall be French, German or English, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

For military consignments within the meaning of 1.5.2 carried as a full load, packages may be marked with the descriptions prescribed by the competent military authority instead of the proper shipping name.

5.2.1.6 Additional provisions for goods of Class 2

Refillable receptacles shall bear the following particulars in clearly legible and durable characters:

(a) the UN number and the proper shipping name of the gas or mixture of gases, as determined in accordance with 3.1.2.

In the case of gases classified under an N.O.S. entry, only the technical name[1] of the gas has to be indicated in addition to the UN number.

In the case of mixtures, not more than the two constituents which most predominantly contribute to the hazards have to be indicated;

(b) for compressed gases filled by mass and for liquefied gases, either the maximum filling mass and the tare of the receptacle with fittings and accessories as fitted at the time of filling, or the gross mass;

(c) the date (year) of the next periodic inspection.

These particulars can either be engraved or indicated on a durable information disk or label attached on the receptacle or indicated by an adherent and clearly visible mark such as by printing or by any equivalent process.

NOTE 1: See also 6.2.2.7.

2: For non refillable receptacles, see 6.2.2.8.

---

[1] Instead of the technical name the use of one of the following names is permitted:

- For UN No. 1078 refrigerant gas, n.o.s.: mixture F1, mixture F2, mixture F3;
- For UN No. 1060 methylacetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized: mixture P1, mixture P2;
- For UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.: mixture A or butane, mixture A01 or butane, mixture A02 or butane, mixture A0 or butane, mixture A1, mixture B1, mixture B2, mixture B, mixture C or propane;
- For UN No. 1010 Butadienes, stabilized: 1,2-Butadiene, stabilized, 1,3-Butadiene, stabilized.

5.2.1.7 **Special marking provisions for radioactive material**

5.2.1.7.1 Each package shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both. Each overpack shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the overpack with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both unless these marks of all packages within the overpack are clearly visible.

5.2.1.7.2 For each package, other than excepted packages, the UN number preceded by the letters "UN" and the proper shipping name shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging. The marking of excepted packages shall be as required by 5.1.5.4.1.

5.2.1.7.3 Each package of gross mass exceeding 50 kg shall have its permissible gross mass legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging.

5.2.1.7.4 Each package which conforms to:

(a) a Type IP-1 package, a Type IP-2 package or a Type IP-3 package design shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with "TYPE IP-1", "TYPE IP-2" or "TYPE IP-3" as appropriate;

(b) a Type A package design shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with "TYPE A";

(c) a Type IP-2 package, a Type IP-3 package or a Type A package design shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[2] of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

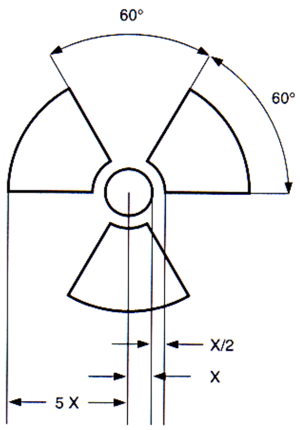
5.2.1.7.5 Each package which conforms to a design approved under one or more of paragraphs 1.6.6.2.1, 5.1.5.2.1, 6.4.22.1 to 6.4.22.4 and 6.4.23.4 to 6.4.23.7 shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the package with the following information:

(a) the identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;

(b) a serial number to uniquely identify each packaging which conforms to that design;

(c) "Type B(U)", "Type B(M)" or "Type C", in the case of a Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C package design.

5.2.1.7.6 Each package which conforms to a Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C package design shall have the outside of the outermost receptacle which is resistant to the effects of fire and water plainly marked by embossing, stamping or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water with the trefoil symbol shown in the figure below.



Basic trefoil symbol with proportions based on a central circle of radius X. The minimum allowable size of X shall be 4 mm.

5.2.1.7.7 Where LSA-I or SCO-I material is contained in receptacles or wrapping materials and is carried under exclusive use as permitted by 4.1.9.2.4, the outer surface of these receptacles or wrapping materials may bear the mark "RADIOACTIVE LSA-I" or "RADIOACTIVE SCO-I", as appropriate.

5.2.1.7.8 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, marking shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of the design.

[2] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

5.2.1.8 Special marking provisions for environmentally hazardous substances

5.2.1.8.1 Packages containing environmentally hazardous substances meeting the criteria of 2.2.9.1.10 shall be durably marked with the environmentally hazardous substance mark shown in 5.2.1.8.3 with the exception of single packagings and combination packagings where such single packagings or inner packagings of such combination packagings have:

– a quantity of 5 l or less for liquids; or
– a net mass of 5 kg or less for solids.

5.2.1.8.2 The environmentally hazardous substance mark shall be located adjacent to the marks required by 5.2.1.1. The requirements of 5.2.1.2 and 5.2.1.4 shall be met.

5.2.1.8.3 The environmentally hazardous substance mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.2.1.8.3.

Figure 5.2.1.8.3

Environmentally hazardous substance mark

The mark shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The symbol (fish and tree) shall be black on white or suitable contrasting background. The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm and the minimum width of the line forming the diamond shall be 2 mm. If the size of the package so requires, the dimensions/line thickness may be reduced, provided the mark remains clearly visible. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

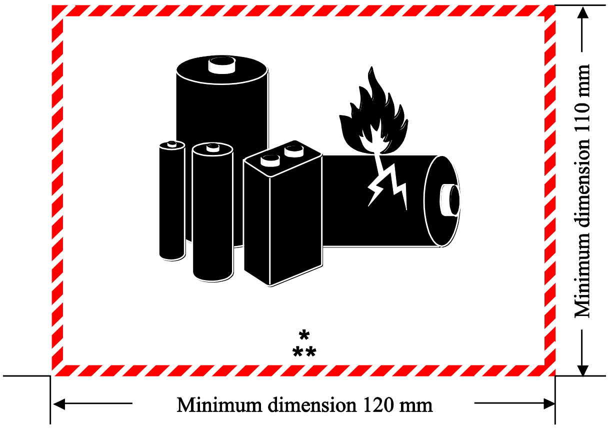
NOTE: The labelling provisions of 5.2.2 apply in addition to any requirement for packages to bear the environmentally hazardous substance mark.

5.2.1.9 Lithium battery mark

5.2.1.9.1 Packages containing lithium cells or batteries prepared in accordance with special provision 188 shall be marked as shown in Figure 5.2.1.9.2.

5.2.1.9.2 The mark shall indicate the UN number preceded by the letters "UN", i.e. "UN 3090" for lithium metal cells or batteries or "UN 3480" for lithium ion cells or batteries. Where the lithium cells or batteries are contained in, or packed with, equipment, the UN number preceded by the letters “UN”, i.e. "UN 3091" or "UN 3481" as appropriate shall be indicated. Where a package contains lithium cells or batteries assigned to different UN numbers, all applicable UN numbers shall be indicated on one or more marks.

Figure 5.2.1.9.2



Lithium battery mark

* Place for UN number(s)

** Place for telephone number for additional information

The mark shall be in the form of a rectangle with hatched edging. The dimensions shall be a minimum of 120 mm wide × 110 mm high and the minimum width of the hatching shall be 5 mm. The symbol (group of batteries, one damaged and emitting flame, above the UN number for lithium ion or lithium metal batteries or cells) shall be black on white or suitable contrasting background. The hatching shall be red. If the size of the package so requires, the dimensions/line thickness may be reduced to not less than 105 mm wide × 74 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

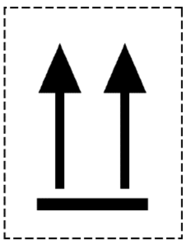
5.2.1.10 Orientation arrows

5.2.1.10.1 Except as provided in 5.2.1.10.2:

– combination packagings having inner packagings containing liquids;
– single packagings fitted with vents;
– cryogenic receptacles intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, and
– machinery or apparatus containing liquid dangerous goods when it is required to ensure the liquid dangerous goods remain in their intended orientation (see special provision 301 of Chapter 3.3),

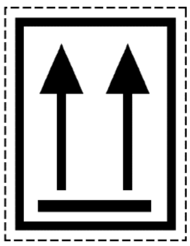
shall be legibly marked with package orientation arrows which are similar to the illustration shown below or with those meeting the specifications of ISO 780:1997. The orientation arrows shall appear on two opposite vertical sides of the package with the arrows pointing in the correct upright direction. They shall be rectangular and of a size that is clearly visible commensurate with the size of the package. Depicting a rectangular border around the arrows is optional.

Figure 5.2.1.10.1.1



or

Figure 5.2.1.10.1.2



Two black or red arrows on white or suitable contrasting background.
The rectangular border is optional.

All features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.1.10.2 Orientation arrows are not required on:

(a) Outer packagings containing pressure receptacles except cryogenic receptacles;

(b) Outer packagings containing dangerous goods in inner packagings each containing not more than 120 ml, with sufficient absorbent material between the inner and outer packagings to completely absorb the liquid contents;

(c) Outer packagings containing Class 6.2 infectious substances in primary receptacles each containing not more than 50 ml;

(d) Type IP-2, type IP-3, type A, type B(U), type B(M) or type C packages containing Class 7 radioactive material;

(e) Outer packagings containing articles which are leak-tight in all orientations (e.g. alcohol or mercury in thermometers, aerosols, etc.); or

(f) Outer packagings containing dangerous goods in hermetically sealed inner packagings each containing not more than 500 ml.

5.2.1.10.3 Arrows for purposes other than indicating proper package orientation shall not be displayed on a package marked in accordance with this sub-section.

5.2.2 Labelling of packages

NOTE: For labelling purposes, small containers shall be considered as packages.

5.2.2.1 Labelling provisions

5.2.2.1.1 For each article or substance listed in Table A of Chapter 3.2, the labels shown in Column (5) shall be affixed unless otherwise provided for by a special provision in Column (6).

5.2.2.1.2 Indelebile danger marks corresponding exactly to the prescribed models may be used instead of labels.

5.2.2.1.3 -
5.2.2.1.5 (Reserved)

5.2.2.1.6 Except as provided in 5.2.2.2.1.2, each label shall:

(a) be affixed to the same surface of the package, if the dimensions of the package allow; for packages of Class 1 and 7, near the mark indicating the proper shipping name;

(b) be so placed on the package that it is not covered or obscured by any part or attachment to the packaging or any other label or mark; and

(c) be displayed next to each other when more than one label is required.

Where a package is of such an irregular shape or small size that a label cannot be satisfactorily affixed, the label may be attached to the package by a securely affixed tag or other suitable means.

5.2.2.1.7 Intermediate bulk containers of more than 450 litres capacity and large packagings shall be labelled on two opposite sides.

5.2.2.1.8 Special requirements for the labelling of packages containing explosive substances or articles when carried as a military consignment

For the carriage of military consignments within the meaning of 1.5.2, as a full load it shall not be necessary for packages to bear the danger labels prescribed in column (5) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, provided that the mixed loading requirements prescribed in 7.5.2 are observed on the basis of the information in the transport document, in accordance with 5.4.1.2.1 (f).

5.2.2.1.9 Special provisions for the labelling of self-reactive substances and organic peroxides

(a) The label conforming to model No. 4.1 also implies that the product may be flammable and hence no label conforming to model No. 3 is required. In addition, a label conforming to model No. 1 shall be applied for self-reactive substances Type B, unless the competent authority has permitted this label to be dispensed with for a specific packaging because test data have proven that the self-reactive substance in such a packaging does not exhibit explosive behaviour.

(b) The label conforming to model No. 5.2 also implies that the product may be flammable and hence no label conforming to model No. 3 is required. In addition, the following labels shall be applied:

(i) A label conforming to model No. 1 for organic peroxides type B, unless the competent authority has permitted this label to be dispensed with for a specific packaging because test data have proven that the organic peroxide in such a packaging does not exhibit explosive behaviour;

(ii) A label conforming to model No. 8 is required when Packing Group I or II criteria of Class 8 are met.

For self-reactive substances and organic peroxides mentioned by name, the labels to be affixed are indicated in the list found in 2.2.41.4 and 2.2.52.4 respectively.

5.2.2.1.10 Special provisions for the labelling of infectious substances packages

In addition to the label conforming to model No. 6.2, infectious substances packages shall bear any other label required by the nature of the contents.

5.2.2.1.11 Special provisions for the labelling of radioactive material

5.2.2.1.11.1 Except when enlarged labels are used in accordance with 5.3.1.1.3, each package, overpack and container containing radioactive material shall bear the labels conforming to the applicable models Nos. 7A, 7B or 7C, according to the appropriate category. Labels shall be affixed to two opposite sides on the outside of the package or overpack or on the outside of all four sides of a container or tank. In addition, each package, overpack and container containing fissile material, other than fissile material excepted under the provisions of 2.2.7.2.3.5 shall bear labels conforming to model No.7E; such labels, where applicable, shall be affixed adjacent to the labels conforming to the applicable model Nos. 7A, 7B or 7C. Labels shall not cover the marks specified in 5.2.1. Any labels which do not relate to the contents shall be removed or covered.

5.2.2.1.11.2 Each label conforming to the applicable model No. 7A, 7B or 7C shall be completed with the following information.

(a) Contents:

(i) except for LSA-I material, the name(s) of the radionuclide(s) as taken from Table 2.2.7.2.2.1, using the symbols prescribed therein. For mixtures of radionuclides, the most restrictive nuclides shall be listed to the extent the space on the line permits. The group of LSA or SCO shall be shown following the name(s) of the radionuclide(s). The terms "LSA-II", "LSA-III", "SCO-I" and "SCO-II" shall be used for this purpose;

(ii) for LSA-I material, only the term "LSA-I" is necessary; the name of the radionuclide is not necessary;

(b) Activity:

The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the total mass of fissile nuclides in units of grams (g), or multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity;

(c) For overpacks and containers the "contents" and "activity" entries on the label shall bear the information required in (a) and (b) above, respectively, totalled together for the entire contents of the overpack or container except that on labels for overpacks or containers containing mixed loads of packages containing different radionuclides, such entries may read "See transport documents";

(d) Transport index: The number determined in accordance with 5.1.5.3.1 and 5.1.5.3.2 (no transport index entry is required for category I-WHITE).

5.2.2.1.11.3 Each label conforming to the model No. 7E shall be completed with the criticality safety index (CSI) as stated in the certificate of approval applicable in the countries through or into which the consignment is carried and issued by the competent authority or as specified in 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3.

5.2.2.1.11.4 For overpacks and containers, the label conforming to model No. 7E shall bear the sum of the criticality safety indexes of all the packages contained therein.

5.2.2.1.11.5 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, labelling shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.2.2.1.12 Special provisions for the labelling of articles containing dangerous goods carried as UN Nos. 3537, 3538, 3539, 3540, 3541, 3542, 3543, 3544, 3545, 3546, 3547 and 3548

5.2.2.1.12.1 Packages containing articles or articles carried unpackaged shall bear labels according to 5.2.2.1 reflecting the hazards established according to 2.1.5, except that for articles that in addition contain lithium batteries, a lithium battery mark or a label conforming to model No. 9A is not required.

5.2.2.1.12.2 When it is required to ensure articles containing liquid dangerous goods remain in their intended orientation, orientation arrows meeting 5.2.1.10.1 shall be affixed and visible on at least two opposite vertical sides of the package or of the unpackaged article where possible, with the arrows pointing in the correct upright direction.

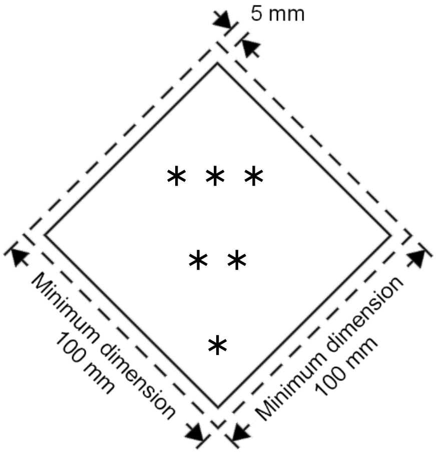
5.2.2.2 Provisions for labels

5.2.2.2.1 Labels shall satisfy the provisions below and conform, in terms of colour, symbols and general format, to the models shown in 5.2.2.2.2. Corresponding models required for other modes of transport, with minor variations which do not affect the obvious meaning of the label, are also acceptable.

NOTE: Where appropriate, labels in 5.2.2.2.2 are shown with a dotted outer boundary as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.1. This is not required when the label is applied on a background of contrasting colour.

5.2.2.2.1.1 Labels shall be configured as shown in Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1.

Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1



Class/division label

* The class or for Classes 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, the figure "4" or for Classes 6.1 and 6.2, the figure "6", shall be shown in the bottom corner.

** Additional text/numbers/symbol/letters shall (if mandatory) or may (if optional) be shown in this bottom half.

*** The class symbol or, for divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6, the division number and for Model No 7E the word "FISSILE" shall be shown in this top half.

5.2.2.2.1.1.1 Labels shall be displayed on a background of contrasting colour, or shall have either a dotted or solid outer boundary line.

5.2.2.2.1.1.2 The label shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm. There shall be a line inside the edge forming the diamond which shall be parallel and approximately 5 mm from the outside of that line to the edge of the label. The line inside the edge on the upper half of the label shall be the same colour as the symbol and the line inside the edge on the lower half of the label shall be the same colour as the class or division number in the bottom corner. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.2.2.1.1.3 If the size of the package so requires the dimensions may be reduced proportionally, provided the symbols and other elements of the label remain clearly visible. Dimensions for cylinders shall comply with 5.2.2.2.1.2.

5.2.2.2.1.2 Cylinders for Class 2 may, on account of their shape, orientation and securing mechanisms for carriage, bear labels representative of those specified in this section and the environmentally hazardous substance mark when appropriate, which have been reduced in size, according to the dimensions outlined in ISO 7225:2005, "Gas cylinders – Precautionary labels", for display on the non-cylindrical part (shoulder) of such cylinders.

NOTE: When the diameter of the cylinder is too small to permit the display of the reduced size labels on the non-cylindrical upper part of the cylinder, the reduced sized labels may be displayed on the cylindrical part.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 5.2.2.1.6, labels and the environmentally hazardous substance mark (see 5.2.1.8.3) may overlap to the extent provided for by ISO 7225:2005. However, in all cases, the primary hazard label and the figures appearing on any label shall remain fully visible and the symbols recognizable.

Empty uncleaned pressure receptacles for gases of Class 2 may be carried with obsolete or damaged labels for the purposes of refilling or inspection as appropriate and the application of a new label in conformity with current regulations or for the disposal of the pressure receptacle.

5.2.2.2.1.3 With the exception of labels for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 of Class 1, the upper half of the label shall contain the pictorial symbol and the lower half shall contain:

(a) For Classes 1, 2, 3, 5.1, 5.2, 7, 8 and 9, the class number;

(b) For Classes 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, the figure "4";

(c) For Classes 6.1 and 6.2, the figure "6".

However for label model No. 9A, the upper half of the label shall only contain the seven vertical stripes of the symbol and the lower half shall contain the group of batteries of the symbol and the class number.

Except for label model No. 9A, the labels may include text such as the UN number or words describing the hazard (e.g. "flammable") in accordance with 5.2.2.2.1.5 provided the text does not obscure or detract from the other required label elements.

5.2.2.2.1.4 In addition, except for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6, labels for Class 1 shall show in the lower half, above the class number, the division number and the compatibility group letter for the substance or article. Labels for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 shall show in the upper half the division number, and in the lower half the class number and the compatibility group letter.

5.2.2.2.1.5 On labels other than those for material of Class 7, the optional insertion of any text (other than the class number) in the space below the symbol shall be confined to particulars indicating the nature of the hazard and precautions to be taken in handling.

5.2.2.2.1.6 The symbols, text and numbers shall be clearly legible and indelible and shall be shown in black on all labels except for:

(a) the Class 8 label, where the text (if any) and class number shall appear in white;

(b) labels with entirely green, red or blue backgrounds where they may be shown in white;

(c) the Class 5.2 label, where the symbol may be shown in white; and

(d) labels conforming to model No. 2.1 displayed on cylinders and gas cartridges for liquefied petroleum gases, where they may be shown in the background colour of the receptacle if adequate contrast is provided.

5.2.2.2.1.7 All labels shall be able to withstand open weather exposure without a substantial reduction in effectiveness.

5.2.2.2.2 Specimen labels

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 1 hazard: Explosive substances or articles						
1	Divisions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3	Exploding bomb: black	Orange	1 (black)		** Place for division – to be left blank if explosive is the subsidiary hazard * Place for compatibility group – to be left blank if explosive is the subsidiary hazard
1.4	Division 1.4	1.4: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm × 100 mm).	Orange	1 (black)		* Place for compatibility group
1.5	Division 1.5	1.5: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm × 100 mm).	Orange	1 (black)		* Place for compatibility group
1.6	Division 1.6	1.6: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm × 100 mm)	Orange	1 (black)		* Place for compatibility group

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels		Note
Class 2 hazard: Gases							
2.1	Flammable gases	Flame: black or white (except as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.6 (d))	Red	2 (black or white) (except as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.6 (d))			–
2.2	Non-flammable, non-toxic gases	Gas cylinder: black or white	Green	2 (black or white)			–
2.3	Toxic gases	Skull and crossbones: black	White	2 (black)			–
Class 3 hazard: Flammable liquids							
3	–	Flame: black or white	Red	3 (black or white)			–

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels		Note
Class 4.1 hazard: Flammable solids, self-reactive substances, polymerizing substances and solid desensitized explosives							
4.1	–	Flame: black	White with 7 vertical red stripes	4 (black)			–
Class 4.2 hazard: Substances liable to spontaneous combustion							
4.2	–	Flame: black	Upper half white, lower half red	4 (black)			–
Class 4.3 hazard: Substances which, in contact with water emit flammable gases							
4.3	–	Flame: black or white	Blue	4 (black or white)			–

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 5.1 hazard: Oxidizing substances						
5.1	–	Flame over circle: black	Yellow	5.1 (black)		–
Class 5.2 hazard: Organic peroxides						
5.2	–	Flame: black or white	Upper half red, lower half yellow	5.2 (black)	 	–
Class 6.1 hazard: Toxic substances						
6.1	–	Skull and crossbones: black	White	6 (black)		–
Class 6.2 hazard: Infectious substances						
6.2	–	Three crescents superimposed on a circle: black	White	6 (black)		The lower half of the label may bear the inscriptions: "INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE" and "IN THE CASE OF DAMAGE OR LEAKAGE IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY PUBLIC HEALTH AUTHORITY" in black colour.

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 7 hazard: Radioactive material						
7A	Category I – WHITE	Trefoil: black	White	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: "RADIOACTIVE" "CONTENTS ..." "ACTIVITY ..."; One red vertical bar shall follow the word: "RADIOACTIVE".
7B	Category II – YELLOW	Trefoil: black	Upper half yellow with white border, lower half white	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: "RADIOACTIVE" "CONTENTS ..." "ACTIVITY ..."; In a black outlined box: "TRANSPORT INDEX"; Two red vertical bars shall follow the word: "RADIOACTIVE".
7C	Category III – YELLOW	Trefoil: black	Upper half yellow with white border, lower half white	7 (black		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: "RADIOACTIVE" "CONTENTS ..." "ACTIVITY ..."; In a black outlined box: "TRANSPORT INDEX". Three red vertical bars shall follow the word: "RADIOACTIVE".
7E	Fissile material	–	White	7 (black		Text (mandatory): black in upper half of label: "FISSILE". In a black outlined box in the lower half of label: "CRITICALITY SAFETY INDEX".

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 8 hazard: Corrosive substances						
8	–	Liquids, spilling from two glass vessels and attacking a hand and a metal: black	Upper half white, lower half black with white border	8 (white)		–
Class 9 hazard: Miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles, including environmentally hazardous substances						
9	–	7 vertical stripes in upper half: black	White	9 underlined (black)		–
9A	–	7 vertical stripes in upper half: black; battery group, one broken and emitting flame in lower half: black	White	9 underlined (black)		–

Chapter 5.3 Placarding and marking

NOTE 1: For placarding and marking of containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks for carriage in a transport chain including a maritime journey, see also 1.1.4.2.1.

2: In accordance with the GHS, a GHS pictogram not required by RID should only appear in carriage as part of a complete GHS label and not independently (see GHS 1.4.10.4.4).

5.3.1 Placarding

5.3.1.1 General provisions

5.3.1.1.1 As and when required in this section, placards shall be affixed to the exterior surface of large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and wagons. Placards shall correspond to the labels required in Column (5) and, where appropriate, Column (6) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the dangerous goods contained in the large container, bulk container, MEGC, tank-container, portable tank or wagon and shall conform to the specifications given in 5.3.1.7. Placards shall be displayed on a background of contrasting colour, or shall have either a dotted or solid outer boundary line. The placards shall be weather-resistant and shall ensure durable marking throughout the entire journey.

NOTE: For shunting model labels Nos. 13 and 15, see 5.3.4.

5.3.1.1.2 For Class 1, compatibility groups shall not be indicated on placards if the wagon or large container is carrying substances or articles belonging to two or more compatibility groups. Wagons or large containers carrying substances or articles of different divisions shall bear only placards conforming to the model of the most dangerous division in the order:

1.1 (most dangerous), 1.5, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.4 (least dangerous).

When 1.5 D substances are carried with substances or articles of Division 1.2, the wagon or large container shall be placarded as Division 1.1.

Placards are not required for the carriage of explosives of Division 1.4, compatibility group S.

Wagons and large containers in which packages are loaded to be carried as military consignments, within the meaning of 1.5.2, and which in conformity with 5.2.2.1.8 do not bear danger labels, shall, in the case of wagons, bear on both sides and, in the case of large containers, bear on all four sides, the placards in accordance with column (5) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

5.3.1.1.3 For Class 7, the primary hazard placard shall conform to model No. 7D as specified in 5.3.1.7.2. This placard is not required for wagons or large containers carrying excepted packages.

Where both Class 7 labels and placards would be required to be affixed to wagons, large containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks, an enlarged label corresponding to the required label of model No. 7A, 7B or 7C may be displayed instead of placard No.7D to serve both purposes. In that case, the dimensions shall be not less than 250 mm by 250 mm.

5.3.1.1.4 For Class 9 the placard shall correspond to the label model No. 9 as in 5.2.2.2.2; label model No. 9A shall not be used for placarding purposes.

5.3.1.1.5 Large containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks or wagons containing goods of more than one class need not bear a subsidiary hazard placard if the hazard represented by that placard is already indicated by a primary or subsidiary hazard placard.

5.3.1.1.6 Placards which do not relate to the dangerous goods being carried, or residues thereof, shall be removed or covered.

5.3.1.1.7 When the placarding is affixed to folding panels, they shall be designed and secured so that they cannot unfold or come loose from the holder during carriage (especially as a result of impacts or unintentional actions).

5.3.1.2 Placarding of large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks

The placards shall be affixed to both sides and at each end of the large container, bulk container, MEGC, tank-container or portable tank and to two opposite sides in the case of flexible bulk containers.

When the tank-container or portable tank has multiple compartments and carries two or more dangerous goods, the appropriate placards shall be displayed along each side at the position of the relevant compartments and one placard of each model shown on each side at both ends. If all compartments have to bear the same placards, these placards need to be displayed only once along each side and at both ends of the tank-container or portable tank.

5.3.1.3 Placarding of wagons carrying large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks

NOTE: For the placarding of carrying wagons used in piggyback transport, see 1.1.4.4.

If the placards affixed to the large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks are not visible from outside the carrying wagons, the same placards shall also be affixed to both sides of the wagon. Otherwise, no placard need be affixed on the carrying wagon.

5.3.1.4 Placarding of wagons for carriage in bulk, tank-wagons, battery-wagons and wagons with demountable tanks

Placards shall be affixed to both sides.

When the tank-wagon or the demountable tank carried on the wagon has multiple compartments and carries two or more dangerous goods, the appropriate placards shall be displayed along each side at the position of the relevant compartments. If all compartments have to bear the same placards, these placards need be displayed only once along each side.

Where more than one placard is required for the same compartment, these placards shall be displayed adjacent to each other.

5.3.1.5 Placarding of wagons carrying packages only

Placards shall be affixed to both sides.

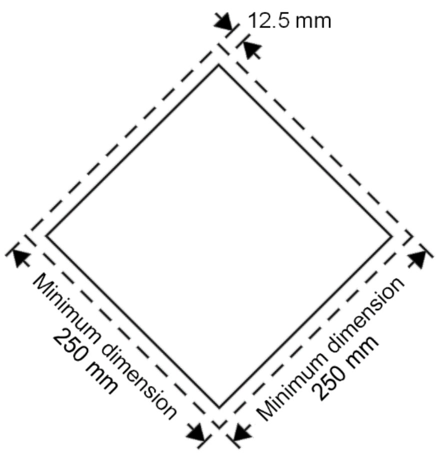
5.3.1.6 Placarding of empty tank-wagons, battery-wagons, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and empty wagons and large containers for carriage in bulk

Empty tank-wagons, wagons with demountable tanks, battery-wagons, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks uncleaned and not degassed or decontaminated, and empty wagons and large containers for carriage in bulk, uncleaned or not decontaminated, shall continue to display the placards required for the previous load.

5.3.1.7 Specifications for placards

5.3.1.7.1 Except as provided in 5.3.1.7.2 for the Class 7 placard, and in 5.3.6.2 for the environmentally hazardous substance mark, a placard shall be configured as shown in Figure 5.3.1.7.1.

Figure 5.3.1.7.1



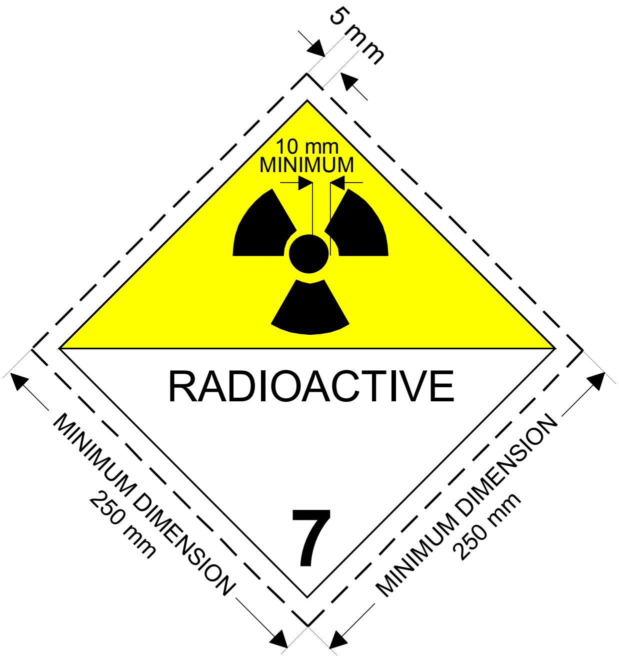
Placard (except for Class 7)

The placard shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The minimum dimensions shall be 250 mm × 250 mm (to the edge of the placard). The line inside the edge shall be parallel and 12.5 mm from the outside of that line to the edge of the placard. The symbol and line inside the edge shall correspond in colour to the label for the class or division of the dangerous goods in question. The class or division symbol/numeral shall be positioned and sized in proportion to those prescribed in 5.2.2.2 for the corresponding class or division of the dangerous goods in question. The placard shall display the number of the class or division (and for goods in Class 1, the compatibility group letter) of the dangerous goods in question in the manner prescribed in 5.2.2.2 for the corresponding label, in digits not less than 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

The deviations specified in 5.2.2.2.1, second sentence, 5.2.2.2.1.3, third sentence and 5.2.2.2.1.5 for danger labels also apply to placards.

The requirements of 5.2.2.1.2 shall also apply.

5.3.1.7.2 The Class 7 placard shall be not less than 250 mm by 250 mm with a black line running 5 mm inside the



edge and parallel with it and is otherwise as shown below (Model No. 7D). The number "7" shall not be less than 25 mm high. The background colour of the upper half of the placard shall be yellow and of the lower half white, the colour of the trefoil and the printing shall be black. The use of the word "RADIOACTIVE" in the bottom half is optional to allow the use of this placard to display the appropriate UN number for the consignment.

Placard for radioactive material of Class 7

(No.7D)

Symbol (trefoil): black; Background: upper half yellow with white border, lower half white;

The lower half shall show the word "RADIOACTIVE" or alternatively the appropriate UN Number, and the figure "7" in the bottom corner.

5.3.1.7.3 For tank-containers and portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 m^3, placards may be replaced by labels conforming to 5.2.2.2. If these labels are not visible from outside the carrying wagon, placards according to 5.3.1.7.1 shall also be affixed to both sides of the wagon.

5.3.1.7.4 If the size and construction of the wagon are such that the available surface area is insufficient to affix the prescribed placards, their dimensions may be reduced to a minimum of 150 mm by 150 mm. In this case, the other dimensions prescribed for the symbols, lines, figures and letters do not apply.

5.3.2 Orange-coloured plate marking

5.3.2.1 General orange-coloured plate marking provisions

NOTE: For the orange-coloured plate marking of carrying wagons used in piggyback transport, see 1.1.4.4.

5.3.2.1.1 A rectangular, orange-coloured plate conforming to 5.3.2.2.1, and so as to be clearly visible, shall be affixed on each side of a

- tank-wagon,
- battery-wagon,
- wagon with demountable tanks,
- tank-container,
- MEGC,
- portable tank,
- wagon for carriage in bulk,

– small or large container for carriage in bulk,
– wagons and containers carrying packaged radioactive material with a single UN number required to be carried under exclusive use and no other dangerous goods

used for the carriage of goods for which a hazard identification number is given in column (20) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

This plate shall also be affixed on both sides of cargo transport units in which lithium batteries are installed (UN 3536).

This plate may also be affixed on both sides of full loads made up of packages containing one and the same substance or article.

5.3.2.1.2 These orange-coloured plates shall bear the hazard identification number and the UN number, in accordance with 5.3.2.2.2, prescribed respectively in columns (20) and (1) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the substance carried.

When a number of different substances are carried in a tank-wagon, battery-wagon, wagon with demountable tank, tank-container, MEGC or portable tank in separate tanks or separate compartments of the same tank, the consignor shall affix the orange-coloured plate as required in 5.3.2.1.1, bearing the appropriate numbers, on each side of the tanks or tank compartments, parallel to the longitudinal axis of the wagon, tank-container or portable tank and so as to be clearly visible.

5.3.2.1.3 (Reserved)

5.3.2.1.4 (Reserved)

5.3.2.1.5 If the orange-coloured plates prescribed in 5.3.2.1.1 affixed to the containers, bulk containers, tank-containers, MEGCs or portable tanks are not clearly visible from outside the carrying wagon, the same plates shall also be affixed to both sides of the wagon.

NOTE: This paragraph need not be applied to the marking with orange coloured plates of closed and sheeted wagons, carrying tanks with a maximum capacity of 3 000 litres.

5.3.2.1.6 (Deleted)

5.3.2.1.7 The requirements of 5.3.2.1.1 to 5.3.2.1.5 are also applicable to empty

– tank-wagons,
– battery-wagons,
– wagons with demountable tanks,
– tank-containers,
– portable tanks and
– MEGCs,

uncleaned, not degassed or not decontaminated,

as well as to empty wagons, large containers and small containers for carriage in bulk, uncleaned or not decontaminated.

5.3.2.1.8 Orange-coloured plates which do not relate to dangerous goods carried, or residues thereof, shall be removed or covered. If plates are covered, the covering shall be total and remain effective after 15 minutes' engulfment in fire.

5.3.2.2 **Specifications for the orange-coloured plates**

5.3.2.2.1 The orange-coloured plates may be reflectorized and shall be of 40 cm base and of 30 cm high; they shall have a black border of 15 mm wide. The material used shall be weather-resistant and ensure durable marking. The plate shall not become detached from its mount in the event of 15 minutes' engulfment in fire. It shall remain affixed irrespective of the orientation of the wagon.

The orange-coloured plates may be replaced by a self-adhesive sheet, by paint or by any other equivalent process. This alternative marking shall conform to the specifications set in this sub-section except for the provisions concerning resistance to fire mentioned in 5.3.2.2.1 and 5.3.2.2.2.

NOTE: The colour of the orange plates in conditions of normal use should have chromaticity co-ordinates lying within the area on the chromaticity diagram formed by joining the following co-ordinates

Chromaticity co-ordinates of points at the corners of the area on the chromaticity diagram				
x y	0,52 0,38	0,52 0,40	0,578 0,422	0,618 0,38

Luminance factor of non-reflectorized colour: β ≥ 0.22, of reflectorized colour: β > 0.12.

Reference centre E, standard illuminant C, normal incidence 45°, viewed at 0°.

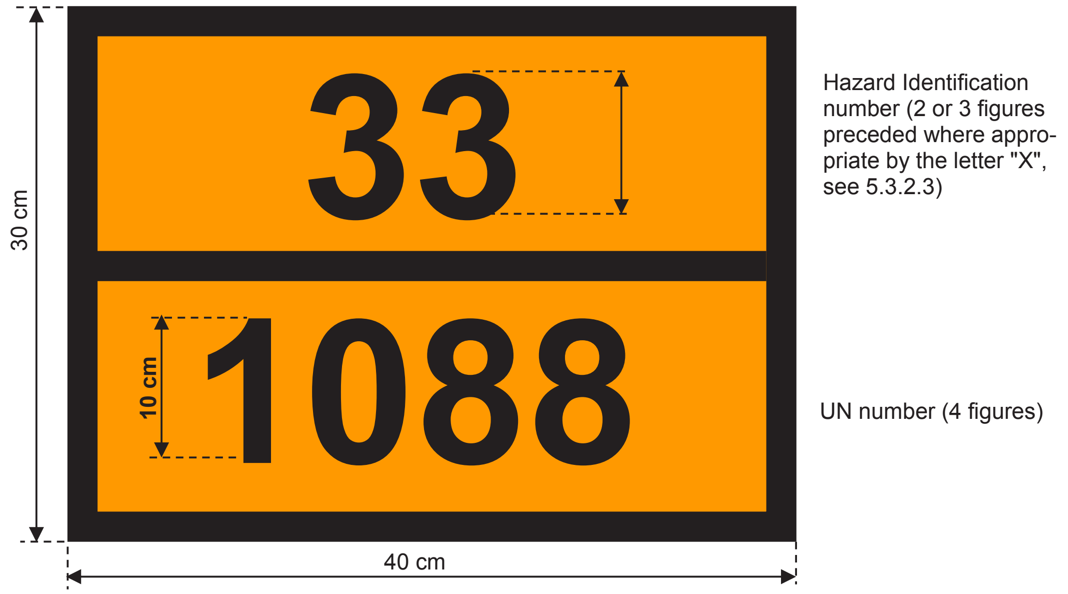
Co-efficient of reflex luminous intensity at an angle of illumination of 5°, viewed at 0.2°: not less than 20 candelas per lux per m^2.

5.3.2.2.2 The hazard identification number and the UN number shall consist of black digits 100 mm high and of 15 mm stroke thickness. The hazard-identification number shall be inscribed in the upper part of the plate and the UN number in the lower part; they shall be separated by a horizontal black line, 15 mm in stroke width, extending from side to side of the plate at mid-height (see 5.3.2.2.3).

The hazard identification number and the UN number shall be indelible and shall remain legible after 15 minutes' engulfment in fire.

Interchangeable numbers and letters on plates presenting the hazard identification number and the UN number shall remain in place during carriage and irrespective of the orientation of the wagon.

5.3.2.2.3 **Example of orange-coloured plate with hazard identification number and UN number**



Background orange.

Border, horizontal line and figures black, 15 mm thickness.

5.3.2.2.4 The permitted tolerances for dimensions specified in this sub-section are ± 10%.

5.3.2.2.5 When the orange-coloured plate or the alternative marking referred to in 5.3.2.2.1 is affixed to folding panels, they shall be designed and secured so that they cannot unfold or come loose from the holder during carriage (especially as a result of impacts or unintentional actions).

5.3.2.3 **Meaning of hazard identification numbers**

5.3.2.3.1 For substances of classes 2 to 9 the hazard identification number consists of two or three figures.

In general, the figures indicate the following hazards:

2 Emission of gas due to pressure or to chemical reaction
3 Flammability of liquids (vapours) and gases or self-heating liquid
4 Flammability of solids or self-heating solid
5 Oxidizing (fire-intensifying) effect
6 Toxicity or risk of infection
7 Radioactivity
8 Corrosivity
9 Risk of spontaneous violent reaction

NOTE: The risk of spontaneous violent reaction within the meaning of figure 9 include the possibility following from the nature of a substance of a risk of explosion, disintegration and polymerization reaction following the release of considerable heat or flammable and/or toxic gases.

Doubling of a figure indicates an intensification of that particular hazard.

Where the hazard associated with a substance can be adequately indicated by a single figure, this is followed by zero.

The following combinations of figures, however, have a special meaning: 22, 323, 333, 362, 382, 423, 44, 446, 462, 482, 539, 606, 623, 642, 823, 842, 90 and 99, see 5.3.2.3.2 below.

If a hazard identification number is prefixed by the letter "X", this indicates that the substance will react dangerously with water. For such substances, water may only be used by approval of experts.

For substances and articles of Class 1, the classification code in accordance with column (3b) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 shall be used as the hazard identification number. The classification code consists of:
- the division number in accordance with 2.2.1.1.5 and
- the compatibility group letter in accordance with 2.2.1.1.6.

5.3.2.3.2 The hazard identification numbers listed in Column (20) of table A of Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

20	Asphyxiant gas or gas with no subsidiary hazard
22	Refrigerated liquefied gas, asphyxiant
223	Refrigerated liquefied gas, flammable
225	Refrigerated liquefied gas, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
23	Flammable gas
238	Gas, flammable corrosive
239	Flammable gas, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
25	Oxidizing (fire-intensifying) gas
26	Toxic gas
263	Toxic gas, flammable
265	Toxic gas, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
268	Toxic gas, corrosive
28	Gas, corrosive
285	Gas, corrosive, oxidizing
30	– Flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive) or – Flammable liquid or solid in the molten state with a flash-point above 60 °C, heated to a temperature equal to or above its flash-point, or – Self-heating liquid
323	Flammable liquid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X323	Flammable liquid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases[3]
33	Highly flammable liquid (flash-point below 23 °C)
333	Pyrophoric liquid
X333	Pyrophoric liquid which reacts dangerously with water[3]
336	Highly flammable liquid, toxic
338	Highly flammable liquid, corrosive
X338	Highly flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water[3]
339	Highly flammable liquid which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
36	Flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), slightly toxic, or self-heating liquid, toxic
362	Flammable liquid, toxic, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X362	Flammable liquid toxic, which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases[3]
368	Flammable liquid, toxic, corrosive
38	Flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), slightly corrosive or self-heating liquid, corrosive
382	Flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X382	Flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases[3]
39	Flammable liquid, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
40	Flammable solid, or self-reactive substance, or self-heating substance, or polymerizing substance
423	Solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases, or flammable solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases, or self-heating solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X423	Solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases[3], or flammable solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases[3], or self-heating solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases[3]
43	Spontaneously flammable (pyrophoric) solid
X432	Spontaneously flammable (pyrophoric) solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases[Błąd! Nie zdefiniowano zakładki.]
44	Flammable solid, in the molten state at an elevated temperature
446	Flammable solid, toxic, in the molten state, at an elevated temperature

[3] Water not to be used except by approval of experts.

46 Flammable or self-heating solid, toxic
462 Toxic solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X462 Solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting toxic gases[3]
48 Flammable or self-heating solid, corrosive
482 Corrosive solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X482 Solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting corrosive gases[3]

50 Oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance
539 Flammable organic peroxide
55 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance
556 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, toxic
558 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, corrosive
559 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
56 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), toxic
568 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), toxic, corrosive
58 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), corrosive
59 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction

60 Toxic or slightly toxic substance
606 Infectious substance
623 Toxic liquid, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
63 Toxic substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive)
638 Toxic substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), corrosive
639 Toxic substance, flammable (flash-point not above 60 °C) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
64 Toxic solid, flammable or self-heating
642 Toxic solid, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
65 Toxic substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
66 Highly toxic substance
663 Highly toxic substance, flammable (flash-point not above 60 °C)
664 Highly toxic solid, flammable or self-heating
665 Highly toxic substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
668 Highly toxic substance, corrosive
X668 highly toxic substance, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water[3]
669 Highly toxic substance which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
68 Toxic substance, corrosive
687 Toxic substance, corrosive, radioactive
69 Toxic or slightly toxic substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction

70 Radioactive material
768 Radioactive material, toxic, corrosive
78 Radioactive material, corrosive

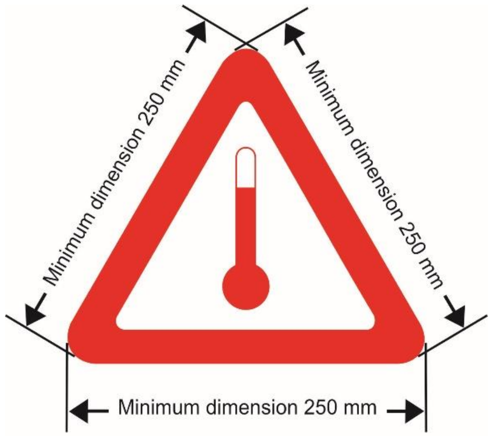
80 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance
X80 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, which reacts dangerously with water[3]
823 Corrosive liquid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
83 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive)
X83 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), which reacts dangerously with water[3]
839 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
X839 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive), which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction and which reacts dangerously with water[3]
84 Corrosive solid, flammable or self-heating
842 Corrosive solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
85 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
856 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying) and toxic
86 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, toxic
87 Corrosive substance, radioactive
88 Highly corrosive substance
X88 Highly corrosive substance, which reacts dangerously with water[3]
883 Highly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive)
884 Highly corrosive solid, flammable or self-heating
885 Highly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
886 Highly corrosive substance, toxic
X886 Highly corrosive substance, toxic, which reacts dangerously with water[3]
89 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction

90 Environmentally hazardous substance; miscellaneous dangerous substances
99 Miscellaneous dangerous substance carried at an elevated temperature.

5.3.3 Elevated temperature substance mark

Tank-wagons, tank-containers, portable tanks, special wagons or large containers or specially equipped wagons or large containers containing a substance that is carried or handed over for carriage in a liquid state at or above 100 °C or in a solid state at or above 240 °C shall bear on both sides for wagons, and on both sides and at each end for large containers, tank-containers and portable tanks, the mark shown in Figure 5.3.3.

Figure 5.3.3



Mark for carriage at elevated temperature

The mark shall be an equilateral triangle. The colour of the mark shall be red. The minimum dimension of the sides shall be 250 mm. For tank-containers and portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 000 litres and with an available surface area insufficient to affix the prescribed marks, the minimum dimensions of the sides may be reduced to 100 mm. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mark shall be weather-resistant and shall ensure durable marking throughout the entire journey.

5.3.4 Shunting labels conforming to Models 13 and 15

5.3.4.1 General provisions

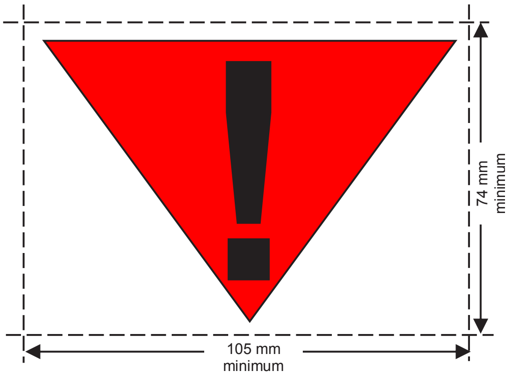
The general provisions of 5.3.1.1.1 and 5.3.1.1.6 and of 5.3.1.3 to 5.3.1.6 shall also apply to the shunting labels conforming to models Nos. 13 and 15.

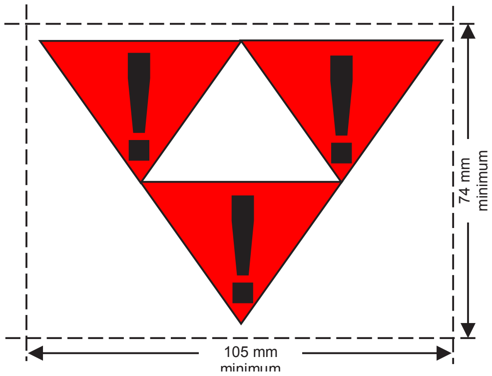
Instead of the shunting labels, indelible shunting marks corresponding exactly to the prescribed models may be affixed. These may simply consist of the red triangle with a black exclamation mark (at least 100 mm base by 70 mm height).

5.3.4.2 Description of shunting labels conforming to Models 13 and 15

The shunting labels conforming to Models 13 and 15 shall have the shape of a rectangle not smaller than A7 format (74 mm x 105 mm).

No. 13	No. 15
Shunt with care	Loose shunting or hump shunting forbidden. Shall be accompanied by a motive power unit. Shall not bump, or be bumped by, other wagons.





red triangle with an exclamation mark in black on white background	three triangles, red, with black exclamation mark

5.3.5 Orange band

Tank wagons intended for the carriage of liquefied, refrigerated liquefied or dissolved gases shall be marked with an unbroken, orange[4], non-reflectorized band, about 30cm wide, encircling the shell at mid-height.

5.3.6 Environmentally hazardous substance mark

5.3.6.1 When a placard is required to be displayed in accordance with the provisions of 5.3.1, large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and wagons containing environmentally hazardous substances meeting the criteria of 2.2.9.1.10 shall be marked with the environmentally hazardous substance mark shown in 5.2.1.8.3. This does not apply to the exceptions listed in 5.2.1.8.1.

5.3.6.2 The environmentally hazardous substance mark for large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and wagons shall be as described in 5.2.1.8.3 and Figure 5.2.1.8.3, except that the minimum dimensions shall be 250 mm × 250 mm. For tank-containers and portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 000 litres and with an available surface area insufficient to affix the prescribed marks, the minimum dimensions may be reduced to 100 mm × 100 mm. The other provisions of section 5.3.1 concerning placards shall apply mutatis mutandis to the mark.

[4] See 5.3.2.2.1 NOTE.

Chapter 5.4 Documentation

5.4.0 General

5.4.0.1 Unless otherwise specified, any carriage of goods governed by RID shall be accompanied by the documentation prescribed in this Chapter, as appropriate.

5.4.0.2 The use of electronic data processing (EDP) or electronic data interchange (EDI) techniques as an aid to or instead of paper documentation is permitted, provided that the procedures used for the capture, storage and processing of electronics data meet the legal requirements as regards the evidential value and availability of data during transport in a manner at least equivalent to that of paper documentation.

5.4.0.3 When the dangerous goods transport information is given to the carrier by EDP or EDI techniques, the consignor shall be able to give the information to the carrier as a paper document, with the information in the sequence required by this Chapter.

5.4.1 Dangerous goods transport document and related information

5.4.1.1 General information required in the transport document

5.4.1.1.1 The transport document(s) shall contain the following information for each dangerous substance, material or article offered for carriage:

(a) the UN number preceded by the letters "UN";

(b) the proper shipping name supplemented, when applicable (see 3.1.2.8.1) with the technical name in brackets (see 3.1.2.8.1.1), as determined in accordance with 3.1.2;

(c) – for substances and articles of Class 1: the classification code given in Column (3 b) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

When, in Column (5) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, label model numbers other than 1, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 13 or 15 are given, these label model numbers, in brackets, shall follow the classification code;

– for radioactive material of Class 7: the Class number "7";

NOTE: For radioactive material with a subsidiary hazard, see also special provision 172 in Chapter 3.3.

– for lithium batteries of UN numbers 3090, 3091, 3480 and 3481: the Class number "9";

– for other substances and articles: the label model numbers, apart from the shunting label conforming to model number 13, given in Column (5) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 or applicable according to a special provision referred to in Column (6). When more than one label model numbers are given, the numbers following the first one shall be given in brackets. For substances and articles for which no label model is given in Column (5) of Table A in Chapter 3.2, their class according to Column (3a) shall be given instead;

(d) where assigned, the packing group for the substance which may be preceded by the letters "PG" (e.g. "PG II"), or the initials corresponding to the words "Packing Group" in the languages used according to 5.4.1.4.1;

NOTE: For radioactive material of Class 7 with subsidiary hazards, see special provision 172 (d) in Chapter 3.3.

(e) the number and a description of the packages when applicable (see also CIM Article 7 § 1 (h) and (i)); UN packaging codes may only be used to supplement the description of the kind of package (e.g. one box (4G));

NOTE: The number, type and capacity of each inner packaging within the outer packaging of a combination packaging is not required to be indicated.

(f) the total quantity of each type of dangerous goods bearing a different UN number, proper shipping name or packing group (as a volume or as a gross mass, or as a net mass as appropriate);

NOTE 1: (Reserved)

2: For dangerous goods in machinery or equipment specified in RID, the quantity indicated shall be the total quantity of dangerous goods contained therein in kilograms or litres as appropriate.

(g) the name and address of the consignor (see also CIM Article 7 § 1 (b));

(h) the name and address of the consignee(s) (see also CIM Article 7 § 1 (g));

(i) a declaration as required by the terms of any special agreement;

(j) when a marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 is prescribed, the hazard identification number shall also be inscribed before the letters "UN" preceding the UN number (see paragraph (a)). The hazard identification number shall also be shown where full loads made up of packages containing one and the same substance or article are marked in accordance with 5.3.2.1.

The location and order in which the elements of information required appear in the transport document is left optional, except that (a), (b), (c) and (d) shall be shown in the order listed above (i.e. (a), (b), (c), (d)) with no information interspersed, except as provided in RID.

Examples of such permitted dangerous goods descriptions are:
"UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), I" or
"UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), PG I"

When a marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 is required, (a), (b), (c), (d), and (j) shall be shown in the sequence (j), (a), (b), (c), (d) with no information interspersed, except as provided in RID.

Examples of such permitted dangerous goods descriptions taking account of the marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 are:
“663, UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1(3), I” or
“663, UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1(3), PG I”.

5.4.1.1.2 The information required on a transport document shall be legible.

Although upper case is used in Chapter 3.1 and in Table A in Chapter 3.2 to indicate the elements which shall be part of the proper shipping name, and although upper and lower case are used in this Chapter to indicate the information required in the transport document, the use of upper or of lower case for entering the information in the transport document is left optional.

5.4.1.1.3 Special provisions for wastes

If waste containing dangerous goods (other than radioactive wastes) is being carried, the proper shipping name shall be preceded by the word "WASTE", unless this term is part of the proper shipping name, e.g.
– "UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), II" or
– "UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), PG II" or
– "UN 1993 WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S. (toluene and ethyl alcohol), 3, II" or
– "UN 1993 WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S. (toluene and ethyl alcohol), 3, PG II" or

when a marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 is prescribed:
– "336, UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), II" or
– "336, UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), PG II".

If the provision for waste as set out in 2.1.3.5.5 is applied, the following shall be added to the dangerous goods description required in 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d):

"WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.1.3.5.5" (e.g. "UN 3264, CORROSIVE LIQUID, ACIDIC, INORGANIC, N.O.S., 8, II, WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.1.3.5.5").

The technical name, as prescribed in Chapter 3.3, special provision 274, need not be added.

5.4.1.1.4 (Deleted)

5.4.1.1.5 Special provisions for salvage packagings including large salvage packagings and salvage pressure receptacles

When dangerous goods are carried in a salvage packaging including in a large salvage packaging or salvage pressure receptacle, the words "SALVAGE PACKAGING" or "SALVAGE PRESSURE RECEPTACLE" shall be added after the description of the goods in the transport document.

5.4.1.1.6 Special provisions for empty means of containment, uncleaned

5.4.1.1.6.1 For empty means of containment, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7, the words "EMPTY, UNCLEANED" or "RESIDUE, LAST CONTAINED" shall be indicated before or after the dangerous goods description specified in 5.4.1.1.1 (j) and (a) to (d). Moreover, 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

5.4.1.1.6.2 The special provision of 5.4.1.1.6.1 may be replaced with the provisions of 5.4.1.1.6.2.1 or 5.4.1.1.6.2.2, as appropriate.

5.4.1.1.6.2.1 For empty packagings, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7, including empty uncleaned receptacles for gases with a capacity of not more than 1000 litres, the particulars according to 5.4.1.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (j) are replaced with "EMPTY PACKAGING", "EMPTY RECEPTACLE", "EMPTY IBC" or "EMPTY LARGE PACKAGING", as appropriate, followed by the information of the goods last loaded, as described in 5.4.1.1.1 (c).

See example as follows: "EMPTY PACKAGING, 6.1 (3)".

In addition, in such a case:

(a) If the dangerous goods last loaded are goods of Class 2, the information prescribed in 5.4.1.1.1 (c) may be replaced by the number of the class "2";

(b) If the dangerous goods last loaded are goods of classes 3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 5.2, 6.1, 8 or 9, the information of the goods last loaded, as described in 5.4.1.1.1 (c) may be replaced by the words "WITH RESIDUES OF [...]" followed by the class(es) and subsidiary hazard(s) corresponding to the different residues, in the class numbering order.

Example: Empty packagings, uncleaned, having contained goods of Class 3 carried together with empty packagings, uncleaned, having contained goods of Class 8 with a Class 6.1 subsidiary hazard may be referred to in the transport document as:

"EMPTY PACKAGINGS, WITH RESIDUES OF 3, 6.1, 8".

5.4.1.1.6.2.2 For empty means of containment other than packagings, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7 and for empty uncleaned receptacles for gases with a capacity of more than 1000 litres, the particulars according to 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d) and (j) are preceded by "EMPTY TANK-WAGON", "EMPTY TANK-VEHICLE", "EMPTY DEMOUNTABLE TANK", "EMPTY BATTERY-WAGON", "EMPTY BATTERY-VEHICLE", "EMPTY PORTABLE TANK", "EMPTY TANK-CONTAINER", "EMPTY MEGC", "EMPTY WAGON", "EMPTY VEHICLE", "EMPTY CONTAINER" or "EMPTY RECEPTACLE", as appropriate, followed by the words "LAST LOAD:". Moreover, paragraph 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

See examples as follows:

"EMPTY TANK-WAGON, LAST LOAD: 663 UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), I" or

"EMPTY TANK-WAGON, LAST LOAD: 663 UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), PG I".

5.4.1.1.6.2.3 (Reserved)

5.4.1.1.6.3 (a) If empty tanks, battery-wagons, battery-vehicles and MEGCs, uncleaned, are carried to the nearest place where cleaning or repair can be carried out in accordance with the provisions of 4.3.2.4.3, the following additional entry shall be made in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.3.2.4.3".

(b) If empty wagons, road vehicles and containers, uncleaned, are carried to the nearest place where cleaning or repair can be carried out in accordance with the provisions of 7.5.8.1, the following additional entry shall be made in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 7.5.8.1".

5.4.1.1.6.4 For the carriage of tank-wagons, demountable tanks, battery-wagons, tank-containers and MEGCs under the conditions of 4.3.2.4.4, the following entry shall be included in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.3.2.4.4."

5.4.1.1.7 Special provisions for carriage in a transport chain including maritime or air carriage[5]

For carriage in accordance with 1.1.4.2.1, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 1.1.4.2.1".

5.4.1.1.8 (Reserved)

5.4.1.1.9 Special provisions for piggyback transport

NOTE: For the information in the transport document, see 1.1.4.4.5.

5.4.1.1.10 (Reserved)

5.4.1.1.11 Special provisions for the carriage of IBCs, tanks, battery-wagons, portable tanks and MEGCs after the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection

For carriage in accordance with 4.1.2.2 (b), 4.3.2.3.7 (b), 6.7.2.19.6 (b), 6.7.3.15.6 (b) or 6.7.4.14.6 (b), a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.1.2.2 (b)",

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.3.2.3.7 (b)",

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.2.19.6 (b)",

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.3.15.6 (b)" or

[5] For carriage in a transport chain including maritime or air carriage, a copy of the documentation (e.g. form for the multimodal transport of dangerous goods in accordance with 5.4.5) prescribed for maritime or air carriage may be attached to the transport document. These documents shall be the same size as the transport document. If the form for the multimodal transport of dangerous goods in accordance with 5.4.5 is attached to the transport document, the information concerning the dangerous goods already contained on this form need not be shown in the transport document, but a reference to this supplementary sheet shall be entered in the appropriate box on the transport document.

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.4.14.6 (b)" as appropriate.

5.4.1.1.12 Special provisions for carriage in accordance with transitional requirements

For carriage in accordance with 1.6.1.1, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RID IN FORCE BEFORE 1 JANUARY 2019".

5.4.1.1.13 (Reserved)

5.4.1.1.14 Special provisions for the carriage of substances carried under elevated temperature

If the proper shipping name of a substance which is carried or offered for carriage in a liquid state at a temperature equal to or exceeding 100 °C, or in a solid state at a temperature equal to or exceeding 240 °C, does not convey the elevated temperature condition (for example, by using the term "MOLTEN" or "ELEVATED TEMPERATURE" as part of the proper shipping name), the word "HOT" shall immediately precede the proper shipping name.

5.4.1.1.15 (Reserved)

5.4.1.1.16 Information required in accordance with special provision 640 in Chapter 3.3

Where it is required by special provision 640 of Chapter 3.3, the transport document shall bear the inscription "SPECIAL PROVISION 640X" where "X" is the capital letter appearing after the pertinent reference to special provision 640 in column (6) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

5.4.1.1.17 Special provisions for the carriage of solids in bulk containers conforming to 6.11.4

When solid substances are carried in bulk containers conforming to 6.11.4, the following statement shall be shown in the transport document (see Note at the beginning of 6.11.4):

"BULK CONTAINER BK(X)[6] APPROVED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF …".

5.4.1.1.18 Special provisions for carriage of environmentally hazardous substances (aquatic environment)

When a substance belonging to one of classes 1 to 9 meets the classification criteria of 2.2.9.1.10, the transport document shall bear the additional inscription "ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS" or "MARINE POLLUTANT/ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS". This additional requirement does not apply to UN Nos. 3077 and 3082 or for the exceptions listed in 5.2.1.8.1.

The inscription "MARINE POLLUTANT" (according to 5.4.1.4.3 of the IMDG Code) is acceptable for carriage in a transport chain including maritime carriage.

5.4.1.1.19 Special provisions for carriage of packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned (UN 3509)

For packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned, the proper shipping name specified in 5.4.1.1.1 (b) shall be complemented with the words "(WITH RESIDUES OF [...])" followed by the class(es) and subsidiary hazard(s) corresponding to the residues, in the class numbering order. Moreover, 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

Example: Packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned having contained goods of Class 4.1 packed together with packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned having contained goods of Class 3 with a Class 6.1 subsidiary hazard should be referred to in the transport document as:

"UN 3509 PACKAGINGS, DISCARDED, EMPTY, UNCLEANED (WITH RESIDUES OF 3, 4.1, 6.1), 9".

5.4.1.1.20 Special provisions for the carriage of substances classified in accordance with 2.1.2.8

For carriage in accordance with 2.1.2.8, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"Classified in accordance with 2.1.2.8".

5.4.1.1.21 Special provisions for the carriage of UN Nos. 3528, 3529 and 3530

For carriage of UN Nos. 3528, 3529 and 3530, the transport document, when required according to special provision 363 of Chapter 3.3, shall contain the following additional statement:

"Transport in accordance with special provision 363".

[6] (x) shall be replaced with "1" or "2" as appropriate.

5.4.1.2 Additional or special information required for certain classes

5.4.1.2.1 Special provisions for Class 1

(a) The transport document shall indicate, in addition to the requirements in 5.4.1.1.1 (f):

– the total net mass, in kg, of explosive contents[7] for each substance or article bearing a different UN number;

– the total net mass, in kg, of explosive contents7 for all substances and articles covered by the transport document;

(b) For mixed packing of two different goods, the description of the goods in the transport document shall include the UN numbers and names printed in capitals in Columns (1) and (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of both substances or articles. If more than two different goods are contained in the same package in conformity with the mixed packing provisions given in 4.1.10 special provisions MP 1, MP 2 and MP 20 to MP 24, the transport document shall indicate under the description of the goods the UN numbers of all the substances and articles contained in the package, in the form, "GOODS OF UN NOS ...";

(c) For the carriage of substances and articles assigned to an n.o.s. entry or the entry "0190 SAMPLES, EXPLOSIVE" or packed conforming to packing instruction P 101 of 4.1.4.1, a copy of the competent authority approval with the conditions of carriage shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise;

(d) If packages containing substances and articles of compatibility groups B and D are loaded together in the same wagon in accordance with the requirements of 7.5.2.2, a copy of the competent authority approval of the protective compartment or containment system in accordance with 7.5.2.2, footnote (a) under the table, shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise;

(e) When explosive substances or articles are carried in packagings conforming to packing instruction P 101, the transport document shall bear the inscription "PACKAGING APPROVED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF (indication of the state (distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[8]), on whose behalf the competent authority is acting)" (see 4.1.4.1, packing instruction P 101);

(f) In the case of military consignments within the meaning of 1.5.2, the descriptions prescribed by the competent military authority may be used in place of the descriptions in accordance with Table A of Chapter 3.2.

For the carriage of military consignments to which the derogations in accordance with 5.2.1.5, 5.2.2.1.8 and 5.3.1.1.2 and in 7.2.4, special provision W 2, the following shall be entered in the transport document: "MILITARY CONSIGNMENT".

(g) When fireworks of UN Nos. 0333, 0334, 0335, 0336 and 0337 are carried, the transport document shall bear the inscription:

"CLASSIFICATION OF FIREWORKS BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF XX WITH THE FIREWORK REFERENCE XX/YYZZZZ".

The classification approval certificate need not be carried with the consignment, but shall be made available by the consignor to the carrier or the competent authorities for control purposes. The classification approval certificate or a copy of it shall be in an official language of the forwarding country, and also, if that language is not German, English, French or Italian, in German, English, French or Italian.

NOTE 1: The commercial or technical name of the goods may be entered additionally to the proper shipping name in the transport document.

2: The classification reference(s) shall consist of the RID Contracting State in which the classification code according to special provision 645 of 3.3.1 was approved, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic (XX)[8], the competent authority identification (YY) and a unique serial reference (ZZZZ). Examples of such classification references are:

GB/HSE123456

D/BAM1234.

---

[7] For articles, "explosive contents" means the explosive substance contained in the article.

[8] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

5.4.1.2.2 Additional provisions for Class 2

(a) For the carriage of mixtures (see 2.2.2.1.1) in tank-wagons, battery-wagons, wagons with demountable tanks, portable tanks, tank-containers or MEGCs, the composition of the mixture as a percentage of the volume or as a percentage of the mass shall be given. Constituents below 1% need not be indicated (see also 3.1.2.8.1.2). The composition of the mixture need not be given when the technical names authorized by special provisions 581, 582 or 583 are used to supplement the proper shipping name;

(b) For the carriage of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums, cryogenic receptacles and bundles of cylinders under the conditions of 4.1.6.10, the following entry shall be included in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.1.6.10".

(c) Where tank-wagons have been refilled without having been previously cleaned out, the transport document shall show, as total weight of goods carried, the sum of the weight of the new load and of the residual load, which will be the same as the gross weight of the tank-wagon, less its registered unladen weight. In addition, the words "MASS OF NEW LOAD ... KG" may also be added.

(d) In the case of tank-wagons and tank-containers carrying refrigerated liquefied gases the consignor shall enter in the transport document the date at which the actual holding time ends, in the following format:

"END OF HOLDING TIME: .... (DD/MM/YYYY)".

5.4.1.2.3 Additional provisions for self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and organic peroxides of Class 5.2

5.4.1.2.3.1 (Reserved)

5.4.1.2.3.2 When for certain self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and certain organic peroxides of Class 5.2 the competent authority has permitted the label conforming to model No.1 to be dispensed with for a specific packaging (see 5.2.2.1.9), a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"THE LABEL CONFORMING TO MODEL NO.1 IS NOT REQUIRED".

5.4.1.2.3.3 When organic peroxides and self-reactive substances are carried under conditions where approval is required (for organic peroxides see 2.2.52.1.8, 4.1.7.2.2 and special provision TA2 of 6.8.4; for self-reactive substances see 2.2.41.1.13 and 4.1.7.2.2, a statement to his effect shall be included in the transport document, e.g.

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.2.52.1.8".

A copy of the competent authority approval with the conditions of carriage shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.4.1.2.3.4 When a sample of an organic peroxide (see 2.2.52.1.9) or a self-reactive substance (see 2.2.41.1.15) is carried, a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, e.g.

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.2.52.1.9".

5.4.1.2.3.5 When self-reactive substances type G (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II, paragraph 20.4.2 (g)) are carried, the following statement may be given in the transport document:

"NOT A SELF-REACTIVE SUBSTANCE OF CLASS 4.1".

When organic peroxides type G (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II, paragraph 20.4.3 (g)) are carried, the following statement may be given in the transport document:

"NOT A SUBSTANCE OF CLASS 5.2".

5.4.1.2.4 Additional provisions for Class 6.2

In addition to the information concerning the consignee (see 5.4.1.1.1 (h)), the name and telephone number of a responsible person shall be indicated.

5.4.1.2.5 Additional provisions for Class 7

5.4.1.2.5.1 The following information shall be inserted in the transport document for each consignment of Class 7 material, as applicable, in the order given and immediately after the information required under 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (c):

(a) The name or symbol of each radionuclide or, for mixtures of radionuclides, an appropriate general description or a list of the most restrictive nuclides;

(b) A description of the physical and chemical form of the material, or a notation that the material is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material. A generic chemical description is acceptable for chemical form. For radioactive material with a subsidiary hazard, see paragraph (c) of special provision 172 of Chapter 3.3;

(c) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with an appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the mass of fissile material (or mass of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) in grams (g), or appropriate multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity;

(d) The category of the package, i.e. I-WHITE, II-YELLOW, III-YELLOW;

(e) The transport index (categories II-YELLOW and III-YELLOW only);

(f) For fissile material:

(i) Shipped under one exception of 2.2.7.2.3.5 (a) to (f), reference to that paragraph;

(ii) Shipped under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (c) to (e), the total mass of fissile nuclides;

(iii) Contained in a package for which one of 6.4.11.2 (a) to (c) or 6.4.11.3 is applied, reference to that paragraph;

(iv) The criticality safety index, where applicable;

(g) The identification mark for each competent authority certificate of approval (special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material, fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f), special arrangement, package design, or shipment) applicable to the consignment;

(h) For consignments of more than one package, the information required in 5.4.1.1.1 and in (a) to (g) above shall be given for each package. For packages in an overpack, container or wagon, a detailed statement of the contents of each package within the overpack, container or wagon and, where appropriate, of each overpack, container or wagon shall be included. If packages are to be removed from the overpack, container or wagon at a point of intermediate unloading, appropriate transport documents shall be made available;

(i) Where a consignment is required to be shipped under exclusive use, the statement "EXCLUSIVE USE SHIPMENT"; and

(j) For LSA-II and LSA-III substances, SCO-I and SCO-II, the total activity of the consignment as a multiple of A_2. For radioactive material for which the A_2 value is unlimited, the multiple of A_2 shall be zero.

5.4.1.2.5.2 The consignor shall provide in the transport document a statement regarding actions, if any, that are required to be taken by the carrier. The statement shall be in the languages deemed necessary by the carrier or the authorities concerned, and shall include at least the following information:

(a) Supplementary requirements for loading, stowage, carriage, handling and unloading of the package, overpack or container including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat (see special provision CW33 (3.2) of 7.5.11), or a statement that no such requirements are necessary;

(b) Restrictions on the mode of carriage or wagon and any necessary routeing instructions;

(c) Emergency arrangements appropriate to the consignment.

5.4.1.2.5.3 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, the UN number and proper shipping name required in 5.4.1.1.1 shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.4.1.2.5.4 The applicable competent authority certificates need not necessarily accompany the consignment. The consignor shall make them available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

5.4.1.3 (Reserved)

5.4.1.4 Format and language to be used

5.4.1.4.1 The transport document shall be filled out in one or more languages, one of which shall be English, French or German, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

In addition to the information required in 5.4.1.1 and 5.4.1.2, a cross shall be entered in the appropriate box if the transport document to be used provides for this, for example the consignment note in accordance with CIM or the wagon note in accordance with the General Contract of Use for Wagons (GCU)[9].

5.4.1.4.2 A separate transport document shall be made out for consignments which, because of the prohibitions in 7.5.2, may not be loaded together in the same wagon or container.

In addition to the transport document, for multimodal carriage, the use of documents corresponding to the example shown in 5.4.5 is considered advisable[10].

---

9 Published by the GCU Bureau, Avenue Louise, 500, BE–1050 Brussels, www.gcubureau.org.

10 If used, the relevant recommendations of the UNECE United Nations Centre for Trade Facilitation and Electronic Business (UN/CEFACT) may be consulted, in particular Recommendation No. 1 (United Na-

5.4.1.5 Non-dangerous goods

When goods mentioned by name in Table A of Chapter 3.2, are not subject to RID because they are considered as non-dangerous according to Part 2, the consignor may enter in the transport document a statement to that effect, e.g.:

"NOT GOODS OF CLASS ...".

NOTE: This provision may be used in particular when the consignor considers that, due to the chemical nature of the goods (e.g. solutions and mixtures) carried or to the fact that such goods are deemed dangerous for other regulatory purposes the consignment might be subject to control during the journey.

5.4.2 Container/vehicle packing certificate

If the carriage of dangerous goods in a container precedes a voyage by sea, a container/vehicle packing certificate conforming to section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code[11] shall be provided with the transport document[12].

---

tions Layout Key for Trade Documents) (ECE/TRADE/137, edition 81.3), UN Layout Key for Trade Documents – Guidelines for Applications (ECE/TRADE/270, edition 2002), Recommendation No. 11 (Documentary Aspects of the International Transport of Dangerous Goods) (ECE/TRADE/204, edition 96.1 – currently under revision) and Recommendation No. 22 (Layout Key for Standard Consignment Instructions) (ECE/TRADE/168, edition 1989). Refer also to the UN/CEFACT Summary of Trade Facilitation Recommendations (ECE/TRADE/346, edition 2006) and the United Nations Trade Data Elements Directory (UNTDED) (ECE/TRADE/362, edition 2005).

[11] Guidelines for use in practice and in training for loading goods in transport units have also been drawn up by the International Maritime Organization (IMO), the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) and have been published by IMO ("IMO/ILO/UNECE Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units (CTU Code)").

[12] Section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code (Amendment 38-16) requires the following:

"5.4.2 Container/vehicle packing certificate

5.4.2.1 When dangerous goods are packed or loaded into any container or vehicle, those responsible for packing the container or vehicle shall provide a “container/vehicle packing certificate” specifying the container/vehicle identification number(s) and certifying that the operation has been carried out in accordance with the following conditions:

.1 The container/vehicle was clean, dry and apparently fit to receive the goods;

.2 Packages, which need to be segregated in accordance with applicable segregation requirements, have not been packed together onto or in the container/vehicle [unless approved by the competent authority concerned in accordance with 7.3.4.1 (of the IMDG Code)];

.3 All packages have been externally inspected for damage, and only sound packages have been loaded;

.4 Drums have been stowed in an upright position, unless otherwise authorized by the competent authority, and all goods have been properly loaded, and, where necessary, adequately braced with securing material to suit the mode(s) of transport for the intended journey;

.5 Goods loaded in bulk have been evenly distributed within the container/vehicle;

.6 For consignments including goods of class 1, other than division 1.4, the container/vehicle is structurally serviceable in conformity with 7.1.2 (of the IMDG Code);

.7 The container/vehicle and packages are properly marked, labelled, and placarded, as appropriate;

.8 When substances presenting a risk of asphyxiation are used for cooling or conditioning purposes (such as dry ice (UN 1845) or nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (UN 1977) or argon, refrigerated liquid (UN 1951)), the container/vehicle is externally marked in accordance with 5.5.3.6 (of the IMDG Code); and

.9 A dangerous goods transport document, as indicated in 5.4.1 (of the IMDG Code) has been received for each dangerous goods consignment loaded in the container/vehicle.

NOTE: The container/vehicle packing certificate is not required for portable tanks.

5.4.2.2 The information required in the dangerous goods transport document and the container/vehicle packing certificate may be incorporated into a single document; if not, these documents shall

The functions of the transport document required under 5.4.1 and of the container/vehicle packing certificate as provided above may be incorporated into a single document; if not, these documents shall be attached one to the other. If these functions are incorporated into a single document, the inclusion in the transport document of a statement that the loading of the container or vehicle has been carried out in accordance with the applicable modal regulations together with the identification of the person responsible for the container/vehicle packing certificate shall be sufficient.

NOTE: The container/vehicle packing certificate is not required for portable tanks, tank-containers and MEGCs.

If the carriage of dangerous goods in a vehicle precedes a voyage by sea, a container/vehicle packing certificate conforming to section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code[11] may be provided with the transport document[12].

NOTE: For the purposes of this section the term "vehicle" includes wagon.

5.4.3 Instructions in writing

5.4.3.1 As an aid during an emergency situation that may occur during carriage, instructions in writing in the form specified in 5.4.3.4 shall be carried in the driver's cab and shall be readily available.

5.4.3.2 Before the start of the journey, these instructions shall be provided by the carrier to the driver(s) in (a) language(s) that he (they) can read and understand. The carrier shall ensure that the driver understands the instructions and is capable of carrying them out properly.

5.4.3.3 Before the start of his journey, the driver shall consult the instructions in writing for details on actions to be taken in the event of an accident or incident, taking into account the information on dangerous goods on board provided to him by the carrier.

5.4.3.4 The instructions in writing should correspond to the following four page model as regards their contents.

---

be attached one to the other. If the information is incorporated into a single document, the document shall include a signed declaration such as "It is declared that the packing of the goods into the container/vehicle has been carried out in accordance with the applicable provisions". This declaration shall be dated and the person signing this declaration shall be identified on the document. Facsimile signatures are acceptable where applicable laws and regulations recognize the legal validity of facsimile signatures.

5.4.2.3 If the container/vehicle packing certificate is presented to the carrier by means of EDP or EDI transmission techniques, the signature(s) may be electronic signature(s) or may be replaced by the name(s) (in capitals) of the person authorized to sign.

5.4.2.4 When the container/vehicle packing certificate is given to a carrier by EDP or EDI techniques and subsequently the dangerous goods are transferred to a carrier that requires a paper container/vehicle packing certificate, the carrier shall ensure that the paper document indicates "Original received electronically" and the name of the signatory shall be shown in capital letters."

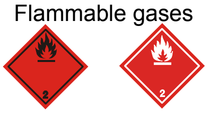
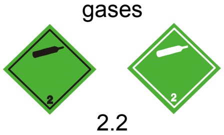
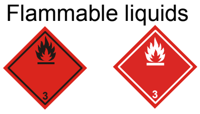
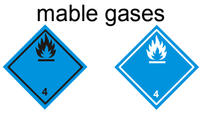
INSTRUCTIONS IN WRITING ACCORDING TO RID

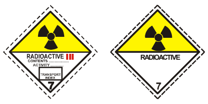
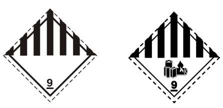
Actions in the event of an accident or incident involving or likely to involve dangerous goods

In the event of an accident or incident that may occur or arise during carriage, the drivers shall take the following actions where safe and practicable to do so[a]:

– Bring the train/shunting movement to a stop in a suitable place, bearing in mind the type of hazard (e.g. fire, loss of load), the local conditions (e.g. tunnel, built-up area) and possible actions by the emergency services (accessibility, evacuation), if necessary, by agreement with the railway infrastructure manager;
– Switch off the locomotive in accordance with the operating instructions;
– Avoid sources of ignition, in particular, do not smoke, use electronic cigarettes or similar devices or switch on any electrical equipment;
– Observe the additional guidance assigned to the hazards of all concerned goods in the following table. The hazards correspond to the number of the danger label model and the mark assigned to the goods during carriage;
– Inform the railway infrastructure manager or the emergency services, giving as much information as possible about the accident or incident and dangerous goods involved, bearing in mind the carrier's instructions;
– Keep information on the dangerous goods being carried (if necessary, the transport documents) readily available for the emergency services on arrival, or have these made available by means of electronic data interchange (EDI);
– When leaving the locomotive, put on the prescribed warning clothing;
– If necessary, use other protective equipment;
– Move away from the immediate vicinity of the accident or incident, advise other persons to move away and follow the advice of the officers-in-charge (internal and external);
– Do not walk into or touch spilled substances and avoid inhalation of fumes, smoke, dusts and vapours by staying up wind;
– Remove any contaminated clothing and dispose of it safely.

[a] Specifications contained in railway regulations or railway operations shall be observed.

Additional guidance to drivers on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods by class and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Danger labels and placards, description of the hazards	**Hazard characteristics**	**Additional guidance**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**
Explosive substances and articles  1 1.5 1.6	May have a range of properties and effects such as mass detonation; projection of fragments; intense fire/heat flux; formation of bright light, loud noise or smoke. Sensitive to shocks and/or impacts and/or heat.	Take cover but stay away from windows.
Explosive substances and articles  1.4	Slight risk of explosion and fire.	Take cover.
Flammable gases  2.1	Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. May be under pressure. Risk of asphyxiation. May cause burns and/or frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Non-flammable, non-toxic gases  2.2	Risk of asphyxiation. May be under pressure. May cause frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Toxic gases  2.3	Risk of intoxication. May be under pressure. May cause burns and/or frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Flammable liquids  3	Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Flammable solids, self-reactive substances, polymerizing substances and solid desensitized explosives  4.1	Risk of fire. Flammable or combustible, may be ignited by heat, sparks or flames. May contain self-reactive substances that are liable to exothermic decomposition in the case of heat supply, contact with other substances (such as acids, heavy-metal compounds or amines), friction or shock. This may result in the evolution of harmful and flammable gases or vapours or self-ignition. Containments may explode when heated. Risk of explosion of desensitized explosives after loss of desensitizer.	
Substances liable to spontaneous combustion  4.2	Risk of fire by spontaneous combustion if packages are damaged or contents spilled. May react vigorously with water.	
Substances which, in contact with water, emit flammable gases  4.3	Risk of fire and explosion in contact with water.	

Additional guidance to drivers on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods by class and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Danger labels and placards, description of the hazards	**Hazard characteristics**	**Additional guidance**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**
Oxidizing substances  5.1	Risk of vigorous reaction, ignition and explosion in contact with combustible or flammable substances.	
Organic peroxides  5.2	Risk of exothermic decomposition at elevated temperatures, contact with other substances (such as acids, heavy-metal compounds or amines), friction or shock. This may result in the evolution of harmful and flammable gases or vapours or self-ignition.	
Toxic substances  6.1	Risk of intoxication by inhalation, skin contact or ingestion. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
Infectious substances  6.2	Risk of infection. May cause serious disease in humans or animals. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
Radioactive material  7A 7B  7C 7D	Risk of intake and external radiation.	Limit time of exposure.
Fissile material  7E	Risk of nuclear chain reaction.	
Corrosive substances  8	Risk of burns by corrosion. May react vigorously with each other, with water and with other substances. Spilled substance may evolve corrosive vapours. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
Miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles  9 9A	Risk of burns. Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	

NOTE **1:** For dangerous goods with multiple risks and for mixed loads, each applicable entry shall be observed.

2: Additional guidance shown in column (3) of the Table may be adapted to reflect the classes of dangerous goods to be carried and their means of transport and, if necessary, to supplement them according to existing national specifications.

Additional guidance to drivers on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods, indicated by marks, and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Mark	**Hazard characteristics**	**Additional guidance**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**
 Environmentally hazardous substances	Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
 Elevated temperature sub-stances	Risk of burns by heat.	Avoid contact with hot parts of the wagon or container and the spilled substance.

Equipment for personal protection to be carried in the driver's cab

The following equipment[a] shall be carried in the driver's cab:

– portable lighting apparatus;

for the driver

– suitable warning clothing.

[a] The equipment to be kept available shall, if necessary, be supplemented according to existing national specifications.

5.4.4 Retention of dangerous goods transport information

5.4.4.1 The consignor and the carrier shall retain a copy of the dangerous goods transport document and additional information and documentation as specified in RID, for a minimum period of three months.

5.4.4.2 When the documents are kept electronically or in a computer system, the consignor and the carrier shall be able to reproduce them in a printed form.

5.4.5 Example of a multimodal dangerous goods form

Example of a form which may be used as a combined dangerous goods declaration and container packing certificate for multimodal carriage of dangerous goods.

MULTIMODAL DANGEROUS GOODS FORM (right edge black hatchings)

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="3">1. Shipper/Consignor/Sender</td><td colspan="2">2. Transport document number</td></tr>
<tr><td>3.
Page 1 of ... Pages</td><td>4. Shipper's reference</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>5. Freight Forwarder's reference</td></tr>
<tr><td>6. Consignee</td><td colspan="2">7. Carrier (to be completed by the carrier)</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="2">SHIPPER'S DECLARATION
I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described below by the proper shipping name, and are classified, packaged, marked and labeled /placarded and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to the applicable international and national governmental regulations.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8. This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (Delete non-applicable)
PASSENGER AND CARGO AIRCRAFT | CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY
10. Vessel/flight no. and date | 11. Port/place of loading
12. Port/place of discharge | 13. Destination</td><td colspan="2">9. Additional handling information</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">14. Shipping marks | * Number and kind of packages; description of goods | Gross mass (kg) | Net mass | Cube (m^3)
* FOR DANGEROUS GOODS: you must specify: UN No., proper shipping name, hazard class, packing group (where assigned) and any other element of information required under applicable national and international regulations.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">15. Container identification No./vehicle registration No. | 16. Seal number (s) | 17. Container/vehicle size & type | 18. Tare (kg) | 19. Total gross mass (including tare) (kg)</td></tr>
<tr><td>CONTAINER/VEHICLE PACKING CERTIFICATE
I hereby declare that the goods described above have been packed/loaded into the container/vehicle identified above in accordance with the applicable provisions**.
MUST BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED FOR ALL CONTAINER/VEHICLE LOADS BY PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR PACKING/LOADING</td><td colspan="2">21. RECEIVING ORGANISATION RECEIPT
Received the above number of packages/containers/trailers in apparent good order and condition unless stated hereon: RECEIVING ORGANISATION REMARKS:</td></tr>
<tr><td>20. Name of company</td><td>Haulier's name</td><td>22. Name of company (OF SHIPPER PREPARING THIS NOTE)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Name/Status of declarant</td><td>Vehicle reg. no.</td><td>Name/Status of declarant</td></tr>
<tr><td>Place and date</td><td>Signature and date</td><td>Place and date</td></tr>
<tr><td>Signature of declarant</td><td>DRIVER'S SIGNATURE</td><td>Signature of declarant</td></tr>
</table>

** See 5.4.2.

MULTIMODAL DANGEROUS GOODS FORM **Continuation Sheet**

(right edge black hatchings)

1. Shipper/Consignor /Sender	2. Transport document number	
	3. Page 2 of ... Pages	4. Shipper's reference
		5. Freight Forwarder's reference

14. Shipping marks	* Number and kind of packages; description of goods	Gross mass (kg)	Net mass	Cube (m^3)

* FOR DANGEROUS GOODS: you must specify: UN No., proper shipping name, hazard class, packing group (where assigned) and any other element of information required under applicable national and international regulations.

Chapter 5.5 Special provisions

5.5.1 (Deleted)

5.5.2 Special provisions applicable to fumigated cargo transport units (UN 3359)

5.5.2.1 General

5.5.2.1.1 Fumigated cargo transport units (UN 3359) containing no other dangerous goods are not subject to any provisions of RID other than those of this section.

5.5.2.1.2 When the fumigated cargo transport unit is loaded with dangerous goods in addition to the fumigant, any provision of RID relevant to these goods (including placarding, marking and documentation) applies in addition to the provisions of this section.

5.5.2.1.3 Only cargo transport units that can be closed in such a way that the escape of gas is reduced to a minimum shall be used for the carriage of cargo under fumigation.

5.5.2.2 Training

Persons engaged in the handling of fumigated cargo transport units shall be trained commensurate with their responsibilities.

5.5.2.3 Marking and placarding

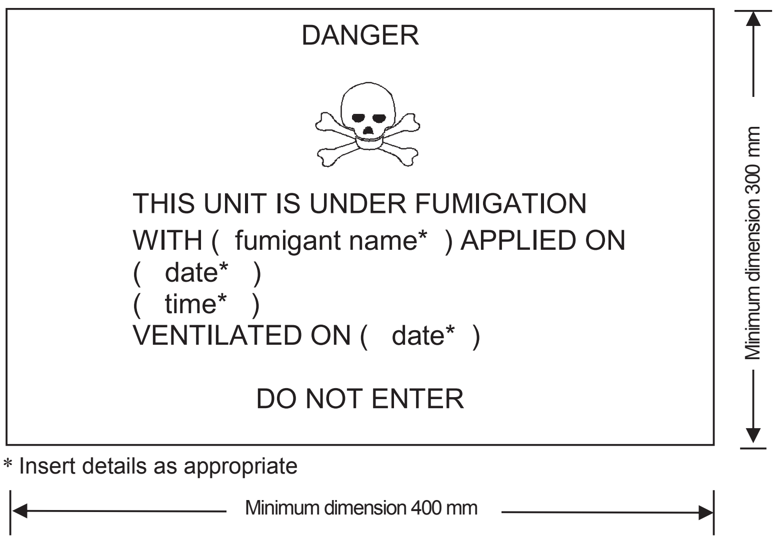
5.5.2.3.1 A fumigated cargo transport unit shall be marked with a warning mark, as specified in 5.5.2.3.2, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons opening or entering the cargo transport unit. This mark shall remain on the cargo transport unit until the following provisions are met:

(a) The fumigated cargo transport unit has been ventilated to remove harmful concentrations of fumigant gas; and

(b) The fumigated goods or materials have been unloaded.

5.5.2.3.2 The fumigation warning mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.5.2.3.2.

Figure 5.5.2.3.2



Fumigation warning mark

The mark shall be a rectangle. The minimum dimensions shall be 400 mm wide × 300 mm high and the minimum width of the outer line shall be 2 mm. The mark shall be in black print on a white background with lettering not less than 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.5.2.3.3 If the fumigated cargo transport unit has been completely ventilated either by opening the doors of the unit or by mechanical ventilation after fumigation, the date of ventilation shall be marked on the fumigation warning mark.

5.5.2.3.4 When the fumigated cargo transport unit has been ventilated and unloaded, the fumigation warning mark shall be removed.

5.5.2.3.5 Placards conforming to model No. 9 (see 5.2.2.2.2) shall not be affixed to a fumigated cargo transport unit except as required for other Class 9 substances or articles packed therein.

5.5.2.4 Documentation

5.5.2.4.1 Documents associated with the carriage of cargo transport units that have been fumigated and have not been completely ventilated before carriage shall include the following information:

- "UN 3359 fumigated cargo transport unit, 9", or "UN 3359 fumigated cargo transport unit, Class 9";
- The date and time of fumigation; and
- The type and amount of the fumigant used.

These particulars shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if the language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.2.4.2 The documents may be in any form, provided they contain the information required in 5.5.2.4.1. This information shall be easy to identify, legible and durable.

5.5.2.4.3 Instructions for disposal of any residual fumigant including fumigation devices (if used) shall be provided.

5.5.2.4.4 A document is not required when the fumigated cargo transport unit has been completely ventilated and the date of ventilation has been marked on the warning mark (see 5.5.2.3.3 and 5.5.2.3.4).

5.5.3 Special provisions applicable to packages and wagons and containers containing substances presenting a risk of asphyxiation when used for cooling or conditioning purposes (such as dry ice (UN 1845) or nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (UN 1977) or argon, refrigerated liquid (UN 1951))

5.5.3.1 Scope

5.5.3.1.1 This section is not applicable to substances which may be used for cooling or conditioning purposes when carried as a consignment of dangerous goods, except for the carriage of dry ice (UN No. 1845). When they are carried as a consignment, these substances shall be carried under the relevant entry of Table A of Chapter 3.2 in accordance with the associated conditions of carriage.

For UN No. 1845, the conditions of carriage specified in this section, except 5.5.3.3.1, apply for all kinds of carriage, as a coolant, conditioner, or as a consignment. For the carriage of UN No. 1845, no other provisions of RID apply.

5.5.3.1.2 This section is not applicable to gases in cooling cycles.

5.5.3.1.3 Dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning tanks or MEGCs during carriage are not subject to this section.

5.5.3.1.4 Wagons and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes include wagons and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes inside packages as well as wagons and containers with unpackaged substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes.

5.5.3.1.5 Sub-sections 5.5.3.6 and 5.5.3.7 only apply when there is an actual risk of asphyxiation in the wagon or container. It is for the participants concerned to assess this risk, taking into consideration the hazards presented by the substances being used for cooling or conditioning, the amount of substance to be carried, the duration of the journey, the types of containment to be used and the gas concentration limits given in the Note to 5.5.3.3.3.

5.5.3.2 General

5.5.3.2.1 Wagons and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes (other than fumigation) during carriage are not subject to any provisions of RID other than those of this section.

5.5.3.2.2 When dangerous goods are loaded in wagons or containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes any provisions of RID relevant to these dangerous goods apply in addition to the provisions of this section.

5.5.3.2.3 (Reserved)

5.5.3.2.4 Persons engaged in the handling or carriage of wagons and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes shall be trained commensurate with their responsibilities.

5.5.3.3 Packages containing a coolant or conditioner

5.5.3.3.1 Packaged dangerous goods requiring cooling or conditioning assigned to packing instructions P 203, P 620, P 650, P 800, P 901 or P 904 of 4.1.4.1 shall meet the appropriate requirements of that packing instruction.

5.5.3.3.2 For packaged dangerous goods requiring cooling or conditioning assigned to other packing instructions, the packages shall be capable of withstanding very low temperatures and shall not be affected or significantly weakened by the coolant or conditioner. Packages shall be designed and constructed to permit the release of gas to prevent a build-up of pressure that could rupture the packaging. The dangerous goods shall be packed in such a way as to prevent movement after the dissipation of any coolant or conditioner.

5.5.3.3.3 Packages containing a coolant or conditioner shall be carried in well ventilated wagons and containers. Marking according to 5.5.3.6 is not required in this case.

Ventilation is not required, and marking according to 5.5.3.6 is required, if:

– gas exchange between the load compartment and accessible compartments during carriage is prevented; or
– the load compartment is insulated, refrigerated or mechanically refrigerated equipment, for example as defined in the Agreement on the International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs and on the Special Equipment to be Used for such Carriage (ATP) and separated from accessible compartments during carriage.

NOTE: In this context "well ventilated" means there is an atmosphere where the carbon dioxide concentration is below 0.5% by volume and the oxygen concentration is above 19.5% by volume.

5.5.3.4 Marking of packages containing a coolant or conditioner

5.5.3.4.1 Packages containing dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning shall be marked with the name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of these dangerous goods followed by the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" as appropriate in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.3.4.2 The marks shall be durable, legible and placed in such a location and of such a size relative to the package as to be readily visible.

5.5.3.5 Wagons and containers containing unpackaged dry ice

5.5.3.5.1 If dry ice in unpackaged form is used, it shall not come into direct contact with the metal structure of a wagon or container to avoid embrittlement of the metal. Measures shall be taken to provide adequate insulation between the dry ice and the wagon or container by providing a minimum of 30 mm separation (e.g. by using suitable low heat conducting materials such as timber planks, pallets etc).

5.5.3.5.2 Where dry ice is placed around packages, measures shall be taken to ensure that packages remain in the original position during carriage after the dry ice has dissipated.

5.5.3.6 Marking of wagons and containers

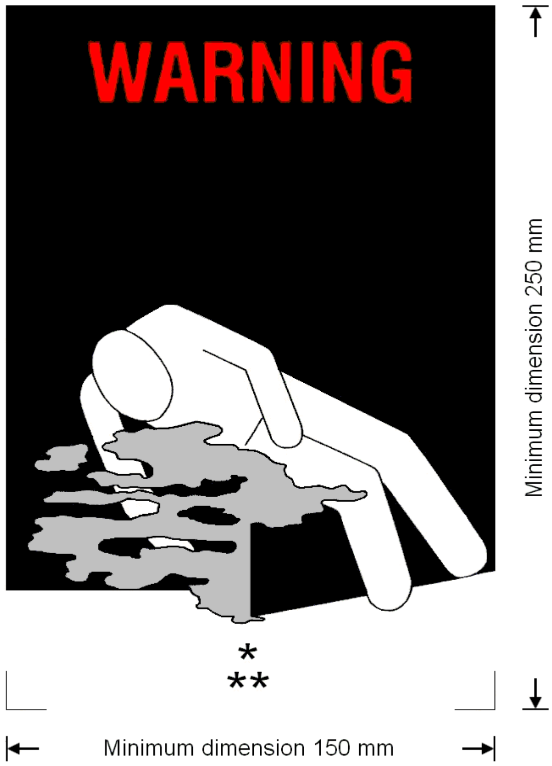
5.5.3.6.1 Wagons and containers containing dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning purposes that are not well ventilated shall be marked with a warning mark, as specified in 5.5.3.6.2, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons opening or entering the wagon or container. This mark shall remain on the wagon or container until the following provisions are met:

(a) The wagon or container has been well ventilated to remove harmful concentrations of coolant or conditioner; and
(b) The cooled or conditioned goods have been unloaded.

As long as the wagon or container is marked, the necessary precautions have to be taken before entering it. The necessity of ventilating through the cargo doors or other means (e.g. forced ventilation) has to be evaluated and included in training of the involved persons.

5.5.3.6.2 The warning mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.5.3.6.2.

Figure 5.5.3.6.2



Coolant/conditioning warning mark for wagons and containers

* Insert the name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of the coolant/conditioner. The lettering shall be in capitals, all be on one line and shall be at least 25 mm high. If the length of the proper shipping name is too long to fit in the space provided, the lettering may be reduced to the maximum size possible to fit. For example: "CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID".

** Insert "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" as appropriate. The lettering shall be in capitals, all be on one line and be at least 25 mm high.

The mark shall be a rectangle. The minimum dimensions shall be 150 mm wide $\times$ 250 mm high. The word "WARNING" shall be in red or white and be at least 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

The word "WARNING" and the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER", as appropriate, shall be in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.3.7 Documentation

5.5.3.7.1 Documents (such as a bill of lading, cargo manifest or CMR/CIM consignment note) associated with the carriage of wagons or containers containing or having contained substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes and have not been completely ventilated before carriage shall include the following information:

(a) The UN number preceded by the letters "UN"; and

(b) The name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 followed by the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" as appropriate in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

For example: "UN 1845, CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID, AS COOLANT".

5.5.3.7.2 The transport document may be in any form, provided it contains the information required in 5.5.3.7.1. This information shall be easy to identify, legible and durable.

Part 6 Requirements for the construction and testing of packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), large packagings and tanks

Chapter 6.1 Requirements for the construction and testing of packagings

6.1.1 General

6.1.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter do not apply to:

(a) Packages containing radioactive material of Class 7, unless otherwise provided (see 4.1.9);

(b) Packages containing infectious substances of Class 6.2, unless otherwise provided (see Note under the heading of Chapter 6.3 and packing instruction P 621 of 4.1.4.1);

(c) Pressure receptacles containing gases of Class 2;

(d) Packages whose net mass exceeds 400 kg;

(e) Packagings for liquids, other than combination packagings, with a capacity exceeding 450 litres.

6.1.1.2 The requirements for packagings in 6.1.4 are based on packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in 6.1.4, provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.1.1.3 and 6.1.5. Methods of testing other than those described in this Chapter are acceptable, provided they are equivalent, and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.1.1.3 Every packaging intended to contain liquids shall successfully undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.1.1.4 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.1.5.4.3:

(a) before it is first used for carriage;

(b) after remanufacturing or reconditioning, before it is re-used for carriage;

For this test, packagings need not have their own closures fitted.

The inner receptacle of composite packagings may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected.

This test is not necessary for:

– inner packagings of combination packagings;

– inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);

– light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii).

6.1.1.4 Packagings shall be manufactured, reconditioned and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.1.1.5 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.1.2 Code for designating types of packagings

6.1.2.1 The code consists of:

(a) an Arabic numeral indicating the kind of packaging, e.g. drum, jerrican, etc., followed by;

(b) a capital letter(s) in Latin characters indicating the nature of the material, e.g. steel, wood, etc., followed where necessary by;

(c) an Arabic numeral indicating the category of packaging within the kind to which the packaging belongs.

6.1.2.2 In the case of composite packagings, two capital letters in Latin characters are used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first indicates the material of the inner receptacle and the second that of the outer packaging.

6.1.2.3 In the case of combination packagings only the code number for the outer packaging is used.

6.1.2.4 The letters "T", "V" or "W" may follow the packaging code. The letter "T" signifies a salvage packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.1.5.1.11. The letter "V" signifies a special packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.1.5.1.7. The letter "W" signifies that the packaging, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different to that in 6.1.4 and is considered equivalent under the requirements of 6.1.1.2.

6.1.2.5 The following numerals shall be used for the kinds of packaging:

1. Drum
2. (Reserved)
3. Jerrican
4. Box
5. Bag
6. Composite packaging
7. (Reserved)

0. Light-gauge metal packagings

6.1.2.6 The following capital letters shall be used for the types of material:

A. Steel (all types and surface treatments)
B. Aluminium
C. Natural wood
D. Plywood
F. Reconstituted wood
G. Fibreboard
H. Plastics material
L. Textile
M. Paper, multiwall
N. Metal (other than steel or aluminium)
P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware

NOTE: Plastics materials, is taken to include other polymeric materials such as rubber.

6.1.2.7 The following table indicates the codes to be used for designating types of packagings depending on the kind of packagings, the material used for their construction and their category; it also refers to the sub-sections to be consulted for the appropriate requirements:

Kind	**Material**	**Category**	**Code**	**Sub-section**
1. Drums	A. Steel	non-removable head	1A1	6.1.4.1
		removable head	1A2	
	B. Aluminium	non-removable head	1B1	6.1.4.2
		removable head	1B2	
	D. Plywood		1D	6.1.4.5
	G. Fibre		1G	6.1.4.7
	H. Plastics	non-removable head	1H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	1H2	
	N. Metal, other than steel or aluminium	non-removable head	1N1	6.1.4.3
		removable head	1N2	
2. (Reserved)				
3. Jerricans	A. Steel	non-removable head	3A1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3A2	
	B. Aluminium	non-removable head	3B1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3B2	
	H. Plastics	non-removable head	3H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	3H2	
4. Boxes	A. Steel		4A	6.1.4.14
	B. Aluminium		4B	6.1.4.14

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
4. Boxes (cont'd)	C. Natural wood	ordinary	4C1	6.1.4.9
		with sift-proof walls	4C2	
	D. Plywood		4D	6.1.4.10
	F. Reconstituted wood		4F	6.1.4.11
	G. Fibreboard		4G	6.1.4.12
	H. Plastics	expanded	4H1	6.1.4.13
		solid	4H2	
	N. Metal, other than steel or aluminium		4N	6.1.4.14
5. Bags	H. Woven plastics	without inner liner or coating	5H1	6.1.4.16
		sift-proof	5H2	
		water resistant	5H3	
	H. Plastics film		5H4	6.1.4.17
	L. Textile	without inner liner or coating	5L1	6.1.4.15
		sift-proof	5L2	
		water resistant	5L3	
	M. Paper	multiwall	5M1	6.1.4.18
		multiwall, water resistant	5M2	
6. Composite packagings	H. Plastics receptacle	with outer steel drum	6HA1	6.1.4.19
		with outer steel crate or box	6HA2	6.1.4.19
		with outer aluminium drum	6HB1	6.1.4.19
		with outer aluminium crate or box	6HB2	6.1.4.19
		with outer wooden box	6HC	6.1.4.19
		with outer plywood drum	6HD1	6.1.4.19
		with outer plywood box	6HD2	6.1.4.19
		with outer fibre drum	6HG1	6.1.4.19
		with outer fibreboard box	6HG2	6.1.4.19
		with outer plastics drum	6HH1	6.1.4.19
		with outer solid plastics box	6HH2	6.1.4.19
	P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware receptacle	with outer steel drum	6PA1	6.1.4.20
		with outer steel crate or box	6PA2	6.1.4.20
		with outer aluminium drum	6PB1	6.1.4.20
		with outer aluminium crate or box	6PB2	6.1.4.20
		with outer wooden box	6PC	6.1.4.20
		with outer plywood drum	6PD1	6.1.4.20
		with outer wickerwork hamper	6PD2	6.1.4.20
		with outer fibre drum	6PG1	6.1.4.20
		with outer fibreboard box	6PG2	6.1.4.20
		with outer expanded plastics packaging	6PH1	6.1.4.20

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
6. Composite packagings (cont'd)	P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware receptacle (cont'd)	with outer solid plastics packaging	6PH2	6.1.4.20
7. (Reserved)				
0. Light-gauge metal packagings	A. Steel	non-removable head	0A1	6.1.4.22
		removable head	0A2	

6.1.3 Marking

NOTE 1: The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them correspond to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the requirements of this Chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging. In itself, therefore, the marks do not necessarily confirm that the packaging may be used for any substance: generally the type of packaging (e.g. steel drum), its maximum capacity and/or mass, and any special requirements are specified for each substance in Table A of Chapter 3.2.

2: The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities. In relation to the use of a new packaging, the original marks are a means for its manufacturer(s) to identify the type and to indicate those performance test regulations that have been met.

3: The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, e.g. by reference to a test certificate, to test reports or to a register of successfully tested packagings. For example, a packaging having an X or Y mark may be used for substances to which a packing group having a lesser degree of danger has been assigned with the relevant maximum permissible value of the relative density[1] determined by taking into account the factor 1.5 or 2.25 indicated in the packaging test requirements in 6.1.5 as appropriate, i.e. packing group I packaging tested for products of relative density 1.2 could be used as a packing group II packaging for products of relative density 1.8 or a packing group III packaging for products of relative density 2.7, provided of course that all the performance criteria can still be met with the higher relative density product.

6.1.3.1 Each packaging intended for use according to the RID shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 litres or 30 kg capacity or less, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and for packagings of 5 litres or 5 kg or less when they shall be of an appropriate size.

The marks shall show:

(a) (i) The United Nations packaging symbol $\genfrac{}{}{0pt}{}{u}{n}$. This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. This symbol shall not be used for packagings which comply with the simplified conditions of 6.1.1.3, 6.1.5.3.1 (e), 6.1.5.3.5 (c), 6.1.5.4, 6.1.5.5.1 and 6.1.5.6 (see also (ii) below). For embossed metal packagings, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol; or

(ii) The symbol "RID/ADR" for composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware) and light-gauge metal packagings conforming to simplified conditions (see 6.1.1.3, 6.1.5.3.1 (e), 6.1.5.3.5 (c), 6.1.5.4, 6.1.5.5.1 and 6.1.5.6);

NOTE: Packagings bearing this symbol are approved for rail, road and inland waterways transport operations which are subject to the provisions of RID, ADR and ADN respectively. They are not necessarily accepted for carriage by other modes of transport or for transport operations by road, rail or inland waterways which are governed by other regulations.

(b) The code designating the type of packaging according to 6.1.2;

(c) A code in two parts:

(i) a letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been successfully tested:

X for packing groups I, II and III;

Y for packing groups II and III;

Z for packing group III only;

[1] Relative density (d) is considered to be synonymous with Specific Gravity (SG) and is used throughout this text.

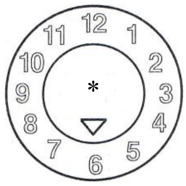
(ii) the relative density, rounded off to the first decimal, for which the design type has been tested for packagings without inner packagings intended to contain liquids; this may be omitted when the relative density does not exceed 1.2. For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the maximum gross mass in kilograms.

For light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended to contain liquids having a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm^2/s, the maximum gross mass in kg;

(d) Either the letter "S" denoting that the packaging is intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings or, for packagings (other than combination packagings) intended to contain liquids, the hydraulic test pressure which the packaging was shown to withstand in kPa rounded down to the nearest 10 kPa.

For light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR, according to 6.1.3.1(a) (ii) intended to contain liquids having a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm^2/s, the letter "S";

(e) The last two digits of the year during which the packaging was manufactured. Packagings of types 1H and 3H shall also be appropriately marked with the month of manufacture; this may be marked on the packaging in a different place from the remainder of the marks. An appropriate method is:



* The last two digits of the year of manufacture may be displayed at that place. In such a case, the two digits of the year in the type approval mark and in the inner circle of the clock shall be identical.

NOTE: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

(f) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[2];

(g) The name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority.

6.1.3.2 In addition to the durable marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1, every new metal drum of a capacity greater than 100 litres shall bear the marks described in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) on the bottom, with an indication of the nominal thickness of at least the metal used in the body (in mm, to 0.1 mm), in permanent form (e.g. embossed). When the nominal thickness of either head of a metal drum is thinner than that of the body, the nominal thickness of the top head, body, and bottom head shall be marked on the bottom in permanent form (e.g. embossed), for example "1.0-1.2-1.0" or "0.9-1.0-1.0". Nominal thickness of metal shall be determined according to the appropriate ISO standard, for example ISO 3574:1999 for steel. The marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) shall not be applied in a permanent form except as provided in 6.1.3.5.

6.1.3.3 Every packaging other than those referred to in 6.1.3.2 liable to undergo a reconditioning process shall bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form. Marks are permanent if they are able to withstand the reconditioning process (e.g. embossed). For packagings other than metal drums of a capacity greater than 100 litres, these permanent marks may replace the corresponding durable marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

6.1.3.4 For remanufactured metal drums, if there is no change to the packaging type and no replacement or removal of integral structural components, the required marks need not be permanent. Every other remanufactured metal drum shall bear the marks in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form (e.g. embossed) on the top head or side.

6.1.3.5 Metal drums made from materials (e.g. stainless steel) designed to be reused repeatedly may bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) in a permanent form (e.g. embossed).

6.1.3.6 The marks in accordance with 6.1.3.1 are valid for only one design type or series of design types. Different surface treatments may fall within the same design type.

A "series of design types" means packagings of the same structural design, wall thickness, material and cross-section, which differ only in their lesser design heights from the design type approved.

The closures of receptacles shall be identifiable as those referred to in the test report.

[2] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.1.3.7 Marks shall be applied in the sequence of the sub-paragraphs in 6.1.3.1; each mark required in these sub-paragraphs and when appropriate sub-paragraphs (h) to (j) of 6.1.3.8 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.1.3.11.

Any additional marks authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the other marks required in 6.1.3.1 to be correctly identified.

6.1.3.8 After reconditioning a packaging, the reconditioner shall apply to it, in sequence, durable marks showing:

(h) The State in which the reconditioning was carried out, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic2;

(i) The name of the reconditioner or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority;

(j) The year of reconditioning; the letter "R"; and, for every packaging successfully passing the leakproofness test in 6.1.1.3, the additional letter "L".

6.1.3.9 When, after reconditioning, the marks required by 6.1.3.1 (a) to (d) no longer appear on the top head or the side of a metal drum, the reconditioner also shall apply them in a durable form followed by 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j). These marks shall not identify a greater performance capability than that for which the original design type had been tested and marked.

6.1.3.10 Packagings manufactured with recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1 shall be marked "REC". This mark shall be placed near the marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

6.1.3.11 Examples for marking NEW packagings

u n	4G/Y145/S/02 NL/VL823	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new fibreboard box
u n	1A1/Y1.4/150/98 NL/VL824	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new steel drum to contain liquids
u n	1A2/Y150/S/01 NL/VL825	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new steel drum to contain solids, or inner packagings
u n	4HW/Y136/S/98 NL/VL826	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new plastics box of equivalent specification
u n	1A2/Y/100/01 USA/MM5	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a remanufactured steel drum to contain liquids
	RID/ADR/0A1/Y100/89 NL/VL123	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new light-gauge metal packaging, non-removable head
	RID/ADR/0A2/Y20/S/04 NL/VL124	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new light-gauge metal packaging, removable head, intended to contain solids, or liquids with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm^2/s.

6.1.3.12 Examples for marking RECONDITIONED packagings

u n	1A1/Y1.4/150/97 NL/RB/01 RL	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)
u n	1A2/Y150/S/99 USA/RB/00 R	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)

6.1.3.13 Example for marking SALVAGE packagings

u n	1A2T/Y300/S/01 USA/abc	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)

NOTE: The marking, for which examples are given in 6.1.3.11, 6.1.3.12 and 6.1.3.13 may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is respected.

6.1.3.14 **Certification**

By affixing marks in accordance with 6.1.3.1, it is certified that mass-produced packagings correspond to the approved design type and that the requirements referred to in the approval have been met.

6.1.4 Requirements for packagings

6.1.4.0 General requirements

Any permeation of the substance contained in the packaging shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.1 Steel drums

1A1 non-removable head

1A2 removable head

6.1.4.1.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

NOTE: In the case of carbon steel drums, "suitable" steels are identified in ISO 3573:1999 "Hot rolled carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities" and ISO 3574:1999 "Cold-reduced carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities".

For carbon steel drums below 100 litres "suitable" steels in addition to the above standards are also identified in ISO 11949:1995 "Cold-reduced electrolytic tinplate", ISO 11950:1995 "Cold-reduced electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel" and ISO 11951:1995 "Cold-reduced blackplate in coil form for the production of tinplate or electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel.

6.1.4.1.2 Body seams shall be welded on drums intended to contain more than 40 litres of liquid. Body seams shall be mechanically seamed or welded on drums intended to contain solids or 40 litres or less of liquids.

6.1.4.1.3 Chimes shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Separate reinforcing rings may be applied.

6.1.4.1.4 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 litres shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

6.1.4.1.5 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1A1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1A2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges may be mechanically seamed or welded in place. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.1.6 Closure devices for removable head (1A2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.1.7 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.1.8 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.1.9 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.2 Aluminium drums

1B1 non-removable head

1B2 removable head

6.1.4.2.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium base alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.2.2 All seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

6.1.4.2.3 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 litres shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

6.1.4.2.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1B1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1B2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges shall be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.2.5 Closure devices for removable head (1B2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.2.6 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.2.7 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.3 Drums of metal other than aluminium or steel

1N1 non-removable head

1N2 removable head

6.1.4.3.1 The body and heads shall be constructed of a metal or of a metal alloy other than steel or aluminium. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.3.2 Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings. All seams, if any, shall be joined (welded, solded, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy.

6.1.4.3.3 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 litres shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

6.1.4.3.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1N1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1N2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges shall be joined in place (welded, solded, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy so that the seam join is leakproof. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.3.5 Closure devices for removable head (1N2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.3.6 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.3.7 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.4 Steel or aluminium jerricans

3A1 steel, non-removable head

3A2 steel, removable head

3B1 aluminium, non-removable head

3B2 aluminium, removable head

6.1.4.4.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet, of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium base alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and to its intended use.

6.1.4.4.2 Chimes of steel jerricans shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain more than 40 litres of liquid shall be welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain 40 litres or less shall be mechanically seamed or welded. For aluminium jerricans, all seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of a separate reinforcing ring.

6.1.4.4.3 Openings in non-removable head jerricans (3A1 and 3B1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (3A2 and 3B2). Closures shall be so designed that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.4.4 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.4.5 Maximum capacity of jerrican: 60 litres.

6.1.4.4.6 Maximum net mass: 120 kg.

6.1.4.5 Plywood drums

1D

6.1.4.5.1 The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from any defect likely to lessen the effectiveness of the drum for the purpose intended. If a material other than plywood is used for the manufacture of the heads, it shall be of a quality equivalent to the plywood.

6.1.4.5.2 At least two-ply plywood shall be used for the body and at least three-ply plywood for the heads; the plies shall be firmly glued together by a water resistant adhesive with their grain crosswise.

6.1.4.5.3 The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.5.4 In order to prevent sifting of the contents, lids shall be lined with kraft paper or some other equivalent material which shall be securely fastened to the lid and extend to the outside along its full circumference.

6.1.4.5.5 Maximum capacity of drum: 250 litres.

6.1.4.5.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.6 (Deleted)

6.1.4.7 Fibre drums

1G

6.1.4.7.1 The body of the drum shall consist of multiple plies of heavy paper or fibreboard (without corrugations) firmly glued or laminated together and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.

6.1.4.7.2 Heads shall be of natural wood, fibreboard, metal, plywood, plastics or other suitable material and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.

6.1.4.7.3 The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.7.4 The assembled packaging shall be sufficiently water resistant so as not to delaminate under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.7.5 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.7.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.8 Plastics drums and jerricans

1H1 drums, non-removable head
1H2 drums, removable head
3H1 jerricans, non-removable head
3H2 jerricans, removable head

6.1.4.8.1 The packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. Except for recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1, no used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The packaging shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation. Any permeation of the substance contained in the package, or recycled plastics material used to produce new packaging, shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.8.2 If protection against ultra-violet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

6.1.4.8.3 Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical and physical properties of the material of the packaging. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.

6.1.4.8.4 The wall thickness at every point of the packaging shall be appropriate to its capacity and intended use, taking into account the stresses to which each point is liable to be exposed.

6.1.4.8.5 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head drums (1H1) and jerricans (3H1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums and jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1H2 and 3H2). Closures for openings in the bodies or heads of drums and jerricans shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.8.6 Closure devices for removable head drums and jerricans (1H2 and 3H2) shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets shall be used with all removable heads unless the drum or jerrican design is such that, where the removable head is properly secured, the drum or jerrican is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.8.7 The maximum permissible permeability for flammable liquids shall be 0.008 $\frac{g}{l \cdot h}$ at 23 °C (see 6.1.5.7).

6.1.4.8.8 Where recycled plastics material is used for production of new packaging, the specific properties of the recycled material shall be assured and documented regularly as part of a quality assurance programme recognised by the competent authority. The quality assurance programme shall include a record of proper pre-sorting and verification that each batch of recycled plastics material has the proper melt flow rate, density, and tensile yield strength, consistent with that of the design type manufactured from such recycled material. This necessarily includes knowledge about the packaging material from which the recycled plastics have been derived, as well as the awareness of the prior contents of those packagings if those prior contents might reduce the capability of new packaging produced using that material. In addition, the packaging manufacturer's quality assurance programme under 6.1.1.4 shall include performance of the mechanical design type test in 6.1.5 on packagings manufactured from each batch of recycled plastics material. In this testing, stacking performance may be verified by appropriate dynamic compression testing rather than stacking test according to 6.1.5.6.

NOTE: ISO 16103:2005 "Packaging – Transport packagings for dangerous goods – Recycled plastics material" provides additional guidance on procedures to be followed in approving the use of recycled plastics material.

6.1.4.8.9 Maximum capacity of drums and jerricans:

1H1, 1H2: 450 litres

3H1, 3H2: 60 litres.

6.1.4.8.10 Maximum net mass:

1H1, 1H2: 400 kg

3H1, 3H2: 120 kg.

6.1.4.9 Boxes of natural wood

4C1 ordinary

4C2 with sift-proof walls

6.1.4.9.1 The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The tops and bottoms may be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.1.4.9.2 Fastenings shall be resistant to vibration experienced under normal conditions of carriage. End grain nailing shall be avoided whenever practicable. Joins which are likely to be highly stressed shall be made using clenched or annular ring nails or equivalent fastenings.

6.1.4.9.3 Box 4C2: each part shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when one of the following methods of glued assembly is used: Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint.

6.1.4.9.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.10 Plywood boxes

4D

6.1.4.10.1 Plywood used shall be at least 3-ply. It shall be made from well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used together with plywood in the construction of boxes. Boxes shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.1.4.10.2 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.11 Reconstituted wood boxes

4F

6.1.4.11.1 The walls of boxes shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity of the boxes and to their intended use.

6.1.4.11.2 Other parts of the boxes may be made of other suitable material.

6.1.4.11.3 Boxes shall be securely assembled by means of suitable devices.

6.1.4.11.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.12 Fibreboard boxes

4G

6.1.4.12.1 Strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m^2 - see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.1.4.12.2 The ends of boxes may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood or other suitable material. Reinforcements of wooden battens or other suitable material may be used.

6.1.4.12.3 Manufacturing joins in the body of boxes shall be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joins shall have an appropriate overlap.

6.1.4.12.4 Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used.

6.1.4.12.5 Boxes shall be designed so as to provide a good fit to the contents.

6.1.4.12.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.13 Plastics boxes

4H1 expanded plastics boxes

4H2 solid plastics boxes

6.1.4.13.1 The box shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. The box shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation.

6.1.4.13.2 An expanded plastics box shall comprise two parts made of a moulded expanded plastics material, a bottom section containing cavities for the inner packagings and a top section covering and interlocking with the bottom section. The top and bottom sections shall be designed so that the inner packagings fit snugly. The closure cap for any inner packaging shall not be in contact with the inside of the top section of this box.

6.1.4.13.3 For dispatch, an expanded plastics box shall be closed with a self-adhesive tape having sufficient tensile strength to prevent the box from opening. The adhesive tape shall be weather resistant and its adhesive compatible with the expanded plastics material of the box. Other closing devices at least equally effective may be used.

6.1.4.13.4 For solid plastics boxes, protection against ultra-violet radiation, if required, shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the box. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

6.1.4.13.5 Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical or physical properties of the material of the box. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.

6.1.4.13.6 Solid plastics boxes shall have closure devices made of a suitable material of adequate strength and so designed as to prevent the box from unintentional opening.

6.1.4.13.7 Where recycled plastics material is used for production of new packaging, the specific properties of the recycled material shall be assured and documented regularly as part of a quality assurance programme recognised by the competent authority. The quality assurance programme shall include a record of proper pre-sorting and verification that each batch of recycled plastics material has the proper melt flow rate, density, and tensile yield strength, consistent with that of the design type manufactured from such recycled material. This necessarily includes knowledge about the packaging material from which the recycled plastics have been derived, as well as the awareness of the prior contents of those packagings if those prior contents might reduce the capability of new packaging produced using that material. In addition, the packaging manufacturer's quality assurance programme under 6.1.1.4 shall include performance of the mechanical design type test in 6.1.5 on packagings manufactured from each batch of recycled plastics material. In this testing, stacking performance may be verified by appropriate dynamic compression testing rather than stacking test according to 6.1.5.6.

6.1.4.13.8 Maximum net mass:

4H1: 60 kg

4H2: 400 kg.

6.1.4.14 **Steel, aluminium or other metal boxes**

4A steel boxes

4B aluminium boxes

4N metal, other than steel or aluminium, boxes

6.1.4.14.1 The strength of the metal and the construction of the box shall be appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use.

6.1.4.14.2 Boxes shall be lined with fibreboard or felt packing pieces or shall have an inner liner or coating of suitable material, as required. If a double seamed metal liner is used, steps shall be taken to prevent the ingress of substances, particularly explosives, into the recesses of the seams.

6.1.4.14.3 Closures may be of any suitable type; they shall remain secured under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.14.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.15 **Textile bags**

5L1 without inner liner or coating

5L2 sift-proof

5L3 water resistant

6.1.4.15.1 The textiles used shall be of good quality. The strength of the fabric and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use.

6.1.4.15.2 Bags, sift-proof, 5L2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by the use of:

(a) paper bonded to the inner surface of the bag by a water resistant adhesive such as bitumen; or

(b) plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or

(c) one or more inner liners made of paper or plastics material.

6.1.4.15.3 Bags, water resistant, 5L3: to prevent the entry of moisture the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by the use of:

(a) separate inner liners of water resistant paper (e.g. waxed kraft paper, tarred paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or

(b) plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or

(c) one or more inner liners made of plastics material.

6.1.4.15.4 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.16 **Woven plastics bags**

5H1 without inner liner or coating

5H2 sift-proof

5H3 water resistant

6.1.4.16.1 Bags shall be made from stretched tapes or monofilaments of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use.

6.1.4.16.2 If the fabric is woven flat, the bags shall be made by sewing or some other method ensuring closure of the bottom and one side. If the fabric is tubular, the bag shall be closed by sewing, weaving or some other equally strong method of closure.

6.1.4.16.3 Bags, sift-proof, 5H2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by means of:

(a) paper or a plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or

(b) one or more separate inner liners made of paper or plastics material.

6.1.4.16.4 Bags, water resistant, 5H3: to prevent the entry of moisture, the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by means of:

(a) separate inner liners of water resistant paper (e.g. waxed kraft paper, double-tarred kraft paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or

(b) plastics film bonded to the inner or outer surface of the bag; or

(c) one or more inner plastics liners.

6.1.4.16.5 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.17 Plastics film bags

5H4

6.1.4.17.1 Bags shall be made of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use. Joins and closures shall withstand pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.17.2 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.18 Paper bags

5M1 multiwall

5M2 multiwall, water resistant

6.1.4.18.1 Bags shall be made of a suitable kraft paper or of an equivalent paper with at least three plies, the middle ply of which may be net-cloth and adhesive bonding to the outer paper plies. The strength of the paper and the construction of the bags shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use. Joins and closures shall be sift-proof.

6.1.4.18.2 Bags 5M2: to prevent the entry of moisture, a bag of four plies or more shall be made waterproof by the use of either a water resistant ply as one of the two outermost plies or a water resistant barrier made of a suitable protective material between the two outermost plies; a bag of three plies shall be made waterproof by the use of a water resistant ply as the outermost ply. Where there is a danger of the substance contained reacting with moisture or where it is packed damp, a waterproof ply or barrier, such as double-tarred kraft paper, plastics-coated kraft paper, plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastics liners, shall also be placed next to the substance. Joins and closures shall be waterproof.

6.1.4.18.3 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.19 Composite packagings (plastics material)

6HA1 plastics receptacle with outer steel drum

6HA2 plastics receptacle with outer steel crate or box

6HB1 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium drum

6HB2 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box

6HC plastics receptacle with outer wooden box

6HD1 plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum

6HD2 plastics receptacle with outer plywood box

6HG1 plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum

6HG2 plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box

6HH1 plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum

6HH2 plastics receptacle with outer solid plastics box

6.1.4.19.1 Inner receptacle

6.1.4.19.1.1 The requirements of 6.1.4.8.1 and 6.1.4.8.4 to 6.1.4.8.7 apply to plastics inner receptacles.

6.1.4.19.1.2 The plastics inner receptacle shall fit snugly inside the outer packaging, which shall be free of any projection that might abrade the plastics material.

6.1.4.19.1.3 Maximum capacity of inner receptacle:

6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1: 250 litres

6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2: 60 litres.

6.1.4.19.1.4 Maximum net mass:

6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1: 400 kg

6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2: 75 kg.

6.1.4.19.2 Outer packaging

6.1.4.19.2.1 Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium drum 6HA1 or 6HB1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.1 or 6.1.4.2, as appropriate, apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.2 Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium crate or box 6HA2 or 6HB2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.3 Plastics receptacle with outer wooden box 6HC; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.9 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.4 Plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum 6HD1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.5 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.5 Plastics receptacle with outer plywood box 6HD2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.10 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.6 Plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum 6HG1; the requirements of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.7 Plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6HG2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.12 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.8 Plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum 6HH1; the requirements of 6.1.4.8.1 to 6.1.4.8.6 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.9 Plastics receptacles with outer solid plastics box (including corrugated plastics material) 6HH2; the requirements of 6.1.4.13.1 and 6.1.4.13.4 to 6.1.4.13.6 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20 Composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware)

6PA1 receptacle with outer steel drum

6PA2 receptacle with outer steel crate or box

6PB1 receptacle with outer aluminium drum

6PB2 receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box

6PC receptacle with outer wooden box

6PD1 receptacle with outer plywood drum

6PD2 receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper

6PG1 receptacle with outer fibre drum

6PG2 receptacle with outer fibreboard box

6PH1 receptacle with outer expanded plastics packaging

6PH2 receptacle with outer solid plastics packaging

6.1.4.20.1 Inner receptacle

6.1.4.20.1.1 Receptacles shall be of a suitable form (cylindrical or pear-shaped) and be made of good quality material free from any defect that could impair their strength. The walls shall be sufficiently thick at every point and free from internal stresses.

6.1.4.20.1.2 Screw-threaded plastics closures, ground glass stoppers or closures at least equally effective shall be used as closures for receptacles. Any part of the closure likely to come into contact with the contents of the receptacle shall be resistant to those contents. Care shall be taken to ensure that the closures are so fitted as to be leakproof and are suitably secured to prevent any loosening during carriage. If vented closures are necessary, they shall comply with 4.1.1.8.

6.1.4.20.1.3 The receptacle shall be firmly secured in the outer packaging by means of cushioning and/or absorbent materials.

6.1.4.20.1.4 Maximum capacity of receptacle: 60 litres.

6.1.4.20.1.5 Maximum net mass: 75 kg.

6.1.4.20.2 Outer packaging

6.1.4.20.2.1 Receptacle with outer steel drum 6PA1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.1 apply to the construction of the outer packaging. The removable lid required for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.

6.1.4.20.2.2 Receptacle with outer steel crate or box 6PA2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging. For cylindrical receptacles the outer packaging shall, when upright, rise above the receptacle and its closure. If the crate surrounds a pear-shaped receptacle and is of matching shape, the outer packaging shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap).

6.1.4.20.2.3 Receptacle with outer aluminium drum 6PB1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.2 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.4 Receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box 6PB2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.5 Receptacle with outer wooden box 6PC; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.9 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.6 Receptacle with outer plywood drum 6PD1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.5 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.7 Receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper 6PD2. The wickerwork hamper shall be properly made with material of good quality. It shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap) so as to prevent damage to the receptacle.

6.1.4.20.2.8 Receptacle with outer fibre drum 6PG1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.9 Receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6PG2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.12 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.10 Receptacle with outer expanded plastics or solid plastics packaging (6PH1 or 6PH2); the materials of both outer packagings shall meet the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.13. Outer solid plastics packaging shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene or some other comparable plastics material. The removable lid for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.

6.1.4.21 Combination packagings

The relevant requirements of section 6.1.4 for the outer packagings to be used, are applicable.

NOTE: For the inner and outer packagings to be used, see the relevant packing instructions in Chapter 4.1.

6.1.4.22 Light-gauge metal packagings

0A1 non-removable-head

0A2 removable-head

6.1.4.22.1 The sheet metal for the body and ends shall be of suitable steel, and of a gauge appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the packaging.

6.1.4.22.2 The joints shall be welded, at least double-seamed by welting or produced by a method ensuring a similar degree of strength and leakproofness.

6.1.4.22.3 Inner coatings of zinc, tin, lacquer, etc. shall be tough and shall adhere to the steel at every point, including the closures.

6.1.4.22.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (0A1) packagings shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Packagings with larger openings shall be considered to be of the removable-head type (0A2).

6.1.4.22.5 The closures of non-removable-head packagings (0A1) shall either be of the screw-threaded type or be capable of being secured by a screwable device or a device at least equally effective. The closures of removable-head packagings (0A2) shall be so designed and fitted that they stay firmly closed and the packagings remain leakproof in normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.22.6 Maximum capacity of packagings: 40 litres.

6.1.4.22.7 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.5 Test requirements for packagings

6.1.5.1 Performance and frequency of tests

6.1.5.1.1 The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in 6.1.5 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.1.5.1.2 Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.1.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on paper or fibreboard packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the requirements of 6.1.5.2.3.

6.1.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.

6.1.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass; and packagings such as drums, bags and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.1.5.1.6 (Reserved)

NOTE: For the conditions for using different inner packagings in an outer packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1. These conditions do not limit the use of inner packagings when applying 6.1.5.1.7.

6.1.5.1.7 Articles or inner packagings of any type for solids or liquids may be assembled and carried without testing in an outer packaging under the following conditions:

(a) The outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.1.5.3 with fragile (e.g. glass) inner packagings containing liquids using the packing group I drop height;

(b) The total combined gross mass of inner packagings shall not exceed one half the gross mass of inner packagings used for the drop test in (a) above;

(c) The thickness of cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and if a single inner packaging was used in the original test, the thicknesses of cushioning between inner packagings shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the packaging and the inner packaging in the original test. If either fewer or smaller inner packagings are used (as compared to the inner packagings used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up void spaces;

(d) The outer packaging shall have passed successfully the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of inner packagings used for the drop test in (a) above;

(e) Inner packagings containing liquids shall be completely surrounded with a sufficient quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid contents of the inner packagings;

(f) If the outer packaging is intended to contain inner packagings for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain inner packagings for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally efficient means of containment. For packagings containing liquids, the absorbent material required in (e) above shall be placed inside the means of containing the liquid contents;

(g) Packagings shall be marked in accordance with 6.1.3 as having been tested to packing group I performance for combination packagings. The marked gross mass in kilograms shall be the sum of the mass of the outer packaging plus one half of the mass of the inner packaging(s) as used for the drop test referred to in (a) above. Such a package mark shall also contain a letter "V" as described in 6.1.2.4.

6.1.5.1.8 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests. For verification purposes records of such tests shall be maintained.

6.1.5.1.9 If an inner treatment or coating is required for safety reasons, it shall retain its protective properties even after the tests.

6.1.5.1.10 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.1.5.1.11 Salvage packagings

Salvage packagings (see 1.2.1) shall be tested and marked in accordance with the requirements applicable to packing group II packagings intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:

(a) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.1.5.3.5 (b);

(b) Packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.1.5.8; and

(c) Packagings shall be marked with the letter "T" as described in 6.1.2.4.

6.1.5.2 Preparation of packagings for testing

6.1.5.2.1 Tests shall be carried out on packagings prepared as for carriage including, with respect to combination packagings, the inner packagings used. Inner or single receptacles or packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. For combination packagings other than bags where the inner packaging is designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. Bags shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used. The substances or articles to be carried in the packagings may be replaced by other substances or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.1.5.2.2 In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being carried. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.1.5.3.5.

6.1.5.2.3 Paper or fibreboard packagings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is 23 °C ± 2 °C and 50% ± 2% r.h. The two other options are 20 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h. or 27 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ± 5% relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.1.5.2.4 (Reserved)

6.1.5.2.5 To check that their chemical compatibility with the liquids is sufficient, plastics drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and if necessary composite packagings (plastics material) in accordance with 6.1.4.19 shall be subjected to storage at ambient temperature for six months, during which time the test samples shall be kept filled with the goods they are intended to carry.

For the first and last 24 hours of storage, the test samples shall be placed with the closure downwards. However, packagings fitted with a vent shall be so placed on each occasion for five minutes only. After this storage the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.1.5.3 to 6.1.5.6.

When it is known that the strength properties of the plastics material of the inner receptacles of composite packagings (plastics material) are not significantly altered by the action of the filling substance, it shall not be necessary to check that the chemical compatibility is sufficient.

A significant alteration in strength properties means:

(a) distinct embrittlement; or

(b) a considerable decrease in elasticity, unless related to a not less than proportionate increase in the elongation under load.

Where the behaviour of the plastics material has been established by other means, the above compatibility test may be dispensed with. Such procedures shall be at least equivalent to the above compatibility test and be recognized by the competent authority.

NOTE: For plastics drums and jerricans and composite packagings (plastics material) made of polyethylene, see also 6.1.5.2.6 below.

6.1.5.2.6 For polyethylene drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and if necessary, polyethylene composite packagings in accordance with 6.1.4.19, chemical compatibility with filling liquids assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may be verified as follows with standard liquids (see 6.1.6).

The standard liquids are representative for the processes of deterioration on polyethylene, as there are softening through swelling, cracking under stress, molecular degradation and combinations thereof. The sufficient chemical compatibility of the packagings may be verified by storage of the required test samples for three weeks at 40 °C with the appropriate standard liquid(s); where this standard liquid is water, storage in accordance with this procedure is not required. Storage is not required either for test samples which are used for the stacking test in case of the standard liquids "wetting solution" and "acetic acid".

For the first and last 24 hours of storage, the test samples shall be placed with the closure downwards. However, packagings fitted with a vent shall be so placed on each occasion for five minutes only. After this storage, the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.1.5.3 to 6.1.5.6.

The compatibility test for tert-Butyl hydroperoxide with more than 40% peroxide content and peroxyacetic acids of Class 5.2 shall not be carried out using standard liquids. For these substances, sufficient chemical compatibility of the test samples shall be verified during a storage period of six months at ambient temperature with the substances they are intended to carry.

Results of the procedure in accordance with this paragraph from polyethylene packagings can be approved for an equal design type, the internal surface of which is fluorinated.

6.1.5.2.7 For packagings made of polyethylene, as specified in 6.1.5.2.6, which have passed the test in 6.1.5.2.6, filling substances other than those assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may also be approved. Such approval shall be based on laboratory tests[3] verifying that the effect of such filling substances on the test specimens is less than that of the appropriate standard liquid(s) taking into account the relevant processes of deterioration. The same conditions as those set out in 4.1.1.21.2 shall apply with respect to relative density and vapour pressure.

6.1.5.2.8 Provided that the strength properties of the plastics inner packagings of a combination packaging are not significantly altered by the action of the filling substance, proof of chemical compatibility is not necessary. A significant alteration in strength properties means:

(a) distinct embrittlement;

(b) a considerable decrease in elasticity, unless related to a not less than proportionate increase in elastic elongation.

6.1.5.3 **Drop test**[4]

6.1.5.3.1 Number of test samples (per design type and manufacturer) and drop orientation

For other than flat drops the centre of gravity shall be vertically over the point of impact.

Where more than one orientation is possible for a given drop test, the orientation most likely to result in failure of the packaging shall be used.

Packaging	No. of test samples	Drop orientation
(a) Steel drums Aluminium drums Drums of metal other than steel or aluminium Steel jerricans Aluminium jerricans Plywood drums Fibre drums Plastics drums and jerricans Composite packagings which are in the shape of a drum Light-gauge metal packagings	Six (three for each drop)	First drop (using three samples): packaging shall strike the target diagonally on the chime or, if the packaging has no chime, on a circumferential seam or an edge. Second drop (using the other three samples): the packaging shall strike the target on the weakest part not tested by the first drop, for example a closure or, for some cylindrical drums, the welded longitudinal seam of the drum body.

3 Laboratory tests for proving the chemical compatibility of polyethylene, according to the definition in 6.1.5.2.6, with filling substances (substances, mixtures and preparations), in comparison with the standard liquids set out in 6.1.6, see guidelines in the non-legally binding part of RID published by the Secretariat of OTIF.

4 See ISO Standard 2248.

(b) Boxes of natural wood Plywood boxes Reconstituted wood boxes Fibreboard boxes Plastics boxes Steel or aluminium boxes Composite packagings which are in the shape of a box	Five (one for each drop)	First drop: flat on the bottom Second drop: flat on the top Third drop: flat on the long side Fourth drop: flat on the short side Fifth drop: on a corner
(c) Bags – single-ply with a side seam	Three (three drops per bag)	First drop: flat on a wide face Second drop: flat on a narrow face Third drop: on an end of the bag
(d) Bags – single-ply without a side seam, or multi-ply	Three (two drops per bag)	First drop: flat on a wide face Second drop: on an end of the bag
(e) Composite packagings (glass, stoneware or porcelain), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) and which are in the shape of a drum or box	Three (one for each drop)	Diagonally on the bottom chime, or, if there is no chime, on a circumferential seam or the bottom edge.

6.1.5.3.2 Special preparation of test samples for the drop test

The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to –18 °C or lower for the following packagings:

(a) plastics drums (see 6.1.4.8);

(b) plastics jerricans (see 6.1.4.8);

(c) plastics boxes other than expanded plastics boxes (see 6.1.4.13);

(d) composite packagings (plastics material) (see 6.1.4.19) and;

(e) combination packagings with plastics inner packagings, other than plastics bags intended to contain solids or articles.

Where test samples are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.1.5.2.3 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.1.5.3.3 Removable head packagings for liquids shall not be dropped until at least 24 hours after filling and closing to allow for any possible gasket relaxation.

6.1.5.3.4 Target

The target shall be a non-resilient and horizontal surface and shall be:

– Integral and massive enough to be immovable;

– Flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;

– Rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and

– Sufficiently large to ensure that the test package falls entirely upon the surface.

6.1.5.3.5 Drop height

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be carried or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids in single packagings and for inner packagings of combination packagings, if the test is performed with water:

NOTE: The term water includes water/antifreeze solutions with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at -18 °C.

(a) where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

(b) where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
d x 1.5 (m)	d x 1.0 (m)	d x 0.67 (m)

(c) for light-gauge metal packagings, marked with symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1(a) (ii) intended for the carriage of substances having a viscosity at 23 °C greater than 200 mm^2/s (corresponding to a flow time of 30 seconds with an ISO flow cup having a jet orifice of 6 mm diameter in accordance with ISO Standard 2431:1993)

(i) if the relative density does not exceed 1.2:

Packing Group II	Packing Group III
0.6 m	0.4 m

(ii) where the substances to be carried have a relative density (d) exceeding 1.2 the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal place, as follows:

Packing Group II	Packing Group III
d x 0.5 (m)	d x 0.33 (m)

6.1.5.3.6 Criteria for passing the test:

6.1.5.3.6.1 Each packaging containing liquid shall be leakproof when equilibrium has been reached between the internal and external pressures, however for inner packagings of combination packagings and except for inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) it is not necessary that the pressures be equalized.

6.1.5.3.6.2 Where a packaging for solids undergoes a drop test and its upper face strikes the target, the test sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained by an inner packaging or inner receptacle (e.g. a plastics bag), even if the closure while retaining its containment function, is no longer sift-proof.

6.1.5.3.6.3 The packaging or outer packaging of a composite or combination packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage. Inner receptacles, inner packagings, or articles shall remain completely within the outer packaging and there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle(s) or inner packaging(s).

6.1.5.3.6.4 Neither the outermost ply of a bag nor an outer packaging may exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage.

6.1.5.3.6.5 A slight discharge from the closure(s) upon impact is not considered to be a failure of the packaging provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.1.5.3.6.6 No rupture is permitted in packagings for goods of Class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the outer packaging.

6.1.5.4 Leakproofness test

The leakproofness test shall be performed on all design types of packagings intended to contain liquids; however, this test is not required for

– inner packagings of combination packagings;
– inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
– light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended for substances with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm^2/s.

6.1.5.4.1 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.4.2 Special preparation of test samples for the test::

either vented closures shall be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.1.5.4.3 Test method and pressure to be applied:

the packagings including their closures shall be restrained under water for 5 minutes while an internal air pressure is applied, the method of restraint shall not affect the results of the test.

The air pressure (gauge) to be applied shall be:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
Not less than 30 kPa (0.3 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)

Other methods at least equally effective may be used.

6.1.5.4.4 Criterion for passing the test:

There shall be no leakage.

6.1.5.5 Internal pressure (hydraulic) test

6.1.5.5.1 Packagings to be tested

The internal pressure (hydraulic) test shall be carried out on all design types of metal, plastics and composite packagings intended to contain liquids. This test is not required for:
– inner packagings of combination packagings;
– inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
– light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended for substances with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm^2/s.

6.1.5.5.2 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.5.3 Special preparation of packagings for testing:

Either vented closures shall be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.1.5.5.4 Test method and pressure to be applied: metal packagings and composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), including their closures, shall be subjected to the test pressure for 5 minutes. Plastics packagings and composite packagings (plastics material) including their closures shall be subjected to the test pressure for 30 minutes. This pressure is the one to be included in the mark required by 6.1.3.1 (d). The manner in which the packagings are supported shall not invalidate the test. The test pressure shall be applied continuously and evenly; it shall be kept constant throughout the test period. The hydraulic pressure (gauge) applied, as determined by any one of the following methods, shall be:

(a) not less than the total gauge pressure measured in the packaging (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling liquid and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55 °C, multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of l5 °C; or

(b) not less than 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50 °C of the liquid to be carried, minus 100 kPa but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa; or

(c) not less than 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55 °C of the liquid to be carried, minus 100 kPa but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa.

6.1.5.5.5 In addition, packagings intended to contain liquids of packing group I shall be tested to a minimum test pressure of 250 kPa (gauge) for a test period of 5 or 30 minutes depending upon the material of construction of the packaging.

6.1.5.5.6 Criterion for passing the test:

No packaging may leak.

6.1.5.6 Stacking test

All design types of packagings other than bags and other than non-stackable composite packagings (glass, porcelain, or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) shall be subjected to a stacking test.

6.1.5.6.1 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.6.2 Test method:

the test sample shall be subjected to a force applied to the top surface of the test sample equivalent to the total weight of identical packages which might be stacked on it during carriage; where the contents of the test sample are liquids with relative density different from that of the liquid to be carried, the force shall be calculated in relation to the latter. The minimum height of the stack including the test sample shall be 3 metres. The duration of the test shall be 24 hours except that plastics drums, jerricans, and composite packagings 6HH1 and 6HH2 intended for liquids shall be subjected to the stacking test for a period of 28 days at a temperature of not less than 40 °C.

For the test in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5, the original filling substance shall be used. For the test in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6, a stacking test shall be carried out with a standard liquid.

6.1.5.6.3 Criteria for passing the test:

No test sample shall leak. In composite packagings or combination packagings, there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle or inner packaging. No test sample shall show any deterioration which could adversely affect transport safety or any distortion liable to reduce its strength or cause instability in stacks of packages. Plastics packagings shall be cooled to ambient temperature before the assessment.

6.1.5.7 Supplementary permeability test for plastics drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and for composite packagings (plastics material) in accordance with 6.1.4.19 intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point ≤ 60 °C, other than 6HA1 packagings

Polyethylene packagings need be subjected to this test only if they are to be approved for the carriage of benzene, toluene, xylene or mixtures and preparations containing those substances.

6.1.5.7.1 Number of test samples: three packagings per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.7.2 Special preparation of the test sample for the test:

The test samples are to be pre-stored with the original filling substance in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5, or, for polyethylene packagings, with the standard liquid mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit) in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6.

6.1.5.7.3 Test method:

The test samples filled with the substance for which the packaging is to be approved shall be weighed before and after storage for 28 days at 23 °C and 50% relative atmospheric humidity. For polyethylene packagings, the test may be carried out with the standard liquid mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit) in place of benzene, toluene or xylene.

6.1.5.7.4 Criterion for passing the test:

Permeability shall not exceed 0.008 $\frac{g}{l \cdot h}$.

6.1.5.8 Test Report

6.1.5.8.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the packaging;
6. Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For plastics packagings subject to the internal pressure test in 6.1.5.5, the temperature of the water used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.1.5.8.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this section and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

6.1.6 **Standard liquids for verifying the chemical compatibility testing of polyethylene packagings, including IBCs, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 and 6.5.6.3.5, respectively**

6.1.6.1 The following standard liquids shall be used for this plastics material.

(a) **Wetting Solution** for substances causing severe cracking in polyethylene under stress, in particular for all solutions and preparations containing wetting agents.

An aqueous solution of 1% of alkyl benzene sulphonate, or an aqueous solution of 5% nonylphenol ethoxylate which has been preliminary stored for at least 14 days at a temperature of 40 °C before being used for the first time for the tests, shall be used.

The surface tension of this solution shall be 31 to 35 mN/m at 23 °C.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.20.

A compatibility test with acetic acid is not required if adequate chemical compatibility is proved with a wetting solution.

For filling substances causing cracking in polyethylene under stress which is resistant to the wetting solution, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6, but with the original filling matter.

(b) **Acetic acid** for substances and preparations causing cracking in polyethylene under stress, in particular for monocarboxylic acids and monovalent alcohols.

Acetic acid in 98 to 100% concentration shall be used.

Relative density = 1.05.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.1.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell more than acetic acid and to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by up to 4%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter.

(c) **Normal butyl acetate/normal butyl acetate-saturated wetting solution** for substances and preparations causing polyethylene to swell to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by about 4% and at the same time causing cracking under stress, in particular for phyto-sanitary products, liquid paints and esters.

Normal butyl acetate in 98 to 100% concentration shall be used for preliminary storage in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6.

For the stacking test in accordance with 6.1.5.6, a test liquid consisting of a 1 to 10% aqueous wetting solution mixed with 2% normal butyl acetate conforming to (a) above shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.0.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell more than normal butyl acetate and to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by up to 7.5%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter.

(d) **Mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit)** for substances and preparations causing polyethylene to swell, in particular for hydrocarbons, esters and ketones.

A mixture of hydrocarbons having a boiling range 160 °C to 220 °C, relative density 0.78-0.80, flash-point > 50 °C and an aromatic content 16% to 21% shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.0.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by more than 7.5%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter.

(e) **Nitric acid** for all substances and preparations having an oxidizing effect on polyethylene and causing molecular degradation identical to or less than 55% nitric acid.

Nitric acid in a concentration of not less than 55% shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.4.

In the case of filling substances more strongly oxidizing than 55% nitric acid or causing degradation of the molecular mass proceed in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5.

The period of use shall be determined in such cases by observing the degree of damage (e.g. two years for nitric acid in not less than 55% concentration).

(f) **Water** for substances which do not attack polyethylene in any of the cases referred to under (a) to (e), in particular for inorganic acids and lyes, aqueous saline solutions, polyvalent alcohols and organic substances in aqueous solution.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.2.

A design type test with water is not required if adequate chemical compatibility is proved with wetting solution or nitric acid.

Chapter 6.2 Requirements for the construction and testing of pressure receptacles, aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas

NOTE: Aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas are not subject to the requirements of 6.2.1 to 6.2.5.

6.2.1 General requirements

6.2.1.1 Design and construction

6.2.1.1.1 Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be designed, manufactured, tested and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions, including fatigue, to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of carriage and use.

6.2.1.1.2 (Reserved)

6.2.1.1.3 In no case shall the minimum wall thickness be less than that specified in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.1.4 For welded pressure receptacles, only metals of weldable quality shall be used.

6.2.1.1.5 The test pressure of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1, or, for a chemical under pressure, with packing instruction P 206 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 203 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure of a metal hydride storage system shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 205 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure of a cylinder for an adsorbed gas shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 208 of 4.1.4.1.

6.2.1.1.6 Pressure receptacles assembled in bundles shall be structurally supported and held together as a unit. Pressure receptacles shall be secured in a manner that prevents movement in relation to the structural assembly and movement that would result in the concentration of harmful local stresses. Manifold assemblies (e.g. manifold, valves, and pressure gauges) shall be designed and constructed such that they are protected from impact damage and forces normally encountered in carriage. Manifolds shall have at least the same test pressure as the cylinders. For toxic liquefied gases, each pressure receptacle shall have an isolation valve to ensure that each pressure receptacle can be filled separately and that no interchange of pressure receptacle contents can occur during carriage.

NOTE: Toxic liquefied gases have the classification codes 2T, 2TF, 2TC, 2TO, 2TFC or 2TOC.

6.2.1.1.7 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.2.1.1.8 **Additional requirements for the construction of closed cryogenic receptacles for refrigerated liquefied gases**

6.2.1.1.8.1 The mechanical properties of the metal used shall be established for each pressure receptacle, including the impact strength and the bending coefficient.

NOTE: With regard to the impact strength, sub-section 6.8.5.3 gives details of test requirements which may be used.

6.2.1.1.8.2 The pressure receptacles shall be thermally insulated. The thermal insulation shall be protected against impact by means of a jacket. If the space between the pressure receptacle and the jacket is evacuated of air (vacuum-insulation), the jacket shall be designed to withstand without permanent deformation an external pressure of at least 100 kPa (1 bar) calculated in accordance with a recognised technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure. If the jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight (e.g. in the case of vacuum-insulation), a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas-tightness of the pressure receptacle or its fittings. The device shall prevent moisture from penetrating into the insulation.

6.2.1.1.8.3 Closed cryogenic receptacles intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below –182 °C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner, when located in parts of the thermal insulation where there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen enriched liquid.

6.2.1.1.8.4 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be designed and constructed with suitable lifting and securing arrangements.

6.2.1.1.9 Additional requirements for the construction of pressure receptacles for acetylene

Pressure receptacles for UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be filled with a porous material, uniformly distributed, of a type that conforms to the requirements and testing specified by a standard or technical code recognised by the competent authority and which:

(a) Is compatible with the pressure receptacle and does not form harmful or dangerous compounds either with the acetylene or with the solvent in the case of UN 1001; and

(b) Is capable of preventing the spread of decomposition of the acetylene in the porous material.

In the case of UN 1001, the solvent shall be compatible with the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.2 Materials

6.2.1.2.1 Construction materials of pressure receptacles and their closures which are in direct contact with dangerous goods shall not be affected or weakened by the dangerous goods intended to be carried and shall not cause a dangerous effect e.g. catalysing a reaction or reacting with the dangerous goods.

6.2.1.2.2 Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be made of the materials specified in the design and construction technical standards and the applicable packing instruction for the substances intended for carriage in the pressure receptacle. The materials shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking as indicated in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.3 Service equipment

6.2.1.3.1 Valves, piping and other fittings subjected to pressure, excluding pressure relief devices, shall be designed and constructed so that the burst pressure is at least 1.5 times the test pressure of the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.2 Service equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and carriage. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge valves and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening. Valves shall be protected as specified in 4.1.6.8.

6.2.1.3.3 Pressure receptacles which are not capable of being handled manually or rolled, shall be fitted with devices (skids, rings, straps) ensuring that they can be safely handled by mechanical means and so arranged as not to impair the strength of, nor cause undue stresses in, the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.4 Individual pressure receptacles shall be equipped with pressure relief devices as specified in packing provision P 200 (2) or P 205 of 4.1.4.1 or in 6.2.1.3.6.4 and 6.2.1.3.6.5. Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure. When fitted, pressure relief devices on manifolded horizontal pressure receptacles filled with flammable gas shall be arranged to discharge freely to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the pressure receptacle itself under normal conditions of carriage.

6.2.1.3.5 Pressure receptacles whose filling is measured by volume shall be provided with a level indicator.

6.2.1.3.6 Additional requirements for closed cryogenic receptacles

6.2.1.3.6.1 Each filling and discharge opening in a closed cryogenic receptacle used for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve, the second being a cap or equivalent device.

6.2.1.3.6.2 For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure-relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

6.2.1.3.6.3 Each connection on a closed cryogenic receptacle shall be clearly marked to indicate its function (e.g. vapour or liquid phase).

6.2.1.3.6.4 Pressure-relief devices

6.2.1.3.6.4.1 Every closed cryogenic receptacle shall be provided with at least one pressure-relief device. The pressure-relief device shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces including surge.

6.2.1.3.6.4.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles may, in addition, have a frangible disc in parallel with the spring loaded device(s) in order to meet the requirements of 6.2.1.3.6.5.

6.2.1.3.6.4.3 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure-relief device.

6.2.1.3.6.4.4 All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the closed cryogenic receptacle and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly.

6.2.1.3.6.5 Capacity and setting of pressure-relief devices

NOTE: In relation to pressure-relief devices of closed cryogenic receptacles, maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of a loaded closed cryogenic receptacle in its operating position including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge.

6.2.1.3.6.5.1 The pressure-relief device shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. It shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures.

6.2.1.3.6.5.2 Frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure which is the lower of either the test pressure or 150% of the MAWP.

6.2.1.3.6.5.3 In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated closed cryogenic receptacle the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the closed cryogenic receptacle does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.

6.2.1.3.6.5.4 The required capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with an established technical code recognized by the competent authority[1].

6.2.1.4 Approval of pressure receptacles

6.2.1.4.1 The conformity of pressure receptacles shall be assessed at time of manufacture as required by the competent authority. Pressure receptacles shall be inspected, tested and approved by an inspection body. The technical documentation shall include full specifications on design and construction, and full documentation on the manufacturing and testing.

6.2.1.4.2 Quality assurance systems shall conform to the requirements of the competent authority.

6.2.1.5 Initial inspection and test

6.2.1.5.1 New pressure receptacles, other than closed cryogenic receptacles and metal hydride storage systems, shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the applicable design standards including the following:

On an adequate sample of pressure receptacles:

(a) Testing of the mechanical characteristics of the material of construction;

(b) Verification of the minimum wall thickness;

(c) Verification of the homogeneity of the material for each manufacturing batch;

(d) Inspection of the external and internal conditions of the pressure receptacles;

(e) Inspection of the neck threads;

(f) Verification of the conformance with the design standard;

For all pressure receptacles:

(g) A hydraulic pressure test. Pressure receptacles shall meet the acceptance criteria specified in the design and construction technical standard or technical code;

NOTE: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.

(h) Inspection and assessment of manufacturing defects and either repairing them or rendering the pressure receptacles unserviceable. In the case of welded pressure receptacles, particular attention shall be paid to the quality of the welds;

(i) An inspection of the marks on the pressure receptacles;

(j) In addition, pressure receptacles intended for the carriage of UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be inspected to ensure proper installation and condition of the porous material and, if applicable, the quantity of solvent.

---

[1] See for example CGA Publications S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases" and S-1.1-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 1 – Cylinders for Compressed Gases".

6.2.1.5.2 On an adequate sample of closed cryogenic receptacles, the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (a), (b), (d) and (f) shall be performed. In addition, welds shall be inspected by radiographic, ultrasonic or another suitable non-destructive test method on a sample of closed cryogenic receptacles according to the applicable design and construction standard. This weld inspection does not apply to the jacket.

Additionally, all closed cryogenic receptacles shall undergo the initial inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (g), (h) and (i), as well as a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of the service equipment after assembly.

6.2.1.5.3 For metal hydride storage systems, it shall be verified that the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) if applicable, (f), (g), (h) and (i) have been performed on an adequate sample of the receptacles used in the metal hydride storage system. In addition, on an adequate sample of metal hydride storage systems, the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (c) and (f) shall be performed, as well as 6.2.1.5.1 (e), if applicable, and inspection of the external conditions of the metal hydride storage system.

Additionally, all metal hydride storage systems shall undergo the initial inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (h) and (i), as well as a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of the service equipment.

6.2.1.6 Periodic inspection and test

6.2.1.6.1 Refillable pressure receptacles, other than cryogenic receptacles, shall be subjected to periodic inspections and tests by a body authorised by the competent authority, in accordance with the following:

(a) Check of the external conditions of the pressure receptacle and verification of the equipment and the external marks;

(b) Check of the internal conditions of the pressure receptacle (e.g. internal inspection, verification of minimum wall thickness);

(c) Checking of the threads if there is evidence of corrosion or if the fittings are removed;

(d) A hydraulic pressure test and, if necessary, verification of the characteristics of the material by suitable tests;

(e) Check of service equipment, other accessories and pressure-relief devices, if to be reintroduced into service.

NOTE 1: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.

2: For seamless steel cylinders and tubes the check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by a procedure conforming to ISO 16148:2016 "Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing".

3: The check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by ultrasonic examination carried out in accordance with ISO 10461:2005 + A1:2006 for seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders and in accordance with ISO 6406:2005 for seamless steel gas cylinders.

4: For the periodic inspection and test frequencies, see packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1 or, for a chemical under pressure, packing instruction P 206 of 4.1.4.1.

6.2.1.6.2 Pressure receptacles intended for the carriage of UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be examined only as specified in 6.2.1.6.1 (a), (c) and (e). In addition the condition of the porous material (e.g. cracks, top clearance, loosening, settlement) shall be examined.

6.2.1.6.3 Pressure relief valves for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests.

6.2.1.7 Requirements for manufacturers

6.2.1.7.1 The manufacturer shall be technically able and shall possess all resources required for the satisfactory manufacture of pressure receptacles; this relates in particular to qualified personnel:

(a) To supervise the entire manufacturing process;

(b) To carry out joining of materials; and

(c) To carry out the relevant tests.

6.2.1.7.2 The proficiency test of a manufacturer shall in all instances be carried out by an inspection body approved by the competent authority of the country of approval.

6.2.1.8 Requirements for inspection bodies

6.2.1.8.1 Inspection bodies shall be independent from manufacturing enterprises and competent to perform the tests, inspections and approvals required.

6.2.2 Requirements for UN pressure receptacles

In addition to the general requirements of section 6.2.1, UN pressure receptacles shall comply with the requirements of this section, including the standards, as applicable. Manufacture of new pressure receptacles or service equipment according to any particular standard in 6.2.2.1 and 6.2.2.3 is not permitted after the date shown in the right hand column of the Tables.

NOTE 1: UN pressure receptacles and service equipment constructed according to standards applicable at the date of manufacture may continue in use subject to the periodic inspection provisions of RID.

2. When EN ISO versions of the following ISO standards are available, they may be used to fulfil the requirements of 6.2.2.1, 6.2.2.2, 6.2.2.3 and 6.2.2.4.

6.2.2.1 Design, construction and initial inspection and test

6.2.2.1.1 The following standards apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN cylinders, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	**Title**	**Applicable for manufacture**
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa **NOTE:** The note concerning the F factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.	Until 31 December 2018
ISO9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-2:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-2:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until further notice
ISO 9809-4:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 7866:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing **NOTE:** The note concerning the F factor in section 7.2 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders. Aluminium alloy 6351A - T6 or equivalent shall not be authorized.	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 7866:2012 + Cor 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing **NOTE:** Aluminium alloy 6351A or equivalent shall not be used.	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice
ISO 20703:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded aluminium-alloy cylinders – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11118:1999	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11118:2015	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until further notice
ISO 11119-1:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 1: Hoop wrapped composite gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11119-2:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with load-sharing metal liners	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
ISO 11119-3:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners	Until further notice

NOTE 1: In the above referenced standards composite cylinders shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years.

2: Composite cylinders with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that cylinders manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the cylinder design. The service life of a composite cylinder shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.

6.2.2.1.2 The following standard apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN tubes, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11120:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport, of water capacity between 150 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing **NOTE:** The note concerning the F factor in section 7.1 of this standard shall not be applied for UN tubes.	Until 31 December 2022
ISO 11120:2015	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners	Until further notice
ISO 11515:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite reinforced tubes of water capacity between 450 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice

NOTE 1: In the above referenced standards composite tubes shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years.

2: Composite tubes with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that tubes manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the tube design. The service life of a composite tube shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.

6.2.2.1.3 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN acetylene cylinders, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

For the cylinder shell:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manu-facture
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa **NOTE:** The note concerning the F factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until further notice

For the porous material in the cylinder:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manu-facture
ISO 3807-1:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 1: Cylinders without fusible plugs	Until 31 De-cem-ber 2020
ISO 3807-2:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 2: Cylinders with fusible plugs	Until 31 De-cem-ber 2020
ISO 3807:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and type testing	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.4 The following standard apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN cryogenic receptacles, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manu-facture
ISO 21029-1:2004	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable vacuum insulated vessels of not more than 1 000 l volume – Part 1: Design, fabrication, inspection and tests	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.5 The following standard applies for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN metal hydride storage systems, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manu-facture
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.6 The standard shown below applies to the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN bundles of cylinders. Each cylinder in a UN bundle of cylinders shall be a UN cylinder complying with the requirements of 6.2.2. The inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval for UN bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manu-facture
ISO 10961:2010	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	Until further notice

NOTE: Changing one or more cylinders of the same design type, including the same test pressure, in an existing UN bundle of cylinders does not require re-certification of the existing bundle.

6.2.2.1.7 The following standards apply to the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN cylinders for adsorbed gases except that the inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.8 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN pressure drums, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 21172-1:2015	Gas cylinders – Welded steel pressure drums up to 3 000 litres capacity for the transport of gases – Design and construction – Part 1: Capacities up to 1 000 litres **NOTE:** Irrespective of section 6.3.3.4 of this standard, welded steel gas pressure drums with dished ends convex to pressure may be used for the carriage of corrosive substances provided all applicable requirements of RID are met.	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice

6.2.2.2 **Materials**

In addition to the material requirements specified in the pressure receptacle design and construction standards, and any restrictions specified in the applicable packing instruction for the gas(es) to be carried (e.g. packing instruction P 200 or P 205 of 4.1.4.1), the following standards apply to material compatibility:

ISO 11114-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 1: Metallic materials
ISO 11114-2:2013	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 2: Non-metallic materials

6.2.2.3 **Service equipment**

The following standards apply to closures and their protection:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11117:1998	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and valve guards for industrial and medical gas cylinders – Design, construction and tests	Until 31 December 2014
ISO 11117:2008 + Cor 1:2009	Gas cylinders − Valve protection caps and valve guards − Design, construction and tests	Until further notice
ISO 10297:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2008
ISO 10297:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 10297:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until further notice
ISO 13340:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders – Specification and prototype testing	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 14246:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examination	Until further notice

ISO 17871:2015	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinders valves- Specification and type testing	Until further notice

For UN metal hydride storage systems, the requirements specified in the following standard apply to closures and their protection:

Reference	**Title**	**Applicable for manufacture**
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.4 Periodic inspection and test

The following standards apply to the periodic inspection and testing of UN cylinders and their closures:

Reference	**Title**	**Applicable**
ISO 6406:2005	Periodic inspection and testing of seamless steel gas cylinders	Until further notice
ISO 10460:2005	Gas cylinders – Welded carbon-steel gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing **NOTE:** The repair of welds described in clause 12.1 of this standard shall not be permitted. Repairs described in clause 12.2 require the approval of the competent authority which approved the periodic inspection and test body in accordance with 6.2.2.6.	Until further notice
ISO 10461:2005 + A1:2006	Seamless aluminium–alloy gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 10462:2005	Gas cylinders – Transportable cylinders for dissolved acetylene – Periodic inspection and maintenance	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 10462:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance	Until further notice
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice
ISO 11623:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of composite gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11623:2015	Gas cylinders – Composite construction – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 22434:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves **NOTE:** These requirements may be met at times other than at the periodic inspection and test of UN cylinders.	Until further notice

The following standard applies to the periodic inspection and testing of UN metal hydride storage systems:

Reference	**Title**	**Applicable**
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.5 Conformity assessment system and approval for manufacture of pressure receptacles

6.2.2.5.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this sub-section:

Conformity assessment system means a system for competent authority approval of a manufacturer, by pressure receptacle design type approval, approval of manufacturer's quality system and approval of inspection bodies;

Design type means a pressure receptacle design as specified by a particular pressure receptacle standard;

Verify means confirm by examination or provision of objective evidence that specified requirements have been fulfilled.

6.2.2.5.2 General requirements

Competent authority

6.2.2.5.2.1 The competent authority that approves the pressure receptacle shall approve the conformity assessment system for the purpose of ensuring that pressure receptacles conform to the requirements of RID. In instances where the competent authority that approves a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority in the country of manufacture, the marks of the approval country and the country of manufacture shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle marks (see 6.2.2.7 and 6.2.2.8).

The competent authority of the country of approval shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance to this conformity assessment system to its counterpart in a country of use.

6.2.2.5.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this conformity assessment system in whole or in part.

6.2.2.5.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved inspection bodies and their identity marks and approved manufacturers and their identity marks is available.

Inspection body

6.2.2.5.2.4 The inspection body shall be approved by the competent authority for the inspection of pressure receptacles and shall:

(a) Have a staff with an organisational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to satisfactorily perform its technical functions;

(b) Have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;

(c) Operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;

(d) Ensure commercial confidentiality of the commercial and proprietary activities of the manufacturer and other bodies;

(e) Maintain clear demarcation between actual inspection body functions and unrelated functions;

(f) Operate a documented quality system;

(g) Ensure that the tests and inspections specified in the relevant pressure receptacle standard and RID are performed; and

(h) Maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.

6.2.2.5.2.5 The inspection body shall perform design type approval, pressure receptacle production testing and inspection, and certification to verify conformity with the relevant pressure receptacle standard (see 6.2.2.5.4 and 6.2.2.5.5).

Manufacturer

6.2.2.5.2.6 The manufacturer shall:

(a) Operate a documented quality system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3;

(b) Apply for design type approvals in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4;

(c) Select an inspection body from the list of approved inspection bodies maintained by the competent authority in the country of approval; and

(d) Maintain records in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.

Testing laboratory

6.2.2.5.2.7 The testing laboratory shall have:

(a) Staff with an organisational structure, sufficient in number, competence, and skill; and

(b) Suitable and adequate facilities and equipment to perform the tests required by the manufacturing standard to the satisfaction of the inspection body.

6.2.2.5.3 Manufacturer's quality system

6.2.2.5.3.1 The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements, and provisions adopted by the manufacturer. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures and instructions.

The contents shall in particular include adequate descriptions of:

(a) The organisational structure and responsibilities of personnel with regard to design and product quality;

(b) The design control and design verification techniques, processes, and procedures that will be used when designing the pressure receptacles;

(c) The relevant pressure receptacle manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and process operation instructions that will be used;

(d) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data and calibration data;

(e) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2;

(f) The process describing how customer requirements are met;

(g) The process for control of documents and their revision;

(h) The means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles, purchased components, in-process and final materials; and

(i) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.5.3.2 Audit of the quality system

The quality system shall be initially assessed to determine whether it meets the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1 to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

The manufacturer shall be notified of the results of the audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

Periodic audits shall be carried out, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the manufacturer maintains and applies the quality system. Reports of the periodic audits shall be provided to the manufacturer.

6.2.2.5.3.3 Maintenance of the quality system

The manufacturer shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient.

The manufacturer shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system, of any intended changes. The proposed changes shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the amended quality system will still satisfy the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1.

6.2.2.5.4 **Approval process**

Initial design type approval

6.2.2.5.4.1 The initial design type approval shall consist of approval of the manufacturer's quality system and approval of the pressure receptacle design to be produced. An application for an initial design type approval shall meet the requirements of 6.2.2.5.4.2 to 6.2.2.5.4.6 and 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.2 A manufacturer desiring to produce pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and RID shall apply for, obtain, and retain a design type approval certificate issued by the competent authority in the country of approval for at least one pressure receptacle design type in accordance with the procedure given in 6.2.2.5.4.9. This certificate shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of the country of use.

6.2.2.5.4.3 An application shall be made for each manufacturing facility and shall include:

(a) The name and registered address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;

(b) The address of the manufacturing facility (if different from the above);

(c) The name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;

(d) The designation of the pressure receptacle and the relevant pressure receptacle standard;

(e) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;

(f) The identity of the inspection body for design type approval;

(g) Documentation on the manufacturing facility as specified under 6.2.2.5.3.1; and

(h) The technical documentation required for design type approval, which shall enable verification of the conformity of the pressure receptacles with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle design standard. The technical documentation shall cover the design and method of manufacture and shall contain, as far as is relevant for assessment, at least the following:

  (i) pressure receptacle design standard, design and manufacturing drawings, showing components and subassemblies, if any;

  (ii) descriptions and explanations necessary for the understanding of the drawings and intended use of the pressure receptacles;

  (iii) a list of the standards necessary to fully define the manufacturing process;

  (iv) design calculations and material specifications; and

  (v) design type approval test reports, describing the results of examinations and tests carried out in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.4 An initial audit in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2 shall be performed to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

6.2.2.5.4.5 If the manufacturer is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.6 Following approval, changes to the information submitted under 6.2.2.5.4.3 relating to the initial approval shall be provided to the competent authority.

Subsequent design type approvals

6.2.2.5.4.7 An application for a subsequent design type approval shall meet the requirements of 6.2.2.5.4.8 and 6.2.2.5.4.9, provided a manufacturer is in the possession of an initial design type approval. In such a case, the manufacturer's quality system according to 6.2.2.5.3 shall have been approved during the initial design type approval and shall be applicable for the new design.

6.2.2.5.4.8 The application shall include:

(a) The name and address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;

(b) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;

(c) Evidence that initial design type approval has been granted; and

(d) The technical documentation, as described in 6.2.2.5.4.3 (h).

Procedure for design type approval

6.2.2.5.4.9 The inspection body shall:

(a) Examine the technical documentation to verify that:

- (i) the design is in accordance with the relevant provisions of the standard, and
- (ii) the prototype lot has been manufactured in conformity with the technical documentation and is representative of the design;

(b) Verify that the production inspections have been carried out as required in accordance with 6.2.2.5.5;

(c) Select pressure receptacles from a prototype production lot and supervise the tests of these pressure receptacles as required for design type approval;

(d) Perform or have performed the examinations and tests specified in the pressure receptacle standard to determine that:

- (i) the standard has been applied and fulfilled, and
- (ii) the procedures adopted by the manufacturer meet the requirements of the standard; and

(e) Ensure that the various type approval examinations and tests are correctly and competently carried out.

After prototype testing has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.5.4 have been satisfied, a design type approval certificate shall be issued, which shall include the name and address of the manufacturer, results and conclusions of the examination, and the necessary data for identification of the design type.

If the manufacturer is denied a design type approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.10 Modifications to approved design types

The manufacturer shall either:

(a) Inform the issuing competent authority of modifications to the approved design type, where such modifications do not constitute a new design, as specified in the pressure receptacle standard; or

(b) Request a subsequent design type approval where such modifications constitute a new design according to the relevant pressure receptacle standard. This additional approval shall be given in the form of an amendment to the original design type approval certificate.

6.2.2.5.4.11 Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority, information concerning design type approval, modifications of approvals and withdrawn approvals.

6.2.2.5.5 Production inspection and certification

General requirements

An inspection body, or its delegate, shall carry out the inspection and certification of each pressure receptacle. The inspection body selected by the manufacturer for inspection and testing during production may be different from the inspection body used for the design type approval testing.

Where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the inspection body that the manufacturer has trained competent inspectors, independent of the manufacturing operations, inspection may be performed by those inspectors. In such a case, the manufacturer shall maintain training records of the inspectors.

The inspection body shall verify that the inspections by the manufacturer, and tests performed on those pressure receptacles, fully conform to the standard and the requirements of RID. Should non-conformance in conjunction with this inspection and testing be determined, the permission to have inspection performed by the manufacturer's inspectors may be withdrawn.

The manufacturer shall, after approval by the inspection body, make a declaration of conformity with the certified design type. The application of the pressure receptacle certification marks shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and the requirements of this conformity assessment system and RID. The inspection body shall affix or delegate the manufacturer to affix the pressure receptacle certification marks and the registered mark of the inspection body to each approved pressure receptacle.

A certificate of compliance, signed by the inspection body and the manufacturer, shall be issued before the pressure receptacles are filled.

6.2.2.5.6 Records

Design type approval and certificate of compliance records shall be retained by the manufacturer and the inspection body for not less than 20 years.

6.2.2.6 Approval system for periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles

6.2.2.6.1 Definition

For the purposes of this section:

Approval system means a system for competent authority approval of a body performing periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles (hereinafter referred to as "periodic inspection and test body"), including approval of that body's quality system.

6.2.2.6.2 General requirements

Competent authority

6.2.2.6.2.1 The competent authority shall establish an approval system for the purpose of ensuring that the periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles conform to the requirements of RID. In instances where the competent authority that approves a body performing periodic inspection and test of a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority of the country approving the manufacture of the pressure receptacle, the marks of the approval country of periodic inspection and test shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle marks (see 6.2.2.7).

The competent authority of the country of approval for the periodic inspection and test shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance to this approval system including the records of the periodic inspection and test to its counterpart in a country of use.

The competent authority of the country of approval may terminate the approval certificate referred to in 6.2.2.6.4.1, upon evidence demonstrating non-compliance with the approval system.

6.2.2.6.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this approval system, in whole or in part.

6.2.2.6.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved periodic inspection and test bodies and their identity marks is available.

Periodic inspection and test body

6.2.2.6.2.4 The periodic inspection and test body shall be approved by the competent authority and shall:

(a) Have a staff with an organisational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to satisfactorily perform its technical functions;

(b) Have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;

(c) Operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;

(d) Ensure commercial confidentiality;

(e) Maintain clear demarcation between actual periodic inspection and test body functions and unrelated functions;

(f) Operate a documented quality system accordance with 6.2.2.6.3;

(g) Apply for approval in accordance with 6.2.2.6.4;

(h) Ensure that the periodic inspections and tests are performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.5; and

(i) Maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.6.6.

6.2.2.6.3 Quality system and audit of the periodic inspection and test body

6.2.2.6.3.1 Quality system

The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements, and provisions adopted by the periodic inspection and test body. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures, and instructions.

The quality system shall include:

(a) A description of the organisational structure and responsibilities;

(b) The relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;

(c) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;

(d) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2;

(e) A process for control of documents and their revision;

(f) A means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles; and

(g) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.6.3.2 Audit

The periodic inspection and test body and its quality system shall be audited in order to determine whether it meets the requirements of RID to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

An audit shall be conducted as part of the initial approval process (see 6.2.2.6.4.3). An audit may be required as part of the process to modify an approval (see 6.2.2.6.4.6).

Periodic audits shall be conducted, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the periodic inspection and test body continues to meet the requirements of RID.

The periodic inspection and test body shall be notified of the results of any audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

6.2.2.6.3.3 Maintenance of the quality system

The periodic inspection and test body shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient.

The periodic inspection and test body shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system, of any intended changes, in accordance with the process for modification of an approval in 6.2.2.6.4.6.

6.2.2.6.4 Approval process for periodic inspection and test bodies

Initial approval

6.2.2.6.4.1 A body desiring to perform periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and RID shall apply for, obtain, and retain an approval certificate issued by the competent authority.

This written approval shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of a country of use.

6.2.2.6.4.2 An application shall be made for each periodic inspection and test body and shall include:

(a) The name and address of the periodic inspection and test body and, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;

(b) The address of each facility performing periodic inspection and test;

(c) The name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;

(d) The designation of the pressure receptacles, the periodic inspection and test methods, and the relevant pressure receptacle standards met by the quality system;

(e) Documentation on each facility, the equipment, and the quality system as specified under 6.2.2.6.3.1;

(f) The qualifications and training records of the periodic inspection and test personnel; and

(g) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority.

6.2.2.6.4.3 The competent authority shall:

(a) Examine the documentation to verify that the procedures are in accordance with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and RID; and

(b) Conduct an audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 to verify that the inspections and tests are carried out as required by the relevant pressure receptacle standards and RID, to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

6.2.2.6.4.4 After the audit has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.6.4 have been satisfied, an approval certificate shall be issued. It shall include the name of the periodic inspection and test body, the registered mark, the address of each facility, and the necessary data for identification of its approved activities (e.g. designation of pressure receptacles, periodic inspection and test method and pressure receptacle standards).

6.2.2.6.4.5 If the periodic inspection and test body is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

Modifications to periodic inspection and test body approvals

6.2.2.6.4.6 Following approval, the periodic inspection and test body shall notify the issuing competent authority of any modifications to the information submitted under 6.2.2.6.4.2 relating to the initial approval.

The modifications shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and RID will be satisfied. An audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 may be required. The competent authority shall accept or reject these modifications in writing, and an amended approval certificate shall be issued as necessary.

6.2.2.6.4.7 Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority, information concerning initial approvals, modifications of approvals, and withdrawn approvals.

6.2.2.6.5 Periodic inspection and test and certification

The application of the periodic inspection and test marks to a pressure receptacle shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and the requirements of RID. The periodic inspection and test body shall affix the periodic inspection and test marks, including its registered mark, to each approved pressure receptacle (see 6.2.2.7.7).

A record certifying that a pressure receptacle has passed the periodic inspection and test shall be issued by the periodic inspection and test body, before the pressure receptacle is filled.

6.2.2.6.6 Records

The periodic inspection and test body shall retain records of pressure receptacle periodic inspection and tests (both passed and failed) including the location of the test facility, for not less than 15 years.

The owner of the pressure receptacle shall retain an identical record until the next periodic inspection and test unless the pressure receptacle is permanently removed from service.

6.2.2.7 Marking of refillable UN pressure receptacles

NOTE: Marking requirements for UN metal hydride storage systems are given in 6.2.2.9 and marking requirements for UN bundles of cylinders are given in 6.2.2.10.

6.2.2.7.1 Refillable UN pressure receptacles shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on the pressure receptacle. The marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g. welded collar or corrosion resistant plate welded on the outer jacket of a closed cryogenic receptacle). Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm.

6.2.2.7.2 The following certification marks shall be applied:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol (u/n).

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. This symbol shall not be used for pressure receptacles which only conform to the requirements of 6.2.3 to 6.2.5 (see 6.2.3.9);

(b) The technical standard (e.g. ISO 9809-1) used for design, manufacture and testing;

(c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[2];

NOTE: The country of approval shall be understood to be the country that approved the body which inspected the individual receptacle at time of manufacture.

(d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking;

(e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

6.2.2.7.3 The following operational marks shall be applied:

(f) The test pressure in bar, preceded by the letters "PH" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(g) The mass of the empty pressure receptacle including all permanently attached integral parts (e.g. neck ring, foot ring, etc.) in kilograms, followed by the letters "KG". This mass shall not include the mass of valve, valve cap or valve guard, any coating, or porous material for acetylene. The mass shall be expressed to three significant figures rounded up to the last digit. For cylinders of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded up to the last digit. In the case of pressure receptacles for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, at least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point and two digits for pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg;

(h) The minimum guaranteed wall thickness of the pressure receptacle in millimetres followed by the letters "MM". This mark is not required for pressure receptacles with a water capacity less than or equal to 1 litre or for composite cylinders or for closed cryogenic receptacles;

(i) In the case of pressure receptacles for compressed gases, UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, the working pressure in bar, preceded by the letters "PW". In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, the maximum allowable working pressure preceded by the letters "MAWP";

(j) In the case of pressure receptacles for liquefied gases and refrigerated liquefied gases, the water capacity in litres expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit, followed by the letter "L". If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the figures after the decimal point may be neglected;

(k) In the case of pressure receptacles for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, the total of the mass of the empty receptacle, the fittings and accessories not removed during filling, any coating, the porous material, the solvent and the saturation gas expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed by the letters "KG". At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit;

(l) In the case of pressure receptacles for UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, the total of the mass of the empty receptacle, the fittings and accessories not removed during filling, any coating, and the porous material expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed by the letters "KG". At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit;

6.2.2.7.4 The following manufacturing marks shall be applied:

(m) Identification of the cylinder thread (e.g. 25E). This mark is not required for closed cryogenic receptacles;

NOTE: Information on marks that may be used for identifying threads for cylinders is given in ISO/TR 11364 "Gas cylinders – Compilation of national and international valve stem/gas cylinder neck threads and their identification and marking system".

(n) The manufacturer's mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer's mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[2]. The country mark and the manufacturer’s mark shall be separated by a space or slash;

(o) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer;

(p) In the case of steel pressure receptacles and composite pressure receptacles with steel liner intended for the carriage of gases with a risk of hydrogen embrittlement, the letter "H" showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2012);

(q) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life, the letters "FINAL" followed by the design life shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

---

[2] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

(r) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life greater than 15 years and for composite cylinders and tubes having non-limited design life, the letters "SERVICE" followed by the date 15 years from the date of manufacture (initial inspection) shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/").

NOTE: Once the initial design type has passed the service life test programme requirements in accordance with 6.2.2.1.1 Note 2 or 6.2.2.1.2 Note 2, future production no longer requires this initial service life mark. The initial service life mark shall be made unreadable on cylinders and tubes of a design type that has met the service life test programme requirements.

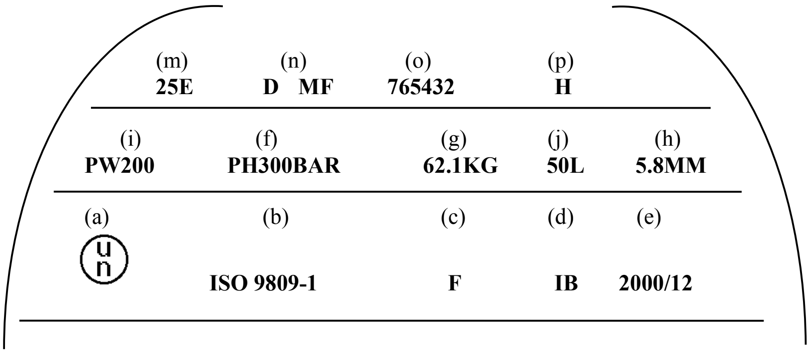
6.2.2.7.5 The above marks shall be placed in three groups:

– Manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.4 except for the marks described in 6.2.2.7.4 (q) and (r) which shall be adjacent to the periodic inspection and test marks of 6.2.2.7.7.

– The operational marks in 6.2.2.7.3 shall be the middle grouping and the test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the working pressure (i) when the latter is required.

– Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.2.

The following is an example of marking a cylinder.



6.2.2.7.6 Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, such marks may be on a separate plate attached to the outer jacket. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.7.7 In addition to the preceding marks, each refillable pressure receptacle that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked indicating:

(a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[3]. This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;

(b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;

(c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.7.8 For acetylene cylinders, with the agreement of the competent authority, the date of the most recent periodic inspection and the stamp of the body performing the periodic inspection and test may be engraved on a ring held on the cylinder by the valve. The ring shall be configured so that it can only be removed by disconnecting the valve from the cylinder.

6.2.2.7.9 (Deleted)

[3] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.2.2.8 Marking of non-refillable UN pressure receptacles

6.2.2.8.1 Non-refillable UN pressure receptacles shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification and gas or pressure receptacle specific marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stencilled, stamped, engraved, or etched) on the pressure receptacle. Except when stencilled, the marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g. welded collar). Except for the UN packaging symbol and the "DO NOT REFILL" mark, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the "DO NOT REFILL" mark shall be 5 mm.

6.2.2.8.2 The marks listed in 6.2.2.7.2 to 6.2.2.7.4 shall be applied with the exception of (g), (h) and (m). The serial number (o) may be replaced by the batch number. In addition, the words "DO NOT REFILL" in letters of at least 5 mm in height are required.

6.2.2.8.3 The requirements of 6.2.2.7.5 shall apply.

NOTE: Non-refillable pressure receptacles may, on account of their size, substitute a label for these permanent marks.

6.2.2.8.4 Other marks are allowed provided they are made in low stress areas other than the side wall and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.9 Marking of UN metal hydride storage systems

6.2.2.9.1 UN metal hydride storage systems shall be marked clearly and legibly with the marks listed below. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on the metal hydride storage system. The marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the metal hydride storage system or on a permanently affixed component of the metal hydride storage system. Except for the United Nations packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the United Nations packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm.

6.2.2.9.2 The following marks shall be applied:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol ;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(b) "ISO 16111" (the technical standard used for design, manufacture and testing);

(c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[4];

NOTE: The country of approval shall be understood to be the country that approved the body which inspected the individual receptacle at the time of manufacture.

(d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking;

(e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

(f) The test pressure of the receptacle in bar, preceded by the letters "PH" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(g) The rated charging pressure of the metal hydride storage system in bar, preceded by the letters "RCP" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(h) The manufacturer's mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer's mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing signs of motor vehicles in international traffic[4]. The country mark and the manufacturer’s mark shall be separated by a space or slash;

(i) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer;

(j) In the case of steel receptacles and composite receptacles with steel liner, the letter "H" showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2012); and,

---

4 Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

(k) In the case of metal hydride storage systems having limited life, the date of expiry, denoted by the letters "FINAL" followed by the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/").

The certification marks specified in (a) to (e) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given. The test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the rated charging pressure (g). The manufacturing marks specified in (h) to (k) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.9.3 Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.9.4 In addition to the preceding marks, each metal hydride storage system that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked indicating:

(a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[4]. This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;

(b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;

(c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.10 Marking of UN bundles of cylinders

6.2.2.10.1 Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.2.7.

6.2.2.10.2 Refillable UN bundles of cylinders shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational, and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on a plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders. Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm.

6.2.2.10.3 The following marks shall be applied:

(a) The certification marks specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e);

(b) The operational marks specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f), (i), (j) and the total of the mass of the frame of the bundle and all permanently attached parts (cylinders, manifold, fittings and valves). Bundles intended for the carriage of UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free shall bear the tare mass as specified in clause B.4.2 of ISO 10961:2010; and

(c) The manufacturing marks specified in 6.2.2.7.4 (n), (o) and, where applicable, (p).

6.2.2.10.4 The marks shall be placed in three groups:

(a) The manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (c);

(b) The operational marks in 6.2.2.10.3 (b) shall be the middle grouping and the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f) shall be immediately preceded by the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (i) when the latter is required;

(c) Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (a).

6.2.2.11 Equivalent procedures for conformity assessment and periodic inspection and test

For UN pressure receptacles the requirements of 6.2.2.5 and 6.2.2.6 are considered to have been complied with when the following procedures are applied:

Procedure	**Relevant body**
Type approval (1.8.7.2)	Xa
Supervision of manufacture (1.8.7.3)	Xa or IS
Initial inspection and tests (1.8.7.4)	Xa or IS
Periodic inspection (1.8.7.5)	Xa or Xb or IS

Xa means the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

Xb means inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type B.

IS means an in-house inspection service of the applicant under the surveillance of an inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A. The in-house inspection service shall be independent from design process, manufacturing operations, repair and maintenance.

6.2.3 General requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles

6.2.3.1 Design and construction

6.2.3.1.1 Pressure receptacles and their closures not designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved according to the requirements of 6.2.2 shall be designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved in accordance with the general requirements of 6.2.1 as supplemented or modified by the requirements of this section and those of 6.2.4 or 6.2.5.

6.2.3.1.2 Whenever possible the wall thickness shall be determined by calculation, accompanied, if needed, by experimental stress analysis. Otherwise the wall thickness may be determined by experimental means.

Appropriate design calculations for the pressure envelope and supporting components shall be used to ensure the safety of the pressure receptacles concerned.

The minimum wall thickness to withstand pressure shall be calculated in particular with regard to:

– the calculation pressures, which shall not be less than the test pressure;
– the calculation temperatures allowing for appropriate safety margins;
– the maximum stresses and peak stress concentrations where necessary;
– factors inherent to the properties of the material.

6.2.3.1.3 For welded pressure receptacles, only metals of weldable quality whose adequate impact strength at an ambient temperature of –20 °C can be guaranteed shall be used.

6.2.3.1.4 For closed cryogenic receptacles, the impact strength to be established as required by 6.2.1.1.8.1 shall be tested as laid down in 6.8.5.3.

6.2.3.1.5 Acetylene cylinders shall not be fitted with fusible plugs.

6.2.3.2 (Reserved)

6.2.3.3 Service equipment

6.2.3.3.1 Service equipment shall comply with 6.2.1.3.

6.2.3.3.2 Openings

Pressure drums may be provided with openings for filling and discharge and with other openings intended for level gauges, pressure gauges or relief devices. The number of openings shall be kept to a minimum consistent with safe operations. Pressure drums may also be provided with an inspection opening, which shall be closed by an effective closure.

6.2.3.3.3 Fittings

(a) If cylinders are fitted with a device to prevent rolling, this device shall not be integral with the valve cap;
(b) Pressure drums which are capable of being rolled shall be equipped with rolling hoops or be otherwise protected against damage due to rolling (e.g. by corrosion resistant metal sprayed on to the pressure receptacle surface);
(c) Bundles of cylinders shall be fitted with appropriate devices ensuring that they can be handled and carried safely;
(d) If level gauges, pressure gauges or relief devices are installed, they shall be protected in the same way as is required for valves in 4.1.6.8.

6.2.3.4 Initial inspection and test

6.2.3.4.1 New pressure receptacles shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the requirements of 6.2.1.5.

6.2.3.4.2 Specific provisions applying to aluminium alloy pressure receptacles

(a) In addition to the initial inspection required by 6.2.1.5.1, it is necessary to test for possible intercrystalline corrosion of the inside wall of the pressure receptacles where use is made of an aluminium alloy containing copper, or where use is made of an aluminium alloy containing magnesium and manganese and the magnesium content is greater than 3.5% or the manganese content lower than 0.5%;

(b) In the case of an aluminium/copper alloy the test shall be carried out by the manufacturer at the time of approval of a new alloy by the competent authority; it shall thereafter be repeated in the course of production, for each pour of the alloy;

(c) In the case of an aluminium/magnesium alloy the test shall be carried out by the manufacturer at the time of approval of a new alloy and of the manufacturing process by the competent authority. The test shall be repeated whenever a change is made in the composition of the alloy or in the manufacturing process.

6.2.3.5 **Periodic inspection and test**

6.2.3.5.1 Periodic inspection and test shall be in accordance with 6.2.1.6.

NOTE 1: With the agreement of the competent authority of the country that issued the type approval, the hydraulic pressure test of each welded steel cylinder intended for the carriage of gases of UN No. 1965, hydrocarbon gas mixture liquefied, n.o.s., with a capacity below 6.5 l may be replaced by another test ensuring an equivalent level of safety.

2: For seamless steel cylinders and tubes the check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by a procedure conforming to EN ISO 16148:2016 "Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing".

3: The check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by ultrasonic examination carried out in accordance with EN 1802:2002 for seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders and in accordance with EN 1968:2002 + A1:2005 for seamless steel gas cylinders.

6.2.3.5.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests in accordance with the periodicity defined in packing instruction P 203 (8) (b) of 4.1.4.1, in accordance with the following:

(a) Check of the external condition of the receptacle and verification of the equipment and the external marks;

(b) The leakproofness test.

6.2.3.5.3 *General provisions for the substitution of dedicated check(s) for periodic inspection and test required in 6.2.3.5.1*

6.2.3.5.3.1 This paragraph only applies to types of pressure receptacles designed and manufactured in accordance with the standards referred to in 6.2.4.1 or a technical code in accordance with 6.2.5, and for which the inherent properties of the design prevent the checks (b) or (d) for periodic inspection and test required in 6.2.1.6.1 to be applied or the results to be interpreted.

For such pressure receptacles, these check(s) shall be replaced by alternative method(s) related to the characteristics of the specific design specified under 6.2.3.5.4, and detailed in a special provision of Chapter 3.3 or a standard referenced in 6.2.4.2.

The alternative methods shall specify which checks and tests according to 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and (d) are to be substituted.

The alternative method(s) in combination with the remaining checks according to 6.2.1.6.1 (a) to (e) shall ensure a level of safety at least equivalent to the safety level for pressure receptacles of a similar size and use which are periodically inspected and tested in compliance with 6.2.3.5.1.

The alternative method(s) shall moreover detail all the following elements:

– A description of the relevant types of pressure receptacles;
– The procedure for the test(s);
– The specifications of the acceptance criteria;
– A description of the measures to be taken in case of rejection of pressure receptacles.

6.2.3.5.3.2 Non-destructive testing as an alternative method

The check(s) identified in 6.2.3.5.3.1 shall be supplemented or replaced by one (or more) non-destructive test method(s) to be performed on each individual pressure receptacle.

6.2.3.5.3.3 Destructive testing as an alternative method

If no non-destructive test method leads to an equivalent level of safety, the check(s) identified in 6.2.3.5.3.1, with exception of the check of the internal conditions mentioned in 6.2.1.6.1 (b), shall be supplemented or replaced by one (or more) destructive test method(s) in combination with its statistical evaluation.

In addition to the elements described above, the detailed method for destructive testing shall document the following elements:

– A description of the relevant basic population of pressure receptacles;
– A procedure for the random sampling of individual pressure receptacles to be tested;

- A procedure for the statistical evaluation of the test results including rejection criteria;
- A specification for the periodicity of destructive sample tests;
- A description of the measures to be taken if acceptance criteria are met but a safety relevant degradation of material properties is observed, which shall be used for the determination of the end of service life;
- A statistical assessment of the level of safety achieved by the alternative method.

6.2.3.5.4 Over-moulded cylinders subject to 6.2.3.5.3.1 shall be subject to periodic inspection and test in accordance with special provision 674 of Chapter 3.3.

6.2.3.6 Approval of pressure receptacles

6.2.3.6.1 The procedures for conformity assessment and periodic inspection of section 1.8.7 shall be performed by the relevant body according to the following Table.

Procedure	**Relevant body**
Type approval (1.8.7.2)	Xa
Supervision of manufacture (1.8.7.3)	Xa or IS
Initial inspection and tests (1.8.7.4)	Xa or IS
Periodic inspection (1.8.7.5)	Xa or Xb or IS

For refillable pressure receptacles, the conformity assessment of valves and other demountable accessories having a direct safety function may be carried out separately from the pressure receptacles. For non-refillable pressure receptacles, the conformity assessment of valves and other demountable accessories having a direct safety function shall be carried out together with the assessment of the pressure receptacles.

Xa means the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

Xb means inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type B.

IS means an in-house inspection service of the applicant under the surveillance of an inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A. The in-house inspection service shall be independent from design process, manufacturing operations, repair and maintenance.

6.2.3.6.2 If the country of approval is not an RID Contracting State or a Contracting Party to ADR, the competent authority mentioned in 6.2.1.7.2 shall be the competent authority of an RID Contracting State or a Contracting Party to ADR.

6.2.3.7 Requirements for manufacturers

6.2.3.7.1 The relevant requirements of 1.8.7 shall be met.

6.2.3.8 Requirements for inspection bodies

The requirements of 1.8.6 shall be met.

6.2.3.9 Marking of refillable pressure receptacles

6.2.3.9.1 Marking shall be in accordance with sub-section 6.2.2.7 with the following variations.

6.2.3.9.2 The United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) and the provisions of 6.2.2.7.4 (q) and (r) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.9.3 The requirements of 6.2.2.7.3 (j) shall be replaced by the following:

(j) The water capacity of the pressure receptacle in litres followed by the letter "L". In the case of pressure receptacles for liquefied gases the water capacity in litres shall be expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit. If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the figures after the decimal point may be neglected.

6.2.3.9.4 The marks specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (g) and (h) and 6.2.2.7.4 (m) are not required for pressure receptacles for UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.

6.2.3.9.5 When marking the date required by 6.2.2.7.7 (c), the month need not be indicated for gases for which the interval between periodic inspections is 10 years or more (see packing instructions P 200 and P 203 of 4.1.4.1).

6.2.3.9.6 The marks in accordance with 6.2.2.7.7 may be engraved on a ring of an appropriate material affixed to the cylinder or pressure drum when the valve is installed and which is removable only by disconnecting the valve from the cylinder or pressure drum.

6.2.3.9.7 Marking of bundles of cylinders

6.2.3.9.7.1 Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.3.9.1 to 6.2.3.9.6.

6.2.3.9.7.2 Marking of bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.10.2 and 6.2.2.10.3, except that the United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.9.7.3 In addition to the preceding marks, each bundle of cylinders that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.4.2 shall be marked indicating:

(a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[5]. This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;

(b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;

(c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given either on the plate specified in 6.2.2.10.2 or on a separate plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders.

6.2.3.10 Marking of non-refillable pressure receptacles

6.2.3.10.1 Marking shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.8, except that the United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.11 Salvage pressure receptacles

6.2.3.11.1 To permit the safe handling and disposal of the pressure receptacles carried within the salvage pressure receptacle, the design may include equipment not otherwise used for cylinders or pressure drums such as flat heads, quick opening devices and openings in the cylindrical part.

6.2.3.11.2 Instructions on the safe handling and use of the salvage pressure receptacle shall be clearly shown in the documentation for the application to the competent authority of the country of approval and shall form part of the approval certificate. In the approval certificate, the pressure receptacles authorized to be carried in a salvage pressure receptacle shall be indicated. A list of the materials of construction of all parts likely to be in contact with the dangerous goods shall also be included.

6.2.3.11.3 A copy of the approval certificate shall be delivered by the manufacturer to the owner of a salvage pressure receptacle.

6.2.3.11.4 The marking of salvage pressure receptacles according to 6.2.3 shall be determined by the competent authority of the country of approval taking into account suitable marking provisions of 6.2.3.9 as appropriate. The marking shall include the water capacity and test pressure of the salvage pressure receptacle.

6.2.4 Requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

NOTE: Persons or bodies identified in standards as having responsibilities in accordance with RID shall meet the requirements of RID.

6.2.4.1 Design, construction and initial inspection and test

Type approval certificates shall be issued in accordance with 1.8.7. The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the issue of type approvals as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.2 referred to in column (3). The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5. Column (5) gives the latest date when existing type approvals shall be withdrawn according to 1.8.7.2.4; if no date is shown the type approval remains valid until it expires.

---

[5] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Since 1 January 2009 the use of the referenced standards has been mandatory. Exceptions are dealt with in 6.2.5.

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference	**Title of document**	**Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs**	**Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals**	**Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals**
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
for design and construction				
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/525/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to seamless steel gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19.11.1984.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/526/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to seamless, unalloyed aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19.11.1984.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/527/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to welded unalloyed steel gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19.11.1984.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1442:1998 + AC:1999	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 July 2001 and 30 June 2007	31 December 2012
EN 1442:1998 + A2:2005	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2010	
EN 1442:2006 + A1:2008	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2020	
EN 1442:2017	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1800:1998 + AC:1999	Transportable gas cylinders - Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and definitions	6.2.1.1.9	Between 1 July 2001 and 31 December 2010	
EN 1800:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements, definitions and type testing	6.2.1.1.9	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN ISO 3807:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and type testing **NOTE:** Fusible plugs shall not be fitted.	6.2.1.1.9	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 1964-1:1999	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres – Part 1: Cylinders made of seamless steel with a Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN 1975:1999 (except Annex G)	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2005	
EN 1975:1999 + A1:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN ISO 7866:2012 + AC:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing (ISO 7866:2012)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 11120:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 July 2001 and 30 June 2015	31 December 2015 for tubes marked with the letter "H" in accordance with 6.2.2.7.4 (p)
EN ISO 11120:1999 + A1:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 11120:2015	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 litres and 3000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1964-3:2000	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litre up to 150 litres – Part 3: Cylinders made of seamless stainless steel with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12862:2000	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable welded aluminium alloy gas cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 1251-2:2000	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable, vacuum insulated, of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing **NOTE:** Standards EN 1252-1:1998 and EN 1626 referenced in this standard are also applicable to closed cryogenic receptacles for the carriage of UN No. 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID).	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12257:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Seamless, hoop wrapped composite cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12807:2001 (except Annex A)	Transportable refillable brazed steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	31 December 2012
EN 12807:2008	Transportable refillable brazed steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1964-2:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of water capacities from 0.5 litre up to and including 150 litre – Part 2: Cylinders made of seamless steel with an Rm value of 1 100 MPa and above	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1100 MPa (ISO 9809-1:2010)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 9809-2:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1100 MPa (ISO 9809-2:2010)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders (ISO 9809-3:2010)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13293:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless normalised carbon manganese steel gas cylinders of water capacity up to 0.5 litre for compressed, liquefied and dissolved gases and up to 1 litre for carbon dioxide	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable subsections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 13322-1:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 1: Welded steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13322-1:2003 + A1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 1: Welded steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13322-2:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 2: Welded stainless steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13322-2:2003 + A1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 2: Welded stainless steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12245:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped composite cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	31 December 2019, for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured in two parts joined together
EN 12245:2009 + A1:2011	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped composite cylinders **NOTE:** This standard shall not be used for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured from two parts joined together.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	31 December 2019, for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured in two parts joined together
EN 12205:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Non refillable metallic gas cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2017	31 December 2018
EN ISO 11118:2015	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13110:2002	Transportable refillable welded aluminium cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN 13110:2012	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded aluminium cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14427:2004	Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for liquefied petroleum gases – Design and construction **NOTE:** This standard applies only to cylinders equipped with pressure relief valves.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 30 June 2007	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable subsections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 14427:2004 + A1:2005	Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for liquefied petroleum gases – Design and construction **NOTE 1:** This standard applies only to cylinders equipped with pressure relief valves. **2:** In 5.2.9.2.1 and 5.2.9.3.1, both cylinders shall be subject to a burst test when they show damage equal to or worse than the rejection criteria.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14427:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for LPG – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14208:2004	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for welded pressure drums up to 1000 litres capacity for the transport of gases – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14140:2003	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) – Alternative design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 14140:2003 + A1:2006	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Alternative design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14140:2014 +AC:2015	LPG Equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Alternative design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13769:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, identification and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13769:2003 + A1:2005	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, identification and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 10961:2012	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14638-1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded receptacles of a capacity not exceeding 150 litres – Part 1 Welded austenitic stainless steel cylinders made to a design justified by experimental methods	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14638-3:2010 + AC:2012	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded receptacles of a capacity not exceeding 150 litres – Part 3: Welded carbon steel cylinders made to a design justified by experimental methods	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable subsections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 14893:2006 + AC:2007	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable LPG welded steel pressure drums with a capacity between 150 and 1 000 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14893:2014	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable LPG welded steel pressure drums with a capacity between 150 and 1 000 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
for closures				
EN 849:1996 (except Annex A)	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until 30 June 2003	31 December 2014
EN 849:1996 + A2:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until 30 June 2007	31 December 2016
EN ISO 10297:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN ISO 10297:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020
EN ISO 10297:2014 + A1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN ISO 14245:2010	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Self-closing (ISO 14245:2006)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN 13152:2001	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Self closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 13152:2001 + A1:2003	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Self closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 15995:2010	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Manually operated (ISO 15995:2006)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN 13153:2001	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 13153:2001 + A1:2003	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 13340:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders – Specification and prototype testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2011 and 31 December 2017	31 December 2018

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 13648-1:2008	Cryogenic vessels – Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure – Part 1: Safety valves for cryogenic service	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1626:2008 (except valve category B)	Cryogenic vessels – Valves for cryogenic service **NOTE:** This standard is also applicable to valves for the carriage of UN No 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID).	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13175:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Specification and testing for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) pressure vessel valves and fittings	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN ISO 17871:2015	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinder valves – Specification and type testing (ISO 17871:2015)	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13953:2015	LPG equipment and accessories – Pressure relief valves for transportable refillable cylinders for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) **NOTE:** The final sentence of the scope shall not apply.	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 14246:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations (ISO 14246:2014)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 14246:2014 + A1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 17879:2017	Gas cylinders – Self-closing cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

6.2.4.2 Periodic inspection and test

The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles as indicated in column (3) to meet the requirements of 6.2.3.5. The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5.

The use of a referenced standard is mandatory.

When a pressure receptacle is constructed in accordance with the provisions of 6.2.5 the procedure for periodic inspection if specified in the type approval shall be followed.

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference	Title of document	Applicable
(1)	(2)	(3)
for periodic inspection and test		
EN 1251-3:2000	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable, vacuum insulated, of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 3: Operational requirements	Until further notice
EN 1968:2002 + A1:2005 (except Annex B)	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of seamless steel gas cylinders	Until further notice
EN 1802:2002 (except Annex B)	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders	Until further notice
EN ISO 10462:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance (ISO 10462:2013)	Until further notice
EN 1803:2002 (except Annex B)	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of welded steel gas cylinders	Until further notice
EN ISO 11623:2015	Gas cylinders – Composite construction – Periodic inspection and testing	Mandatorily from 1 January 2019
EN ISO 22434:2011	Transportable gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves (ISO 22434:2006)	Until further notice
EN 14876:2007	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of welded steel pressure drums	Until further notice
EN 14912:2015	LPG equipment and accessories – Inspection and maintenance of LPG cylinder valves at time of periodic inspection of cylinders	Mandatorily from 1 January 2019
EN 1440:2016 (except Annex C)	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable traditional welded and brazed steel Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) cylinders – Periodic inspection	Mandatorily from 1 January 2019
EN 16728:2016 (except clause 3.5, Annex F and Annex G)	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable LPG cylinders other than traditional welded and brazed steel cylinders – Periodic inspection	Mandatorily from 1 January 2019
EN 15888:2014	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice

6.2.5 Requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles not designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

To reflect scientific and technical progress or where no standard is referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4, or to deal with specific aspects not addressed in a standard referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4, the competent authority may recognize the use of a technical code providing the same level of safety.

In the type approval the issuing body shall specify the procedure for periodic inspections if the standards referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4 are not applicable or shall not be applied.

The competent authority shall transmit to the secretariat of OTIF a list of the technical codes that it recognises. The list should include the following details: name and date of the code, purpose of the code and details of where it may be obtained. The secretariat shall make this information publicly available on its website.

A standard which has been adopted for reference in a future edition of the RID may be approved by the competent authority for use without notifying the secretariat of OTIF.

The requirements of 6.2.1, 6.2.3 and the following requirements however shall be met.

NOTE: For this section, the references to technical standards in 6.2.1 shall be considered as references to technical codes.

6.2.5.1 Materials

The following provisions contain examples of materials that may be used to comply with the requirements for materials in 6.2.1.2:

(a) Carbon steel for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases as well as for substances not in Class 2 listed in Table 3 of packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1;

(b) Alloy steel (special steels), nickel, nickel alloy (such as monel) for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases as well as for substances not in Class 2 listed in Table 3 of packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1;

(c) Copper for:

   (i) gases of classification codes 1A, 1O, 1F and 1TF, whose filling pressure referred to a temperature of 15 °C does not exceed 2 MPa (20 bar);

(ii) gases of classification code 2A and also UN No. 1033 dimethyl ether; UN No. 1037 ethyl chloride; UN No. 1063 methyl chloride; UN No. 1079 sulphur dioxide; UN No. 1085 vinyl bromide; UN No. 1086 vinyl chloride; and UN No. 3300 ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture with more than 87% ethylene oxide;

(iii) gases of classification codes 3A, 3O and 3F;

(d) Aluminium alloy: see special requirement "a" of packing instruction P 200 (10) of 4.1.4.1;

(e) Composite material for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases;

(f) Synthetic materials for refrigerated liquefied gases; and

(g) Glass for the refrigerated liquefied gases of classification code 3A other than UN No. 2187 carbon dioxide, refrigerated, liquid or mixtures thereof, and gases of classification code 3O.

6.2.5.2 Service equipment

(Reserved)

6.2.5.3 Metal cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders

At the test pressure, the stress in the metal at the most severely stressed point of the pressure receptacle shall not exceed 77% of the guaranteed minimum yield stress (Re).

"Yield stress" means the stress at which a permanent elongation of 2 per thousand (i.e. 0.2%) or, for austenitic steels, 1% of the gauge length on the test-piece, has been produced.

NOTE: In the case of sheet-metal the axis of the tensile test-piece shall be at right angles to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture, shall be measured on a test-piece of circular cross-section in which the gauge length "l" is equal to five times the diameter "d" (l = 5d); if test pieces of rectangular cross-section are used, the gauge length "l" shall be calculated by the formula:

$$l = 5.65\sqrt{F_0}$$

where F_0 indicates the initial cross-sectional area of the test-piece.

Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be made of suitable materials which shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking between –20 °C and +50 °C.

Welds shall be skilfully made and shall afford the fullest safety.

6.2.5.4 Additional provisions relating to aluminium-alloy pressure receptacles for compressed gases, liquefied gases, dissolved gases and non pressurized gases subject to special requirements (gas samples) as well as articles containing gas under pressure other than aerosol dispensers and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges)

6.2.5.4.1 The materials of aluminium-alloy pressure receptacles which are to be accepted shall satisfy the following requirements:

	A	B	C	D
Tensile strength, Rm, in MPa (= N/mm²)	49 to 186	196 to 372	196 to 372	343 to 490
Yield stress, Re, in MPa (= N/mm²) (permanent set λ = 0.2%)	10 to 167	59 to 314	137 to 334	206 to 412
Permanent elongation at fracture (l = 5d) in per cent	12 to 40	12 to 30	12 to 30	11 to 16
Bend test (diameter of former d = n × e, where e is the thickness of the test piece)	n = 5 (Rm ≤ 98) n = 6 (Rm > 98)	n = 6 (Rm ≤ 325) n = 7 (Rm > 325)	n = 6 (Rm ≤ 325) n = 7 (Rm > 325)	n = 7 (Rm ≤ 392) n = 8 (Rm > 392)
Aluminium Association Series Number[(a)]	1000	5000	6000	2000

(a) See "Aluminium Standards and Data", Fifth edition, January 1976, published by the Aluminium Association, 750 Third Avenue, New York.

The actual properties will depend on the composition of the alloy concerned and on the final treatment of the pressure receptacle, but whatever alloy is used the thickness of the pressure receptacle shall be calculated by one of the following formulae:

$$e = \frac{P_{MPa} \times D}{\dfrac{2 \times Re}{1.30} + P_{MPa}} \qquad \text{or} \qquad e = \frac{P_{bar} \times D}{\dfrac{20 \times Re}{1.30} + P_{bar}}$$

where

e = minimum thickness of pressure receptacle wall, in mm;

P_{MPa} = test pressure, in MPa

P_{bar} = test pressure, in bar

D = nominal external diameter of the pressure receptacle, in mm

and

Re = guaranteed minimum proof stress with 0.2% proof stress, in MPa (=N/mm^2)

In addition, the value of the minimum guaranteed proof stress (Re) introduced into the formula is in no case to be greater than 0.85 times the guaranteed minimum tensile strength (Rm), whatever the type of alloy used.

NOTE 1: The above characteristics are based on previous experience with the following materials used for pressure receptacles:

Column A: Aluminium, unalloyed, 99.5% pure;

Column B: Alloys of aluminium and magnesium;

Column C: Alloys of aluminium, silicon and magnesium, such as ISO/R209-Al-Si-Mg (Aluminium Association 6351);

Column D: Alloys of aluminium, copper and magnesium.

2: The permanent elongation at fracture is measured by means of test-pieces of circular cross-section in which the gauge length "l" is equal to five times the diameter "d" (l= 5d); if test-pieces of rectangular section are used the gauge length shall be calculated by the formula:

$l = 5.65\sqrt{F_0}$

where F_o is the initial cross-section area of the test-piece.

3: (a) The bend test (see diagram) shall be carried out on specimens obtained by cutting into two equal parts of width 3e, but in no case less than 25 mm, an annular section of a cylinder. The specimens shall not be machined elsewhere than on the edges;

(b) The bend test shall be carried out between a mandrel of diameter (d) and two circular supports separated by a distance of (d + 3e). During the test the inner faces shall be separated by a distance not greater than the diameter of the mandrel;

(c) The specimen shall not exhibit cracks when it has been bent inwards around the mandrel until the inner faces are separated by a distance not greater than the diameter of the mandrel;

(d) The ratio (n) between the diameter of the mandrel and the thickness of the specimen shall conform to the values given in the Table.

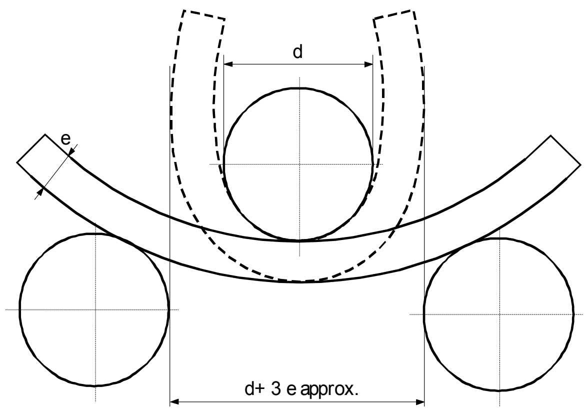


Diagram of bend test

6.2.5.4.2 A lower minimum elongation value is acceptable on condition that an additional test approved by the competent authority of the country in which the pressure receptacles are made proves that safety of carriage is ensured to the same extent as in the case of pressure receptacles constructed to comply with the characteristics given in the Table in 6.2.5.4.1 (see also EN 1975: 1999 + A1:2003).

6.2.5.4.3 The wall thickness of the pressure receptacles at the thinnest point shall be the following:

– where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is less than 50 mm: not less than 1.5 mm;
– where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is from 50 to 150 mm: not less than 2 mm; and
– where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is more than 150 mm: not less than 3 mm.

6.2.5.4.4 The ends of the pressure receptacles shall have a semicircular, elliptical or "basket-handle" section; they shall afford the same degree of safety as the body of the pressure receptacle.

6.2.5.5 Pressure receptacles in composite materials

For cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders which make use of composite materials, the construction shall be such that a minimum burst ratio (burst pressure divided by test pressure) is:

– 1.67 for hoop wrapped pressure receptacles;
– 2.00 for fully wrapped pressure receptacles.

6.2.5.6 Closed cryogenic receptacles

The following requirements apply to the construction of closed cryogenic receptacles for refrigerated liquefied gases:

6.2.5.6.1 If non-metallic materials are used, they shall resist brittle fracture at the lowest working temperature of the pressure receptacle and its fittings.

6.2.5.6.2 The pressure relief devices shall be so constructed as to work perfectly even at their lowest working temperature. Their reliability of functioning at that temperature shall be established and checked by testing each device or a sample of devices of the same type of construction.

6.2.5.6.3 The vents and pressure relief devices of pressure receptacles shall be so designed as to prevent the liquid from splashing out.

6.2.6 General requirements for aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas

6.2.6.1 Design and construction

6.2.6.1.1 Aerosol dispensers (UN No.1950 aerosols) containing only a gas or a mixture of gases, and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) (UN No. 2037), shall be made of metal. This requirement shall not apply to aerosols and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) with a maximum capacity of 100 ml for UN No. 1011 butane. Other aerosol dispensers (UN No.1950 aerosols) shall be made of metal, synthetic material or glass. Receptacles made of metal and having an outside diameter of not less than 40 mm shall have a concave bottom.

6.2.6.1.2 The capacity of receptacles made of metal shall not exceed 1 000 ml; that of receptacles made of synthetic material or of glass shall not exceed 500 ml.

6.2.6.1.3 Each model of receptacles (aerosol dispensers or cartridges) shall, before being put into service, satisfy a hydraulic pressure test carried out in conformity with 6.2.6.2.

6.2.6.1.4 The release valves and dispersal devices of aerosol dispensers (UN No.1950 aerosols) and the valves of UN No. 2037 small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) shall ensure that the receptacles are so closed as to be leakproof and shall be protected against accidental opening. Valves and dispersal devices which close only by the action of the internal pressure are not to be accepted.

6.2.6.1.5 The internal pressure of aerosol dispensers at 50 °C shall exceed neither two-thirds of the test pressure nor 1.32 MPa (13.2 bar). They shall be so filled that at 50 °C the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of their capacity. Small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) shall meet the test pressure and filling requirements of packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1. In addition, the product of test pressure and water capacity shall not exceed 30 bar·litres for liquefied gases or 54 bar·litres for compressed gases and the test pressure shall not exceed 250 bar for liquefied gases or 450 bar for compressed gases.

6.2.6.2 Hydraulic pressure test

6.2.6.2.1 The internal pressure to be applied (test pressure) shall be 1.5 times the internal pressure at 50 °C, with a minimum pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar).

6.2.6.2.2 The hydraulic pressure tests shall be carried out on at least five empty receptacles of each model:

(a) until the prescribed test pressure is reached, by which time no leakage or visible permanent deformation shall have occurred; and
(b) until leakage or bursting occurs; the dished end, if any, shall yield first and the receptacle shall not leak or burst until a pressure 1.2 times the test pressure has been reached or passed.

6.2.6.3 Tightness (leakproofness) test

Each filled aerosol dispenser or gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test in a hot water bath in accordance with 6.2.6.3.1 or an approved water bath alternative in accordance with 6.2.6.3.2.

6.2.6.3.1 Hot water bath test

6.2.6.3.1.1 The temperature of the water bath and the duration of the test shall be such that the internal pressure reaches that which would be reached at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge at 50 °C). If the contents are sensitive to heat or if the aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges are made of plastics material which softens at this test temperature, the temperature of the bath shall be set at between 20 °C and 30 °C but, in addition, one aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge in 2 000 shall be tested at the higher temperature.

6.2.6.3.1.2 No leakage or permanent deformation of an aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge may occur, except that a plastic aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge may be deformed through softening provided that it does not leak.

6.2.6.3.2 Alternative methods

With the approval of the competent authority alternative methods that provide an equivalent level of safety may be used provided that the requirements of 6.2.6.3.2.1 and, as appropriate, 6.2.6.3.2.2 or 6.2.6.3.2.3 are met.

6.2.6.3.2.1 Quality system

Aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge fillers and component manufacturers shall have a quality system. The quality system shall implement procedures to ensure that all aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges that leak or that are deformed are rejected and not offered for transport.

The quality system shall include:

(a) A description of the organizational structure and responsibilities;

(b) The relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;

(c) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;

(d) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system;

(e) A process for control of documents and their revision;

(f) A means for control of non-conforming aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges;

(g) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel; and

(h) Procedures to ensure that there is no damage to the final product.

An initial audit and periodic audits shall be conducted to the satisfaction of the competent authority. These audits shall ensure the approved system is and remains adequate and efficient. Any proposed changes to the approved system shall be notified to the competent authority in advance.

6.2.6.3.2.2 Aerosol dispensers

6.2.6.3.2.2.1 Pressure and leak testing of aerosol dispensers before filling

Each empty aerosol dispenser shall be subjected to a pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled aerosol dispensers at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50 °C). This shall be at least two-thirds of the design pressure of the aerosol dispenser. If any aerosol dispenser shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} $mbar \cdot l \cdot s^{-1}$ at the test pressure, distortion or other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.2.2 Testing of the aerosol dispensers after filling

Prior to filling the filler shall ensure that the crimping equipment is set appropriately and the specified propellant is used.

Each filled aerosol dispenser shall be weighed and leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} $mbar \cdot l \cdot s^{-1}$ at 20 °C.

Any filled aerosol dispenser that shows evidence of leakage, deformation or excessive mass shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.3 Gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

6.2.6.3.2.3.1 Pressure testing of gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

Each gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled receptacle at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50 °C). This test pressure shall be that specified for the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge and shall not be less than two thirds the design pressure of the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge. If any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar·l·s^{-1} at the test pressure or distortion or any other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.3.2 Leak testing gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

Prior to filling and sealing, the filler shall ensure that the closures (if any), and the associated sealing equipment are closed appropriately and the specified gas is used.

Each filled gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be checked for the correct mass of gas and shall be leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar·l·s^{-1} at 20 °C.

Any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge that has gas masses not in conformity with the declared mass limits or shows evidence of leakage or deformation, shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.3 With the approval of the competent authority, aerosols and receptacles, small, are not subject to 6.2.6.3.1 and 6.2.6.3.2, if they are required to be sterile but may be adversely affected by water bath testing, provided:

(a) They contain a non-flammable gas and either
  (i) contain other substances that are constituent parts of pharmaceutical products for medical, veterinary or similar purposes;
  (ii) contain other substances used in the production process for pharmaceutical products; or
  (iii) are used in medical, veterinary or similar applications;

(b) An equivalent level of safety is achieved by the manufacturer's use of alternative methods for leak detection and pressure resistance, such as helium detection and water bathing a statistical sample of at least 1 in 2000 from each production batch; and

(c) For pharmaceutical products according to (a) (i) and (iii) above, they are manufactured under the authority of a national health administration. If required by the competent authority, the principles of Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) established by the World Health Organization (WHO)[6] shall be followed.

6.2.6.4 **Reference to standards**

The requirements of this section are deemed to be met if the following standards are complied with:

– for aerosol dispensers (UN No. 1950 aerosols): Annex to Council Directive 75/324/EEC[7] as amended and applicable at the date of manufacture;

– for UN No. 2037, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) containing UN No. 1965, hydrocarbon gas mixture n.o.s, liquefied: EN 417:2012 Non-refillable metallic gas cartridges for liquefied petroleum gases, with or without a valve, for use with portable appliances – Construction, inspection, testing and marking;

– for UN No. 2037 small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) containing non-toxic, non-flammable compressed or liquefied gases: EN 16509:2014 Transportable gas cylinders – Non-refillable, small transportable, steel cylinders of capacities up to and including 120 ml containing compressed or liquefied gases (compact cylinders) – Design, construction, filling and testing. In addition to the marks required by this standard the gas cartridge shall be marked "UN 2037/EN 16509".

---

[6] WHO Publication: "Quality assurance of pharmaceuticals. A compendium of guidelines and related materials. Volume 2: Good manufacturing practices and inspection".

[7] Council Directive 75/324/EEC of 20 May 1975 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to aerosol dispensers, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 147 of 9 June 1975.

Chapter 6.3 Requirements for the construction and testing of packagings for class 6.2 infectious substances of category A

NOTE: The requirements of this Chapter don't apply to packagings used for the carriage of Class 6.2 substances according to packing instruction P621 of 4.1.4.1.

6.3.1 General

6.3.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter apply to packagings intended for the carriage of infectious substances of Category A.

6.3.2 Requirements for packagings

6.3.2.1 The requirements for packagings in this section are based on packagings, as specified in 6.1.4, currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in this Chapter, provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.3.5. Methods of testing other than those described in RID are acceptable, provided they are equivalent, and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.3.2.2 Packagings shall be manufactured and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.3.2.3 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.3.3 Code for designating types of packagings

6.3.3.1 The codes for designating types of packagings are set out in 6.1.2.7.

6.3.3.2 The letters "U" or "W" may follow the packaging code. The letter "U" signifies a special packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.3.5.1.6. The letter "W" signifies that the packaging, although, of the same type indicated by the code is manufactured to a specification different from that in 6.1.4 and is considered equivalent under the requirements of 6.3.2.1.

6.3.4 Marking

NOTE 1: The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them corresponds to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the requirements of this Chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging.

2: The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities.

3: The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, e.g. by reference to a test certificate, to test reports or to a register of successfully tested packagings.

6.3.4.1 Each packaging intended for use according to RID shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 litres or 30 kg capacity or less, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and for packagings of 5 litres or 5 kg or less when they shall be of an appropriate size.

6.3.4.2 A packaging that meets the requirements of this section and of 6.3.5 shall be marked with:

(a) the United Nations packaging symbol . This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(b) the code designating the type of packaging according to the requirements of 6.1.2;

(c) the text "CLASS 6.2";

(d) the last two digits of the year of manufacture of the packaging;

(e) the state authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[1];

(f) the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority;

(g) for packagings meeting the requirements of 6.3.5.1.6, the letter "U", inserted immediately following the mark required in (b) above.

6.3.4.3 Marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (g); each mark required in these sub-paragraphs shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.3.4.4.

Any additional marks authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the marks required in 6.3.4.1 to be correctly identified.

6.3.4.4 Example of marking:

4G/CLASS 6.2/06/	as in 6.3.4.2 (a), (b), (c) and (d)
S/SP-9989-ERIKSSON	as in 6.3.4.2 (e) and (f)

6.3.5 Test requirements for packagings

6.3.5.1 Performance and frequency of tests

6.3.5.1.1 The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in this section in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.3.5.1.2 Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.3.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority.

6.3.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.

6.3.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes or lower net mass of primary receptacles; and packagings such as drums and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.3.5.1.6 Primary receptacles of any type may be assembled within an secondary packaging and carried without testing in the rigid outer packaging under the following conditions:

(a) The rigid outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.3.5.2.2 with fragile (e.g. glass) primary receptacles;

(b) The total combined gross mass of primary receptacles shall not exceed one half the gross mass of primary receptacles used for the drop test in (a) above;

(c) The thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles and between primary receptacles and the outside of the secondary packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and if a single primary receptacle was used in the original test, the thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the secondary packaging and the primary receptacle in the original test. When either fewer or smaller primary receptacles are used (as compared to the primary receptacles used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up the void spaces;

(d) The rigid outer packaging shall have successfully passed the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of packagings used in the drop test in (a) above;

(e) For primary receptacles containing liquids, an adequate quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid content of the primary receptacles shall be present;

(f) If the rigid outer packaging is intended to contain primary receptacles for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain primary receptacles for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally effective means of containment;

---

[1] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

(g) In addition to the marks prescribed in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (f), packagings shall be marked in accordance with 6.3.4.2 (g).

6.3.5.1.7 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.3.5.1.8 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.3.5.2 **Preparation of packagings for testing**

6.3.5.2.1 Samples of each packaging shall be prepared as for carriage, except that a liquid or solid infectious substance shall be replaced by water or, where conditioning at –18 °C is specified, by water/antifreeze. Each primary receptacle shall be filled to not less than 98 % of its capacity.

NOTE: The term water includes water/antifreeze solution with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at –18 °C.

6.3.5.2.2 Tests and number of samples required

Tests required for packaging types

Type of packaging[a]			Tests required					
Rigid outer packaging	Primary receptacle		Water spray 6.3.5.3.6.1	Cold conditioning 6.3.5.3.6.2	Drop 6.3.5.3	Additional drop 6.3.5.3.6.3	Puncture 6.3.5.4	Stack 6.1.5.6
	Plastics	Other	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples
Fibreboard box	X		5	5	10	Required on one sample when the packaging is intended to contain dry ice.	2	Required on three samples when testing a "U"-marked packaging as defined in 6.3.5.1.6 for specific provisions.
		X	5	0	5		2	
Fibreboard drum	X		3	3	6		2	
		X	3	0	3		2	
Plastics box	X		0	5	5		2	
		X	0	5	5		2	
Plastics drum/ jerri-can	X		0	3	3		2	
		X	0	3	3		2	
Boxes of other material	X		0	5	5		2	
		X	0	0	5		2	
Drums/jerricans of other material	X		0	3	3		2	
		X	0	0	3		2	

[a] "Type of packaging" categorizes packagings for test purposes according to the kind of packaging and its material characteristics.

NOTE 1: In instances where a primary receptacle is made of two or more materials, the material most liable to damage determines the appropriate test.

2: The material of the secondary packagings are not taken into consideration when selecting the test or conditioning for the test.

Explanation for use of the Table:

If the packaging to be tested consists of a fibreboard outer box with a plastics primary receptacle, five samples must undergo the water spray test (see 6.3.5.3.6.1) prior to dropping and another five must be conditioned to –18 °C (see 6.3.5.3.6.2) prior to dropping. If the packaging is to contain dry ice then one further single sample shall be dropped five times after conditioning in accordance with 6.3.5.3.6.3.

Packagings prepared as for carriage shall be subjected to the tests in 6.3.5.3 and 6.3.5.4. For outer packagings, the headings in the Table relate to fibreboard or similar materials whose performance may be rapidly affected by moisture; plastics which may embrittle at low temperature; and other materials such as metal whose performance is not affected by moisture or temperature.

6.3.5.3 Drop test

6.3.5.3.1 Samples shall be subjected to free-fall drops from a height of 9 m onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with 6.1.5.3.4.

6.3.5.3.2 Where the samples are in the shape of a box, five shall be dropped one in each of the following orientations:

(a) flat on the base;

(b) flat on the top;

(c) flat on the longest side;

(d) flat on the shortest side;

(e) on a corner.

6.3.5.3.3 Where the samples are in the shape of a drum, three shall be dropped one in each of the following orientations:

(a) diagonally on the top chime, with the centre of gravity directly above the point of impact;

(b) diagonally on the base chime;

(c) flat on the side.

6.3.5.3.4 While the sample shall be released in the required orientation, it is accepted that for aerodynamic reasons the impact may not take place in that orientation.

6.3.5.3.5 Following the appropriate drop sequence, there shall be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s) which shall remain protected by cushioning/absorbent material in the secondary packaging.

6.3.5.3.6 Special preparation of test sample for the drop test

6.3.5.3.6.1 Fibreboard – Water spray test

Fibreboard outer packagings: The sample shall be subjected to a water spray that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour. It shall then be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1.

6.3.5.3.6.2 Plastics material – Cold conditioning

Plastics primary receptacles or outer packagings: The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to –18 °C or lower for a period of at least 24 hours and within 15 minutes of removal from that atmosphere the test sample shall be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1. Where the sample contains dry ice, the conditioning period shall be reduced to 4 hours.

6.3.5.3.6.3 Packagings intended to contain dry ice – Additional drop test

Where the packaging is intended to contain dry ice, a test additional to that specified in 6.3.5.3.1 and, when appropriate, in 6.3.5.3.6.1 or 6.3.5.3.6.2 shall be carried out. One sample shall be stored so that all the dry ice dissipates and then that sample shall be dropped in one of the orientations described in 6.3.5.3.2 which shall be that most likely to result in failure of the packaging.

6.3.5.4 Puncture test

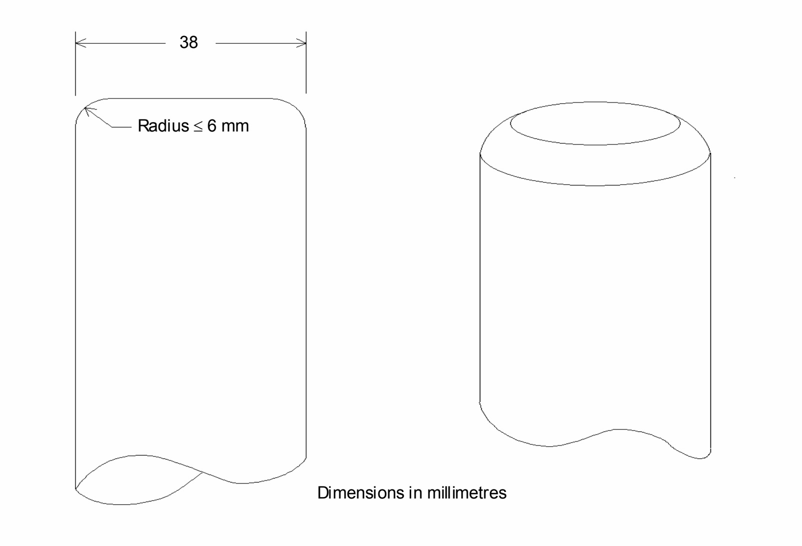
6.3.5.4.1 Packagings with a gross mass of 7 kg or less

Samples shall be placed on a level hard surface. A cylindrical steel rod with a mass of at least 7 kg, a diameter of 38 mm and whose impact end edges have a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see Figure 6.3.5.4.2), shall be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the impact end to the impact surface of the sample. One sample shall be placed on its base. A second sample shall be placed in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance the steel rod shall be aimed to impact the primary receptacle. Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

6.3.5.4.2 Packagings with a gross mass exceeding 7 kg

Samples shall be dropped on to the end of a cylindrical steel rod. The rod shall be set vertically in a level hard surface. It shall have a diameter of 38 mm and the edges of the upper end a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see Figure 6.3.5.4.2). The rod shall protrude from the surface a distance at least equal to that between the centre of the primary receptacle(s) and the outer surface of the outer packaging with a minimum of 200 mm. One sample shall be dropped with its top face lowermost in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the top of the steel rod. A second sample shall be dropped from the same height in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance, the packaging shall be so orientated that the steel rod would be capable of penetrating the primary receptacle(s). Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

Figure 6.3.5.4.2



6.3.5.5 Test report

6.3.5.5.1 A written test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test and of the report;
5. Manufacturer of the packaging;
6. Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Test contents;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.3.5.5.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.4 Requirements for the construction, testing and approval of packages for radioactive material and for the approval of such material

6.4.1 (Reserved)

6.4.2 **General requirements**

6.4.2.1 The package shall be so designed in relation to its mass, volume and shape that it can be easily and safely carried. In addition, the package shall be so designed that it can be properly secured in or on the wagon during carriage.

6.4.2.2 The design shall be such that any lifting attachments on the package will not fail when used in the intended manner and that, if failure of the attachments should occur, the ability of the package to meet other requirements of RID would not be impaired. The design shall take account of appropriate safety factors to cover snatch lifting.

6.4.2.3 Attachments and any other features on the outer surface of the package which could be used to lift it shall be designed either to support its mass in accordance with the requirements of 6.4.2.2 or shall be removable or otherwise rendered incapable of being used during carriage.

6.4.2.4 As far as practicable, the packaging shall be so designed and finished that the external surfaces are free from protruding features and can be easily decontaminated.

6.4.2.5 As far as practicable, the outer layer of the package shall be so designed as to prevent the collection and the retention of water.

6.4.2.6 Any features added to the package at the time of carriage which are not part of the package shall not reduce its safety.

6.4.2.7 The package shall be capable of withstanding the effects of any acceleration, vibration or vibration resonance which may arise under routine conditions of carriage without any deterioration in the effectiveness of the closing devices on the various receptacles or in the integrity of the package as a whole. In particular, nuts, bolts and other securing devices shall be so designed as to prevent them from becoming loose or being released unintentionally, even after repeated use.

6.4.2.8 The materials of the packaging and any components or structures shall be physically and chemically compatible with each other and with the radioactive contents. Account shall be taken of their behaviour under irradiation.

6.4.2.9 All valves through which the radioactive contents could escape shall be protected against unauthorized operation.

6.4.2.10 The design of the package shall take into account ambient temperatures and pressures that are likely to be encountered in routine conditions of carriage.

6.4.2.11 A package shall be so designed that it provides sufficient shielding to ensure that, under routine conditions of carriage and with the maximum radioactive contents that the package is designed to contain, the radiation level at any point on the external surface of the package would not exceed the values specified in 2.2.7.2.4.1.2, 4.1.9.1.11 and 4.1.9.1.12, as applicable, with account taken of 7.5.11 CW 33 (3.3) (b) and (3.5).

6.4.2.12 For radioactive material having other dangerous properties the package design shall take into account those properties; see 2.1.3.5.3 and 4.1.9.1.5.

6.4.2.13 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.4.3 (Reserved)

6.4.4 **Requirements for excepted packages**

An excepted package shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2.

6.4.5 Requirements for industrial packages

6.4.5.1 Type IP-1, Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 package shall meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2 and 6.4.7.2.

6.4.5.2 A Type IP-2 package shall, if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.4 and 6.4.15.5, prevent:

(a) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(b) more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.3 A Type IP-3 package shall meet all the requirements specified in 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15.

6.4.5.4 Alternative requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages

6.4.5.4.1 Packages may be used as Type IP-2 package provided that:

(a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;

(b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed for packing group I or II in Chapter 6.1; and

(c) When subjected to the tests required for packing groups I or II in Chapter 6.1, they would prevent:

(i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.4.2 Portable tanks may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package, provided that:

(a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;

(b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.7 and are capable of withstanding a test pressure of 265 kPa; and

(c) They are designed so that any additional shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of carriage and of preventing an increase of more than 20% in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the portable tanks.

6.4.5.4.3 Tanks, other than portable tanks, may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package for carrying LSA-I and LSA-II liquids and gases as prescribed in Table 4.1.9.2.5, provided that:

(a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;

(b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.8; and

(c) They are designed so that any additional shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of carriage and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the tanks.

6.4.5.4.4 Containers with the characteristics of a permanent enclosure may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package, provided that:

(a) The radioactive contents are restricted to solid materials;

(b) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1; and

(c) They are designed to conform to ISO 1496-1:1990: "Series 1 Containers – Specifications and Testing – Part 1: General Cargo Containers" and subsequent amendments 1:1993, 2:1998, 3:2005, 4:2006 and 5:2006, excluding dimensions and ratings. They shall be designed such that if subjected to the tests prescribed in that document and the accelerations occurring during routine conditions of carriage they would prevent:

(i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the containers.

6.4.5.4.5 Metal intermediate bulk containers may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package, provided that:

(a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1; and

(b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.5 for packing group I or II, and if they were subjected to the tests prescribed in that Chapter, but with the drop test conducted in the most damaging orientation, they would prevent:

(i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the intermediate bulk container.

6.4.6 Requirements for packages containing uranium hexafluoride

6.4.6.1 Packages designed to contain uranium hexafluoride shall meet the requirements which pertain to the radioactive and fissile properties of the material prescribed elsewhere in RID. Except as allowed in 6.4.6.4, uranium hexafluoride in quantities of 0.1 kg or more shall also be packaged and carried in accordance with the provisions of ISO 7195:2005 "Nuclear Energy – Packaging of uranium hexafluoride (UF_6) for transport", and the requirements of 6.4.6.2 and 6.4.6.3.

6.4.6.2 Each package designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall be designed so that it would meet the following requirements:

(a) Withstand without leakage and without unacceptable stress, as specified in ISO 7195:2005, the structural test as specified in 6.4.21.5 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4;

(b) Withstand without loss or dispersal of the uranium hexafluoride the free drop test specified in 6.4.15.4; and

(c) Withstand without rupture of the containment system the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4.

6.4.6.3 Packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall not be provided with pressure relief devices.

6.4.6.4 Subject to multilateral approval, packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride may be carried if the packages are designed:

(a) to international or national standards other than ISO 7195:2005 provided an equivalent level of safety is maintained; and/or

(b) to withstand without leakage and without unacceptable stress a test pressure of less than 2.76 MPa as specified in 6.4.21.5; and/or

(c) to contain 9 000 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride and the packages do not meet the requirement of 6.4.6.2 (c).

In all other respects the requirements specified in 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall be satisfied.

6.4.7 Requirements for Type A packages

6.4.7.1 Type A packages shall be designed to meet the general requirements of 6.4.2 and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.17.

6.4.7.2 The smallest overall external dimension of the package shall not be less than 10 cm.

6.4.7.3 The outside of the package shall incorporate a feature such as a seal, which is not readily breakable and which, while intact, will be evidence that it has not been opened.

6.4.7.4 Any tie-down attachments on the package shall be so designed that, under normal and accident conditions of carriage, the forces in those attachments shall not impair the ability of the package to meet the requirements of RID.

6.4.7.5 The design of the package shall take into account temperatures ranging from –40 °C to +70 °C for the components of the packaging. Attention shall be given to freezing temperatures for liquids and to the potential degradation of packaging materials within the given temperature range.

6.4.7.6 The design and manufacturing techniques shall be in accordance with national or international standards, or other requirements, acceptable to the competent authority.

6.4.7.7 The design shall include a containment system securely closed by a positive fastening device which cannot be opened unintentionally or by a pressure which may arise within the package.

6.4.7.8 Special form radioactive material may be considered as a component of the containment system.

6.4.7.9 If the containment system forms a separate unit of the package, it shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other part of the packaging.

6.4.7.10 The design of any component of the containment system shall take into account, where applicable, the radiolytic decomposition of liquids and other vulnerable materials and the generation of gas by chemical reaction and radiolysis.

6.4.7.11 The containment system shall retain its radioactive contents under a reduction of ambient pressure to 60 kPa.

6.4.7.12 All valves, other than pressure relief valves, shall be provided with an enclosure to retain any leakage from the valve.

6.4.7.13 A radiation shield which encloses a component of the package specified as a part of the containment system shall be so designed as to prevent the unintentional release of that component from the shield. Where the radiation shield and such component within it form a separate unit, the radiation shield shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other packaging structure.

6.4.7.14 A package shall be so designed that if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, it would prevent:

(a) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(b) more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the package.

6.4.7.15 The design of a package intended for liquid radioactive material shall make provision for ullage to accommodate variations in the temperature of the contents, dynamic effects and filling dynamics.

Type A packages to contain liquids

6.4.7.16 A Type A package designed to contain liquid radioactive material shall, in addition:

(a) Be adequate to meet the conditions specified in 6.4.7.14 (a) above if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16; and

(b) Either

(i) be provided with sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid contents. Such absorbent material shall be suitably positioned so as to contact the liquid in the event of leakage; or

(ii) be provided with a containment system composed of primary inner and secondary outer containment components designed to enclose the liquid contents completely and ensure their retention, within the secondary outer containment components, even if the primary inner components leak.

Type A packages to contain gas

6.4.7.17 A package designed for gases shall prevent loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents if the package were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16. A Type A package designed for tritium gas or for noble gases shall be excepted from this requirement.

6.4.8 Requirements for Type B(U) packages

6.4.8.1 Type B(U) packages shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2, and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14 (a), and, in addition, the requirements specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.15.

6.4.8.2 A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5 and 6.4.8.6 heat generated within the package by the radioactive contents shall not, under normal conditions of carriage, as demonstrated by the tests in 6.4.15, adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable requirements for containment and shielding if left unattended for a period of one week. Particular attention shall be paid to the effects of heat, which may cause one or more of the following:

(a) Alter the arrangement, the geometrical form or the physical state of the radioactive contents or, if the radioactive material is enclosed in a can or receptacle (for example, clad fuel elements), cause the can, receptacle or radioactive material to deform or melt;

(b) Lessen the efficiency of the packaging through differential thermal expansion or cracking or melting of the radiation shielding material;

(c) In combination with moisture, accelerate corrosion.

6.4.8.3 A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient condition specified in 6.4.8.5 and in the absence of insolation, the temperature of the accessible surfaces of a package shall not exceed 50 °C, unless the package is carried under exclusive use.

6.4.8.4 The maximum temperature of any surface readily accessible during carriage of a package under exclusive use shall not exceed 85 °C in the absence of insolation under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5. Account may be taken of barriers or screens intended to give protection to persons without the need for the barriers or screens being subject to any test.

6.4.8.5 The ambient temperature shall be assumed to be 38 °C.

6.4.8.6 The solar insolation conditions shall be assumed to be as specified in Table 6.4.8.6.

Table 6.4.8.6: Insolation data

Case	Form and location of surface	Insulation for 12 hours per day (W/m^2)
1	Flat surfaces carried horizontally-downward facing	0
2	Flat surfaces carried horizontally-upward facing	800
3	Surfaces carried vertically	200[(a)]
4	Other downward facing (not horizontal) surfaces	200[(a)]
5	All other surfaces	400[(a)]

[(a)] Alternatively, a sine function may be used, with an absorption coefficient adopted and the effects of possible reflection from neighbouring objects neglected.

6.4.8.7 A package which includes thermal protection for the purpose of satisfying the requirements of the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 shall be so designed that such protection will remain effective if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.2 (a) and (b) or 6.4.17.2 (b) and (c), as appropriate. Any such protection on the exterior of the package shall not be rendered ineffective by ripping, cutting, skidding, abrasion or rough handling.

6.4.8.8 A package shall be so designed that, if it were subjected to:

(a) The tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than 10^{-6} A_2 per hour; and

(b) The tests specified in 6.4.17.1, 6.4.17.2 (b), 6.4.17.3, and 6.4.17.4 and either the test in

(i) 6.4.17.2 (c), when the package has a mass not greater than 500 kg, an overall density not greater than 1 000 kg/m^3 based on the external dimensions, and radioactive contents greater than 1 000 A_2 not as special form radioactive material, or

(ii) 6.4.17.2 (a), for all other packages,

it would meet the following requirements:

– retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the radiation level at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and

– restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of one week to not more than 10 A_2 for krypton-85 and not more than A_2 for all other radionuclides.

Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.2.7.2.2.4 to 2.2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective $A_2(i)$ value equal to 10 A_2 may be used. For case (a) above, the assessment shall take into account the external contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

6.4.8.9 A package for radioactive contents with activity greater than 10^5 A_2 shall be so designed that if it were subjected to the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18, there would be no rupture of the containment system.

6.4.8.10 Compliance with the permitted activity release limits shall depend neither upon filters nor upon a mechanical cooling system.

6.4.8.11 A package shall not include a pressure relief system from the containment system which would allow the release of radioactive material to the environment under the conditions of the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.

6.4.8.12 A package shall be so designed that if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17, the level of strains in the containment system would not attain values which would adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable requirements.

6.4.8.13 A package shall not have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of a gauge pressure of 700 kPa.

6.4.8.14 A package containing low dispersible radioactive material shall be so designed that any features added to the low dispersible radioactive material that are not part of it, or any internal components of the packaging shall not adversely affect the performance of the low dispersible radioactive material.

6.4.8.15 A package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range from –40 °C to +38 °C.

6.4.9 Requirements for Type B(M) packages

6.4.9.1 Type B(M) packages shall meet the requirements for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.1, except that for packages to be carried solely within a specified country or solely between specified countries, conditions other than those given in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6, and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 above may be assumed with the approval of the competent authorities of these countries. Notwithstanding, the requirements for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.4 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 shall be met as far as practicable.

6.4.9.2 Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during carriage, provided that the operational controls for venting are acceptable to the relevant competent authorities.

6.4.10 Requirements for Type C packages

6.4.10.1 Type C packages shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2 and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14 (a), and of the requirements specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.6, 6.4.8.10 to 6.4.8.15, and, in addition, of 6.4.10.2 to 6.4.10.4.

6.4.10.2 A package shall be capable of meeting the assessment criteria prescribed for tests in 6.4.8.8 (b) and 6.4.8.12 after burial in an environment defined by a thermal conductivity of 0.33 $W \cdot m^{-1} \cdot K^{-1}$ and a temperature of 38 °C in the steady state. Initial conditions for the assessment shall assume that any thermal insulation of the package remains intact, the package is at the maximum normal operating pressure and the ambient temperature is 38 °C.

6.4.10.3 A package shall be so designed that, if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and subjected to:

(a) The tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than 10^{-6} A_2 per hour; and

(b) The test sequences in 6.4.20.1,

(i) it would retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the radiation level at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and

(ii) it would restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of 1 week to not more than 10 A_2 for krypton-85 and not more than A_2 for all other radionuclides.

Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.2.7.2.2.4 to 2.2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective $A_2(i)$ value equal to 10 A_2 may be used. For case (a) above, the assessment shall take into account the external contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

6.4.10.4 A package shall be so designed that there will be no rupture of the containment system following performance of the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18.

6.4.11 Requirements for packages containing fissile material

6.4.11.1 Fissile material shall be carried so as to:

(a) Maintain sub-criticality during routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage; in particular, the following contingencies shall be considered:

(i) water leaking into or out of packages;

(ii) the loss of efficiency of built-in neutron absorbers or moderators;

(iii) rearrangement of the contents either within the package or as a result of loss from the package;

(iv) reduction of spaces within or between packages;

(v) packages becoming immersed in water or buried in snow; and

(vi) temperature changes; and

(b) Meet the requirements:

(i) of 6.4.7.2 except for unpackaged material when specifically allowed by 2.2.7.2.3.5 (e);

(ii) prescribed elsewhere in RID which pertain to the radioactive properties of the material;

(iii) of 6.4.7.3 unless the material is excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5;

(iv) of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14, unless the material is excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5, 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3.

6.4.11.2 Packages containing fissile material that meet the provisions of subparagraph (d) and one of the provisions of (a) to (c) below are excepted from the requirements of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14.

(a) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:

(i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;

(ii) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 5 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U-235 in package (g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides* in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package

where the values of Z are taken from Table 6.4.11.2;

(iii) The CSI of any package does not exceed 10;

(b) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:

(i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 30 cm;

(ii) The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:

– Retains its fissile material contents;

– Preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 30 cm;

– Prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube;

(iii) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U} - 235 \text{ in package(g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides* in package(g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package

where the values of Z are taken from Table 6.4.11.2;

(iv) The criticality safety index of any package does not exceed 10;

(c) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:

(i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;

(ii) The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:

– Retains its fissile material contents;

– Preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm;

– Prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube;

(iii) The CSI of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U} - 235 \text{ in package(g)}}{450} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides* in package(g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package;

(iv) The maximum mass of fissile nuclides in any package does not exceed 15 g;

(d) The total mass of beryllium, hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium, graphite and other allotropic forms of carbon in an individual package shall not be greater than the mass of fissile nuclides in the package except where their total concentration does not exceed 1 g in any 1 000 g of material. Beryllium incorporated in copper alloys up to 4% in weight of the alloy does not need to be considered.

Table 6.4.11.2 – Values of Z for calculation of criticality safety index in accordance with 6.4.11.2

Enrichment[a]	Z
Uranium enriched up to 1.5%	2200
Uranium enriched up to 5%	850
Uranium enriched up to 10%	660
Uranium enriched up to 20%	580
Uranium enriched up to 100%	450

[a] If a package contains uranium with varying enrichments of U-235, then the value corresponding to the highest enrichment shall be used for Z.

6.4.11.3 Packages containing not more than 1 000 g of plutonium are excepted from the application of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14 provided that:

(a) Not more than 20% of the plutonium by mass is fissile nuclides;

(b) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{mass of plutonium(g)}}{1000} \right);$$

(c) If uranium is present with the plutonium, the mass of uranium shall be no more than 1% of the mass of the plutonium.

6.4.11.4 Where the chemical or physical form, isotopic composition, mass or concentration, moderation ratio or density, or geometric configuration is not known, the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be performed assuming that each parameter that is not known has the value which gives the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the known conditions and parameters in these assessments.

6.4.11.5 For irradiated nuclear fuel the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be based on an isotopic composition demonstrated to provide either:

(a) The maximum neutron multiplication during the irradiation history; or

(b) A conservative estimate of the neutron multiplication for the package assessments. After irradiation but prior to shipment, a measurement shall be performed to confirm the conservatism of the isotopic composition.

6.4.11.6 The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, shall:

(a) Preserve the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm; and

(b) Prevent the entry of a 10 cm cube.

6.4.11.7 The package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range of –40 °C to +38 °C unless the competent authority specifies otherwise in the certificate of approval for the package design.

6.4.11.8 For a package in isolation, it shall be assumed that water can leak into or out of all void spaces of the package, including those within the containment system. However, if the design incorporates special features to prevent such leakage of water into or out of certain void spaces, even as a result of error, absence of leakage may be assumed in respect of those void spaces. Special features shall include either of the following:

(a) Multiple high standard water barriers, not less than two of which would remain watertight if the package were subject to the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), a high degree of quality control in the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings and tests to demonstrate the closure of each package before each shipment; or

(b) For packages containing uranium hexafluoride only, with maximum enrichment of 5 mass percent uranium-235:

  (i) packages where, following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), there is no physical contact between the valve and any other component of the packaging other than at its original point of attachment and where, in addition, following the test prescribed in 6.4.17.3 the valves remain leaktight; and

  (ii) a high degree of quality control in the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings coupled with tests to demonstrate closure of each package before each shipment.

6.4.11.9 It shall be assumed that the confinement system is closely reflected by at least 20 cm of water or such greater reflection as may additionally be provided by the surrounding material of the packaging. However, when it can be demonstrated that the confinement system remains within the packaging following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), close reflection of the package by at least 20 cm of water may be assumed in 6.4.11.10 (c).

6.4.11.10 The package shall be subcritical under the conditions of 6.4.11.8 and 6.4.11.9 with the package conditions that result in the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with:

(a) Routine conditions of carriage (incident free);

(b) The tests specified in 6.4.11.12 (b);

(c) The tests specified in 6.4.11.13 (b).

6.4.11.11 (Reserved)

6.4.11.12 For normal conditions of carriage a number "N" shall be derived, such that five times "N" packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:

(a) There shall not be anything between the packages, and the package arrangement shall be reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and

(b) The state of the packages shall be their assessed or demonstrated condition if they had been subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.

6.4.11.13 For accident conditions of carriage a number "N" shall be derived, such that two times "N" packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:

(a) Hydrogenous moderation between packages, and the package arrangement reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and

(b) The tests specified in 6.4.15 followed by whichever of the following is the more limiting:

  (i) the tests specified in 6.4.17.2 (b) and, either 6.4.17.2 (c) for packages having a mass not greater than 500 kg and an overall density not greater than 1 000 kg/m^3 based on the external dimensions, or 6.4.17.2 (a) for all other packages; followed by the test specified in 6.4.17.3 and completed by the tests specified in 6.4.19.1 to 6.4.19.3; or

  (ii) the test specified in 6.4.17.4; and

(c) Where any part of the fissile material escapes from the containment system following the tests specified in 6.4.11.13 (b), it shall be assumed that fissile material escapes from each package in the array and all of the fissile material shall be arranged in the configuration and moderation that results in the maximum neutron multiplication with close reflection by at least 20 cm of water.

6.4.11.14 The criticality safety index (CSI) for packages containing fissile material shall be obtained by dividing the number 50 by the smaller of the two values of "N" derived in 6.4.11.12 and 6.4.11.13 (i.e. CSI = 50/N). The value of the criticality safety index may be zero, provided that an unlimited number of packages is subcritical (i.e. N is effectively equal to infinity in both cases).

6.4.12 Test procedures and demonstration of compliance

6.4.12.1 Demonstration of compliance with the performance standards required in 2.2.7.2.3.1.3, 2.2.7.2.3.1.4, 2.2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.2.7.2.3.4.2, and 6.4.2 to 6.4.11 must be accomplished by any of the methods listed below or by a combination thereof:

(a) Performance of tests with specimens representing LSA-III material, or special form radioactive material, or low dispersible radioactive material or with prototypes or samples of the packaging, where the contents of the specimen or the packaging for the tests shall simulate as closely as practicable the expected range of radioactive contents and the specimen or packaging to be tested shall be prepared as presented for carriage;

(b) Reference to previous satisfactory demonstrations of a sufficiently similar nature;

(c) Performance of tests with models of appropriate scale incorporating those features which are significant with respect to the item under investigation when engineering experience has shown results of such tests to be suitable for design purposes. When a scale model is used, the need for adjusting certain test parameters, such as penetrator diameter or compressive load, shall be taken into account;

(d) Calculation, or reasoned argument, when the calculation procedures and parameters are generally agreed to be reliable or conservative.

6.4.12.2 After the specimen, prototype or sample has been subjected to the tests, appropriate methods of assessment shall be used to assure that the requirements for the test procedures have been fulfilled in compliance with the performance and acceptance standards prescribed in 2.2.7.2.3.1.3, 2.2.7.2.3.1.4, 2.2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.2.7.2.3.4.2, and 6.4.2 to 6.4.11.

6.4.12.3 All specimens shall be inspected before testing in order to identify and record faults or damage including the following:

(a) Divergence from the design;

(b) Defects in manufacture;

(c) Corrosion or other deterioration; and

(d) Distortion of features.

The containment system of the package shall be clearly specified. The external features of the specimen shall be clearly identified so that reference may be made simply and clearly to any part of such specimen.

6.4.13 Testing the integrity of the containment system and shielding and evaluating criticality safety

After each of the applicable tests specified in 6.4.15 to 6.4.21:

(a) Faults and damage shall be identified and recorded;

(b) It shall be determined whether the integrity of the containment system and shielding has been retained to the extent required in 6.4.2 to 6.4.11 for the package under test; and

(c) For packages containing fissile material, it shall be determined whether the assumptions and conditions used in the assessments required by 6.4.11.1 to 6.4.11.14 for one or more packages are valid.

6.4.14 Target for drop tests

The target for the drop tests specified in 2.2.7.2.3.3.5 (a), 6.4.15.4, 6.4.16 (a), 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.20.2 shall be a flat, horizontal surface of such a character that any increase in its resistance to displacement or deformation upon impact by the specimen would not significantly increase the damage to the specimen.

6.4.15 Tests for demonstrating ability to withstand normal conditions of carriage

6.4.15.1 The tests are: the water spray test, the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test. Specimens of the package shall be subjected to the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test, preceded in each case by the water spray test. One specimen may be used for all the tests, provided that the requirements of 6.4.15.2 are fulfilled.

6.4.15.2 The time interval between the conclusion of the water spray test and the succeeding test shall be such that the water has soaked in to the maximum extent, without appreciable drying of the exterior of the specimen. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, this interval shall be taken to be two hours if the water spray is applied from four directions simultaneously. No time interval shall elapse, however, if the water spray is applied from each of the four directions consecutively.

6.4.15.3 Water spray test: The specimen shall be subjected to a water spray test that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour.

6.4.15.4 Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer maximum damage in respect of the safety features to be tested.

(a) The height of drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be not less than the distance specified in Table 6.4.15.4 for the applicable mass. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;

(b) For rectangular fibreboard or wood packages not exceeding a mass of 50 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each corner from a height of 0.3 m;

(c) For cylindrical fibreboard packages not exceeding a mass of 100 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each of the quarters of each rim from a height of 0.3 m.

Table 6.4.15.4: Free drop distance for testing packages to normal conditions of carriage

Package mass (kg)			Free drop distance (m)
	Package mass	< 5000	1,2
5000 ≤	Package mass	< 10000	0,9
10000 ≤	Package mass	< 15000	0,6
15000 ≤	Package mass		0,3

6.4.15.5 Stacking test: Unless the shape of the packaging effectively prevents stacking, the specimen shall be subjected, for a period of 24 h, to a compressive load equal to the greater of the following:

(a) The equivalent of 5 times the maximum weight of the package; and

(b) The equivalent of 13 kPa multiplied by the vertically projected area of the package.

The load shall be applied uniformly to two opposite sides of the specimen, one of which shall be the base on which the package would typically rest.

6.4.15.6 Penetration test: The specimen shall be placed on a rigid, flat, horizontal surface which will not move significantly while the test is being carried out.

(a) A bar of 3.2 cm in diameter with a hemispherical end and a mass of 6 kg shall be dropped and directed to fall, with its longitudinal axis vertical, onto the centre of the weakest part of the specimen, so that, if it penetrates sufficiently far, it will hit the containment system. The bar shall not be significantly deformed by the test performance;

(b) The height of drop of the bar measured from its lower end to the intended point of impact on the upper surface of the specimen shall be 1 m.

6.4.16 **Additional tests for Type A packages designed for liquids and gases**

A specimen or separate specimens shall be subjected to each of the following tests unless it can be demonstrated that one test is more severe for the specimen in question than the other, in which case one specimen shall be subjected to the more severe test.

(a) Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage in respect of containment. The height of the drop measured from the lowest part of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;

(b) Penetration test: The specimen shall be subjected to the test specified in 6.4.15.6 except that the height of drop shall be increased to 1.7 m from the 1 m specified in 6.4.15.6 (b).

6.4.17 **Tests for demonstrating ability to withstand accident conditions in carriage**

6.4.17.1 The specimen shall be subjected to the cumulative effects of the tests specified in 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.17.3, in that order. Following these tests, either this specimen or a separate specimen shall be subjected to the effect(s) of the water immersion test(s) as specified in 6.4.17.4 and, if applicable, 6.4.18.

6.4.17.2 Mechanical test: The mechanical test consists of three different drop tests. Each specimen shall be subjected to the applicable drops as specified in 6.4.8.8 or 6.4.11.13. The order in which the specimen is subjected to the drops shall be such that, on completion of the mechanical test, the specimen shall have suffered such damage as will lead to the maximum damage in the thermal test which follows.

(a) For drop I, the specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage, and the height of the drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;

(b) For drop II, the specimen shall drop onto a bar rigidly mounted perpendicularly on the target so as to suffer the maximum damage. The height of the drop measured from the intended point of impact of the specimen to the upper surface of the bar shall be 1 m. The bar shall be of solid mild steel of circular section, (15.0 cm ± 0.5 cm) in diameter and 20 cm long unless a longer bar would cause greater damage, in which case a bar of sufficient length to cause maximum damage shall be used. The upper end of the bar shall be flat and horizontal with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the bar is mounted shall be as described in 6.4.14;

(c) For drop III, the specimen shall be subjected to a dynamic crush test by positioning the specimen on the target so as to suffer maximum damage by the drop of a 500 kg mass from 9 m onto the specimen. The mass shall consist of a solid mild steel plate 1 m by 1 m and shall fall in a horizontal attitude. The lower face of the steel plate shall have its edges and corners rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The height of the drop shall be measured from the underside of the plate to the highest point of the specimen. The target on which the specimen rests shall be as defined in 6.4.14.

6.4.17.3 Thermal test: The specimen shall be in thermal equilibrium under conditions of an ambient temperature of 38 °C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in Table 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package from the radioactive contents. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values prior to and during the test, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

The thermal test shall then consist of:

(a) Exposure of a specimen for a period of 30 minutes to a thermal environment which provides a heat flux at least equivalent to that of a hydrocarbon fuel/air fire in sufficiently quiescent ambient conditions to give a minimum average flame emissivity coefficient of 0.9 and an average temperature of at least 800 °C, fully engulfing the specimen, with a surface absorptivity coefficient of 0.8 or that value which the package may be demonstrated to possess if exposed to the fire specified, followed by,

(b) Exposure of the specimen to an ambient temperature of 38 °C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in Table 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package by the radioactive contents for a sufficient period to ensure that temperatures in the specimen are everywhere decreasing and/or are approaching initial steady state conditions. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values following cessation of heating, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

During and following the test the specimen shall not be artificially cooled and any combustion of materials of the specimen shall be permitted to proceed naturally.

6.4.17.4 Water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 15 m for a period of not less than eight hours in the attitude which will lead to maximum damage. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 150 kPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.18 Enhanced water immersion test for Type B(U) and Type B(M) packages containing more than 10^5 A_2 and Type C packages

Enhanced water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 200 m for a period of not less than one hour. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 2 MPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.19 Water leakage test for packages containing fissile material

6.4.19.1 Packages for which water in-leakage or out-leakage to the extent which results in greatest reactivity has been assumed for purposes of assessment under 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be excepted from the test.

6.4.19.2 Before the specimen is subjected to the water leakage test specified below, it shall be subjected to the tests in 6.4.17.2 (b), and either 6.4.17.2 (a) or (c) as required by 6.4.11.13, and the test specified in 6.4.17.3.

6.4.19.3 The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 0.9 m for a period of not less than 8 hours and in the attitude for which maximum leakage is expected.

6.4.20 Tests for Type C packages

6.4.20.1 Specimens shall be subjected to the effects of each of the following test sequences in the orders specified:

(a) The tests specified in 6.4.17.2 (a), 6.4.17.2 (c), 6.4.20.2 and 6.4.20.3; and

(b) The test specified in 6.4.20.4.

Separate specimens are allowed to be used for each of the sequences (a) and (b).

6.4.20.2 Puncture/tearing test: The specimen shall be subjected to the damaging effects of a vertical solid probe made of mild steel. The orientation of the package specimen and the impact point on the package surface shall be such as to cause maximum damage at the conclusion of the test sequence specified in 6.4.20.1 (a).

(a) The specimen, representing a package having a mass less than 250 kg, shall be placed on a target and subjected to a probe having a mass of 250 kg falling from a height of 3 m above the intended impact point. For this test the probe shall be a 20 cm diameter cylindrical bar with the striking end forming a frustum of a right circular cone with the following dimensions: 30 cm height and 2.5 cm in diameter at the top with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the specimen is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14;

(b) For packages having a mass of 250 kg or more, the base of the probe shall be placed on a target and the specimen dropped onto the probe. The height of the drop, measured from the point of impact with the specimen to the upper surface of the probe shall be 3 m. For this test the probe shall have the same properties and dimensions as specified in (a) above, except that the length and mass of the probe shall be such as to incur maximum damage to the specimen. The target on which the base of the probe is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14.

6.4.20.3 Enhanced thermal test: The conditions for this test shall be as specified in 6.4.17.3, except that the exposure to the thermal environment shall be for a period of 60 minutes.

6.4.20.4 Impact test: The specimen shall be subject to an impact on a target at a velocity of not less than 90 m/s, at such an orientation as to suffer maximum damage. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14, except that the target surface may be at any orientation as long as the surface is normal to the specimen path.

6.4.21 Inspections for packagings designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride

6.4.21.1 Every manufactured packaging and its service and structural equipment shall, either jointly or separately, undergo an inspection initially before being put into service and periodically thereafter. These inspections shall be performed and certified by agreement with the competent authority.

6.4.21.2 The initial inspection shall consist of a check of the design characteristics, a structural test, a leakproofness test, a water capacity test and a check of satisfactory operation of the service equipment.

6.4.21.3 The periodic inspections shall consist of a visual examination, a structural test, a leakproofness test and a check of satisfactory operation of the service equipment. The maximum intervals for periodic inspections shall be five years. Packagings which have not been inspected within this five-year period shall be examined before carriage in accordance with a programme approved by the competent authority. They shall not be refilled before completion of the full programme for periodic inspections.

6.4.21.4 The check of design characteristics shall demonstrate compliance with the design type specifications and the manufacturing programme.

6.4.21.5 For the initial structural test, packagings designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexaflouride shall be tested hydraulically at an internal pressure of at least 1.38 MPa but, when the test pressure is less than 2.76 MPa, the design shall require multilateral approval. For retesting packagings, any other equivalent non-destructive testing may be applied subject to multilateral approval.

6.4.21.6 The leakproofness test shall be performed in accordance with a procedure which is capable of indicating leakages in the containment system with a sensitivity of 0.1 Pa·l/s (10^{-6} bar·l/s).

6.4.21.7 The water capacity of the packagings shall be established with an accuracy of ± 0.25% at a reference temperature of 15 °C. The volume shall be stated on the plate described in 6.4.21.8.

6.4.21.8 A plate made of non-corroding metal shall be durably attached to every packaging in a readily accessible place. The method of attaching the plate must not impair the strength of the packaging. The following particulars, at least, shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other equivalent method:

– Approval number;
– Manufacturer's serial number;
– Maximum working pressure (gauge pressure);
– Test pressure (gauge pressure);
– Contents: uranium hexafluoride;
– Capacity in litres;

– Maximum permissible filling mass of uranium hexafluoride;
– Tare mass;
– Date (month, year) of the initial test and the most recent periodic test;
– Stamp of the expert who performed the tests.

6.4.22 Approvals of package designs and materials

6.4.22.1 The approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride requires that:

(a) Each design that meets the requirements of 6.4.6.4 shall require multilateral approval;

(b) Each design that meets the requirements of 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall require unilateral approval by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design, unless multilateral approval is otherwise required by RID.

6.4.22.2 Each Type B(U) and Type C package design shall require unilateral approval, except that:

(a) A package design for fissile material, which is also subject to 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7, and 5.1.5.2.1 shall require multilateral approval; and

(b) A Type B(U) package design for low dispersible radioactive material shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.3 Each Type B(M) package design, including those for fissile material which are also subject to the requirements of 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7, and 5.1.5.2.1 and those for low dispersible radioactive material, shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.4 Each package design for fissile material which is not excepted by any of the paragraphs 2.2.7.2.3.5 (a) to (f), 6.4.11.2 and 6.4.11.3 shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.5 The design for special form radioactive material shall require unilateral approval. The design for low dispersible radioactive material shall require multilateral approval (see also 6.4.23.8).

6.4.22.6 The design for a fissile material excepted from "FISSILE" classification in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.7 Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles in accordance with 2.2.7.2.2.2 (b) shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.8 Any design that requires unilateral approval originating in an RID Contracting State shall be approved by the competent authority of this country; if the country where the package design has been designed is not an RID Contracting State, carriage is possible on condition that:

(a) a certificate has been supplied by this country, proving that the package design satisfies the technical requirements of RID, and that this certificate is validated by a competent authority of an RID Contracting State;

(b) if no certificate and no existing package design approval by an RID Contracting State has been supplied, the package design is approved by the competent authority of an RID Contracting State.

6.4.22.9 For designs approved under the transitional measures see 1.6.6.

6.4.23 Applications and approvals for radioactive material carriage

6.4.23.1 (Reserved)

6.4.23.2 An application for approval of shipment shall include:

(a) The period of time, related to the shipment, for which the approval is sought;

(b) The actual radioactive contents, the expected modes of carriage, the type of wagon, and the probable or proposed route; and

(c) The details of how the precautions and administrative or operational controls, referred to in the certificate of approval for the package design, if applicable, issued under 5.1.5.2.1 (a) (v), (vi) or (vii), are to be put into effect.

6.4.23.3 An application for approval of shipments under special arrangement shall include all the information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the overall level of safety in carriage is at least equivalent to that which would be provided if all the applicable requirements of RID had been met.

The application shall also include:

(a) A statement of the respects in which, and of the reasons why, the shipment cannot be made in full accordance with the applicable requirements of RID; and

(b) A statement of any special precautions or special administrative or operational controls which are to be employed during carriage to compensate for the failure to meet the applicable requirements of RID.

6.4.23.4 An application for approval of Type B(U) or Type C package design shall include:

(a) A detailed description of the proposed radioactive contents with reference to their physical and chemical states and the nature of the radiation emitted;

(b) A detailed statement of the design, including complete engineering drawings and schedules of materials and methods of manufacture;

(c) A statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculative methods or other evidence that the design is adequate to meet the applicable requirements;

(d) The proposed operating and maintenance instructions for the use of the packaging;

(e) If the package is designed to have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of 100 kPa gauge, a specification of the materials of manufacture of the containment system, the samples to be taken, and the tests to be made;

(f) Where the proposed radioactive contents are irradiated nuclear fuel, a statement and a justification of any assumption in the safety analysis relating to the characteristics of the fuel and a description of any pre-shipment measurement as required by 6.4.11.5 (b);

(g) Any special stowage provisions necessary to ensure the safe dissipation of heat from the package considering the various modes of carriage to be used and type of wagon or container;

(h) A reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package; and

(i) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3.

6.4.23.5 An application for approval of a Type B(M) package design shall include, in addition to the general information required in 6.4.23.4 for Type B(U) packages:

(a) A list of the requirements specified in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform;

(b) Any proposed supplementary operational controls to be applied during carriage not regularly provided for in RID, but which are necessary to ensure the safety of the package or to compensate for the deficiencies listed in (a) above;

(c) A statement relative to any restrictions on the mode of carriage and to any special loading, carriage, unloading or handling procedures; and

(d) A statement of the range of ambient conditions (temperature, solar radiation) which are expected to be encountered during carriage and which have been taken into account in the design.

6.4.23.6 The application for approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the applicable requirements of 6.4.6.1, and a description of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3.

6.4.23.7 An application for a fissile package approval shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the applicable requirements of 6.4.11.1, and a specification of the applicable management system as required by 1.7.3.

6.4.23.8 An application for approval of design for special form radioactive material and design for low dispersible radioactive material shall include:

(a) A detailed description of the radioactive material or, if a capsule, the contents; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;

(b) A detailed statement of the design of any capsule to be used;

(c) A statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculative methods to show that the radioactive material is capable of meeting the performance standards, or other evidence that the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material meets the applicable requirements of RID;

(d) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3; and

(e) Any proposed pre-shipment actions for use in the consignment of special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material.

6.4.23.9 An application for approval of design for fissile material excepted from "FISSILE" classification in accordance with Table 2.2.7.2.1.1, under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) shall include:

(a) A detailed description of the material; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;

(b) A statement of the tests that have been carried out and their results, or evidence based on calculation methods to show that the material is capable of meeting the requirements specified in 2.2.7.2.3.6;

(c) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;

(d) A statement of specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.

6.4.23.10 An application for approval of alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles shall include:

(a) An identification and detailed description of the instrument or article, its intended uses and the radionuclide(s) incorporated;

(b) The maximum activity of the radionuclide(s) in the instrument or article;

(c) Maximum external radiation levels arising from the instrument or article;

(d) The chemical and physical forms of the radionuclide(s) contained in the instrument or article;

(e) Details of the construction and design of the instrument or article, particularly as related to the containment and shielding of the radionuclide in routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage;

(f) The applicable management system, including the quality testing and verification procedures to be applied to radioactive sources, components and finished products to ensure that the maximum specified activity of radioactive material or the maximum radiation levels specified for the instrument or article are not exceeded, and that the instruments or articles are constructed according to the design specifications;

(g) The maximum number of instruments or articles expected to be shipped per consignment and annually;

(h) Dose assessments in accordance with the principles and methodologies set out in the International Basic Safety Standards for Protection against Ionizing Radiation and for the Safety of Radiation Sources, Safety Series No.115, IAEA, Vienna (1996), including individual doses to transport workers and members of the public and, if appropriate, collective doses arising from routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage, based on representative carriage scenarios the consignments are subject to.

6.4.23.11 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority shall be assigned an identification mark. The identification mark shall be of the following generalized type:

VRI/Number/Type Code

(a) Except as provided in 6.4.23.12 (b), VRI represents the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[1] of the country issuing the certificate;

(b) The number shall be assigned by the competent authority, and shall be unique and specific with regard to the particular design or shipment or alternative activity limit for exempt consignment. The identification mark of the approval of shipment shall be clearly related to the identification mark of the approval of design;

(c) The following type codes shall be used in the order listed to indicate the types of certificate of approval issued:

AF Type A package design for fissile material

B(U) Type B(U) package design [B(U) F if for fissile material]

B(M) Type B(M) package design [B(M) F if for fissile material]

C Type C package design (CF if for fissile material)

IF Industrial package design for fissile material

S Special form radioactive material

LD Low dispersible radioactive material

FE Fissile material complying with the requirements of 2.2.7.2.3.6

T Shipment

X Special arrangement

AL Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles

In the case of package designs for non-fissile or fissile excepted uranium hexafluoride, where none of the above codes apply, then the following type codes shall be used:

H(U) Unilateral approval

H(M) Multilateral approval;

(d) For certificates of approval of package design and special form radioactive material, other than those issued under the transitional provisions of 1.6.6.2 to 1.6.6.4, and for low dispersible radioactive material, the symbols "–96" shall be added to the type code.

6.4.23.12 These identification marks shall be applied as follows:

(a) Each certificate and each package shall bear the appropriate identification mark, comprising the symbols prescribed in 6.4.23.11 (a), (b), (c) and (d) above, except that, for packages, only the applicable design type codes including, if applicable, the symbols "–96", shall appear following the second stroke, that is, the "T" or "X" shall not appear in the identification marks on the package. Where the approval of design and the approval of shipment are combined, the applicable type codes do not need to be repeated.

---

[1] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

For example:

A/132/B(M)F-96: A Type B(M) package design approved for fissile material, requiring multilateral approval, for which the competent authority of Austria has assigned the design number 132 (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);

A/132/B(M)F-96T: The approval of shipment issued for a package bearing the identification mark elaborated above (to be marked on the certificate only);

A/137/X: An approval of special arrangement issued by the competent authority of Austria, to which the number 137 has been assigned (to be marked on the certificate only);

A/139/IF-96: An industrial package design for fissile material approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 139 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design); and

A/145/H(U)-96: A package design for fissile excepted uranium hexafluoride approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 145 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);

(b) Where multilateral approval is effected by validation according to 6.4.23.20, only the identification mark issued by the country of origin of the design or shipment shall be used. Where multilateral approval is effected by issue of certificates by successive countries, each certificate shall bear the appropriate identification mark and the package whose design was so approved shall bear all appropriate identification marks.

For example:

A/132/B(M)F-96

CH/28/B(M)F-96

would be the identification mark of a package which was originally approved by Austria and was subsequently approved, by separate certificate, by Switzerland. Additional identification marks would be tabulated in a similar manner on the package;

(c) The revision of a certificate shall be indicated by a parenthetical expression following the identification mark on the certificate. For example, A/132/B(M)F-96 (Rev.2) would indicate revision 2 of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design; or A/132/B(M)F-96 (Rev.0) would indicate the original issuance of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design. For original issuances, the parenthetical entry is optional and other words such as "original issuance" may also be used in place of "Rev.0". Certificate revision numbers may only be issued by the country issuing the original certificate of approval;

(d) Additional symbols (as may be necessitated by national regulations) may be added in brackets to the end of the identification mark; for example, A/132/B(M)F-96(SP503);

(e) It is not necessary to alter the identification mark on the packaging each time that a revision to the design certificate is made. Such re-marking shall be required only in those cases where the revision to the package design certificate involves a change in the letter type codes for the package design following the second stroke.

6.4.23.13 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material shall include the following information:

(a) Type of certificate;

(b) The competent authority identification mark;

(c) The issue date and an expiry date;

(d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material is approved;

(e) The identification of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

(f) A description of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

(g) Design specifications for the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material which may include references to drawings;

(h) A specification of the radioactive contents which includes the activities involved and which may include the physical and chemical form;

(i) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;

(j) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;

(k) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;

(l) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.14 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for material excepted from classification as "FISSILE" shall include the following information:

(a) Type of certificate;

(b) The competent authority identification mark;

(c) The issue date and an expiry date;

(d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the exception is approved;

(e) A description of the excepted material;

(f) Limiting specifications for the excepted material;

(g) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;

(h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;

(i) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;

(j) Signature and identification of the certifying official;

(k) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.2.7.2.3.6.

6.4.23.15 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for a special arrangement shall include the following information:

(a) Type of certificate;

(b) The competent authority identification mark;

(c) The issue date and an expiry date;

(d) Mode(s) of carriage;

(e) Any restrictions on the modes of carriage, type of wagon, container, and any necessary routeing instructions;

(f) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the special arrangement is approved;

(g) The following statement:

"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";

(h) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority;

(i) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or a specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance;

(j) A specification of the authorized radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) if applicable;

(k) Additionally, for packages containing fissile material:

(i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;

(ii) the value of the criticality safety index;

(iii) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the contents;

(iv) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;

(v) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5 (b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and

(vi) the ambient temperature range for which the special arrangement has been approved;

(l) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat;

(m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reasons for the special arrangement;

(n) Description of the compensatory measures to be applied as a result of the shipment being under special arrangement;

(o) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to the shipment;

(p) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.15, as applicable;

(q) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
(r) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
(s) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant and to the identity of the carrier;
(t) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.16 Each certificate of approval for a shipment issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

(a) Type of certificate;
(b) The competent authority identification mark(s);
(c) The issue date and an expiry date;
(d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the shipment is approved;
(e) Any restrictions on the modes of carriage, type of wagon, container, and any necessary routeing instructions;
(f) The following statement:

"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";

(g) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat or maintenance of criticality safety;
(h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
(i) Reference to the applicable certificate(s) of approval of design;
(j) A specification of the actual radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the total activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) if applicable;
(k) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
(l) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
(m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
(n) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.17 Each certificate of approval of the design of a package issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

(a) Type of certificate;
(b) The competent authority identification mark;
(c) The issue date and an expiry date;
(d) Any restriction on the modes of carriage, if appropriate;
(e) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the design is approved;
(f) The following statement;

"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";

(g) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority;
(h) A statement authorizing shipment where approval of shipment is required under 5.1.5.1.2, if deemed appropriate;
(i) Identification of the packaging;
(j) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance;
(k) Specification of the design by reference to the drawings;
(l) A specification of the authorized radioactive content, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material the total mass of fissile nuclides or the mass for each fissile nuclide, when appropriate) and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f), if applicable;

(m) A description of the containment system;

(n) For package designs containing fissile material which require multilateral approval of the package design in accordance with 6.4.22.4:

  (i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;

  (ii) a description of the confinement system;

  (iii) the value of the criticality safety index;

  (iv) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the contents;

  (v) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;

  (vi) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5 (b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and

  (vii) the ambient temperature range for which the package design has been approved;

(o) For Type B(M) packages, a statement specifying those requirements of 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4, 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities;

(p) For packages containing more than 0.1 kg of uranium hexafluoride, a statement specifying those provisions of 6.4.6.4 which apply if any and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities;

(q) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat;

(r) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;

(s) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.15, as applicable;

(t) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;

(u) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;

(v) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;

(w) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.18 Each certificate issued by a competent authority for alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles according to 5.1.5.2.1 (d) shall include the following information:

(a) Type of certificate;

(b) The competent authority identification mark;

(c) The issue date and an expiry date;

(d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the exemption is approved;

(e) The identification of the instrument or article;

(f) A description of the instrument or article;

(g) Design specifications for the instrument or article;

(h) A specification of the radionuclide(s), the approved alternative activity limit(s) for the exempt consignment(s) of the instrument(s) or article(s);

(i) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.2.7.2.2.2 (b);

(j) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;

(k) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.19 The competent authority shall be informed of the serial number of each packaging manufactured to a design approved by them under 1.6.6.2.1, 1.6.6.2.2, 6.4.22.2, 6.4.22.3 and 6.4.22.4.

6.4.23.20 Multilateral approval may be by validation of the original certificate issued by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design or shipment. Such validation may take the form of an endorsement on the original certificate or the issuance of a separate endorsement, annex, supplement, etc., by the competent authority of the country through or into which the shipment is made.

Chapter 6.5 Requirements for the construction and testing of intermediate bulk containers (IBCs)

6.5.1 General requirements

6.5.1.1 Scope

6.5.1.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter apply to intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) the use of which is expressly authorized for the carriage of certain dangerous goods according to the packing instructions indicated in Column (8) of Table A in Chapter 3.2. Portable tanks and tank-containers which meet the requirements of Chapter 6.7 or 6.8 respectively are not considered to be IBCs. IBCs which meet the requirements of this Chapter are not considered to be containers for the purposes of RID. The letters IBC only will be used in the rest of the text to refer to intermediate bulk containers.

6.5.1.1.2 Exceptionally, IBCs and their service equipment not conforming strictly to the requirements herein, but having acceptable alternatives, may be considered by the competent authority for approval. In addition, in order to take into account progress in science and technology, the use of alternative arrangements which offer at least equivalent safety in use in respect of compatibility with the properties of the substances carried and equivalent or superior resistance to impact, loading and fire, may be considered by the competent authority.

6.5.1.1.3 The construction, equipment, testing, marking and operation of IBCs shall be subject to acceptance by the competent authority of the country in which the IBCs are approved.

NOTE: Parties performing inspections and tests in other countries, after the IBC has been put into service, need not be accepted by the competent authority of the country in which the IBC has been approved, but the inspections and tests have to be performed according to the rules specified in the IBC's approval.

6.5.1.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of IBCs shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that IBCs as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.5.1.2 (Reserved)

6.5.1.3 (Reserved)

6.5.1.4 Designatory code system for IBCs

6.5.1.4.1 The code shall consist of two Arabic numerals as specified in (a), followed by a capital letter(s) specified in (b), followed, when specified in an individual section, by an Arabic numeral indicating the category of IBC.

(a)

Type	For solids, filled or discharged		For liquids
	by gravity	under pressure of more than 10 kPa (0.1 bar)	
Rigid Flexible	11 13	21 –	31 –

(b) Materials

A. Steel (all types and surface treatments)
B. Aluminium
C. Natural wood
D. Plywood
F. Reconstituted wood
G. Fibreboard
H. Plastics material
L. Textile
M. Paper, multiwall
N. Metal (other than steel or aluminium).

6.5.1.4.2 For composite IBCs, two capital letters in Latin characters shall be used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first shall indicate the material of the inner receptacle of the IBC and the second that of the outer packaging of the IBC.

6.5.1.4.3 The following types and codes of IBC are assigned:

Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
Metal			6.5.5.1
A. Steel	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11A	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure	21A	
	for liquids	31A	
B. Aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11B	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure	21B	
	for liquids	31B	
N. Other than steel or aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11N	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure	21N	
	for liquids	31N	
Flexible			6.5.5.2
H. Plastics	woven plastics without coating or liner	13H1	
	woven plastics, coated	13H2	
	woven plastics with liner	13H3	
	woven plastics, coated and with liner	13H4	
	plastics film	13H5	
L. Textile	without coating or liner	13L1	
	coated	13L2	
	with liner	13L3	
	coated and with liner	13L4	
M. Paper	multiwall	13M1	
	multiwall, water resistant	13M2	
H. **Rigid plastics**	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, fitted with structural equipment	11H1	6.5.5.3
	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, freestanding	11H2	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, fitted with structural equipment	21H1	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, freestanding	21H2	
	for liquids, fitted with structural equipment	31H1	
	for liquids, freestanding	31H2	
HZ. **Composite with plastics inner receptacle**[a]	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with rigid plastics inner receptacle	11HZ1	6.5.5.4
	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	11HZ2	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with rigid plastics inner receptacle	21HZ1	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	21HZ2	
	for liquids, with rigid plastics inner receptacle	31HZ1	
	for liquids, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	31HZ2	
G. **Fibreboard**	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11G	6.5.5.5
Wooden			6.5.5.6
C. Natural wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity with inner liner	11C	
D. Plywood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11D	
F. Reconstituted wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11F	

[a] The code shall be completed by replacing the letter Z by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b) to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer casing.

6.5.1.4.4 The letter "W" may follow the IBC code. The letter "W" signifies that the IBC, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in 6.5.5 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the requirements in 6.5.1.1.2.

6.5.2 Marking

6.5.2.1 Primary marking

6.5.2.1.1 Each IBC manufactured and intended for use according to RID shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol: un. This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. For metal IBCs on which the marks are stamped or embossed, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol;

(b) The code designating the type of IBC according to 6.5.1.4;

(c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:

   (i) X for packing groups I, II and III (IBCs for solids only);

   (ii) Y for packing groups II and III;

   (iii) Z for packing group III only;

(d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

(e) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark; indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[1];

(f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the IBC as specified by the competent authority;

(g) The stacking test load in kg. For IBCs not designed for stacking, the figure "0" shall be shown;

(h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

The primary marks required above shall be applied in the sequence of the subparagraphs above. The marks required by 6.5.2.2 and any further mark authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the primary marks to be correctly identified.

Each mark applied in accordance with (a) to (h) and with 6.5.2.2 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

6.5.2.1.2 Examples of marking for various types of IBC in accordance with 6.5.2.1.1 (a) to (h) above:

u n	11A/Y/0299 NL/Mulder 007/5500/1500	For a metal IBC for solids discharged by gravity and made from steel / for packing groups II and III / manufactured in February 1999 / authorized by the Netherlands / manufactured by Mulder and of a design type to which the competent authority has allocated serial number 007 / the stacking test load in kg / the maximum permissible gross mass in kg.
u n	13H3/Z/0301 F/Meunier 1713/0/1500	For a flexible IBC for solids discharged for instance by gravity and made from woven plastics with a liner/not designed to be stacked.
u n	31H1/Y/0499 GB/9099/10800/1200	For a rigid plastics IBC for liquids made from plastics with structural equipment withstanding the stack load.
u n	31HA1/Y/0501 D/Müller/1683/10800/1200	For a composite IBC for liquids with a rigid plastics inner receptacle and a steel outer casing.
u n	11C/X/0102 S/Aurigny/9876/3000/910	For a wooden IBC for solids with an inner liner authorized for packing groups I, II and III solids.

[1] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.5.2.2 **Additional marking**

6.5.2.2.1 Each IBC shall bear the marks required in 6.5.2.1 and, in addition, the following information which may appear on a corrosion-resistant plate permanently attached in a place readily accessible for inspection:

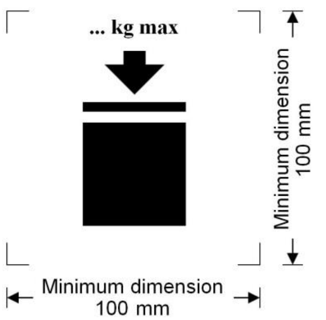
Additional marks	Category of IBC				
	Metal	Rigid plastics	Composite	Fibreboard	Wooden
Capacity in litres at 20 °C[(a)]	x	x	x		
Tare mass in kg[(a)]	x	x	x	x	x
Test (gauge) pressure, in kPa or bar [(a)], if applicable		x	x		
Maximum filling / discharge pressure in kPa or bar [(a)], if applicable	x	x	x		
Body material and its minimum thickness in mm	x				
Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year)	x	x	x		
Date of last inspection (month and year)	x	x	x		
Serial number of the manufacturer	x				
Maximum permitted stacking load[(b)]	x	x	x	x	x

[(a)] The unit used shall be indicated.

[(b)] See 6.5.2.2.2. This additional mark shall apply to all IBCs manufactured, repaired or remanufactured as from 1 January 2011 (see also 1.6.1.15).

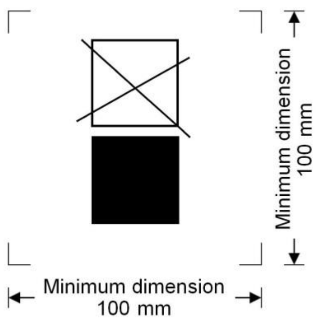
6.5.2.2.2 The maximum permitted stacking load applicable when the IBC is in use shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in Figure 6.5.2.2.2.1 or Figure 6.5.2.2.2.2. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.

Figure 6.5.2.2.2.1



IBCs capable of being stacked

Figure 6.5.2.2.2.2



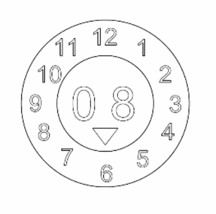
IBCs NOT capable of being stacked

The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer's marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.5.6.6.4) divided by 1.8.

6.5.2.2.3 In addition to the marks required in 6.5.2.1, flexible IBCs may bear a pictogram indicating recommended lifting methods.

6.5.2.2.4 Inner receptacles that are of composite IBC design type shall be identified by the application of the marks indicated in 6.5.2.1.1 (b), (c), (d) where this date is that of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle, (e) and (f). The UN packaging symbol shall not be applied. The marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.5.2.1.1. It shall be durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible when the inner receptacle is placed in the outer casing.

The date of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle may alternatively be marked on the inner receptacle adjacent to the remainder of the marks. In such a case, the two digits of the year in the mark and in the inner circle of the clock shall be identical. An example of an appropriate marking method is:



NOTE 1: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

2: The date of manufacture of the inner receptacle may be different from the marked date of manufacture (see 6.5.2.1), repair (see 6.5.4.5.3) or remanufacture (see 6.5.2.4) of the composite IBC.

6.5.2.2.5 Where a composite IBCs is designed in such a manner that the outer casing is intended to be dismantled for carriage when empty (such as for return of the IBC for reuse to the original consignor), each of the parts intended to be detached when so dismantled shall be marked with the month and year of manufacture and the name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the IBC as specified by the competent authority (see 6.5.2.1.1 (f)).

6.5.2.3 Conformity to design type

The marks indicate that IBCs correspond to a successfully tested design type and that the requirements referred to in the certificate have been met.

6.5.2.4 Marking of remanufactured composite IBCs (31HZ1)

The marks specified in 6.5.2.1.1 and 6.5.2.2 shall be removed from the original IBC or made permanently illegible and new marks shall be applied to an IBC remanufactured in accordance with RID.

6.5.3 Construction requirements

6.5.3.1 General requirements

6.5.3.1.1 IBCs shall be resistant to or adequately protected from deterioration due to the external environment.

6.5.3.1.2 IBCs shall be so constructed and closed that none of the contents can escape under normal conditions of carriage including the effect of vibration, or by changes in temperature, humidity or pressure.

6.5.3.1.3 IBCs and their closures shall be constructed of materials compatible with their contents, or be protected internally, so that they are not liable:

(a) To be attacked by the contents so as to make their use dangerous;

(b) To cause the contents to react or decompose, or form harmful or dangerous compounds with the IBCs.

6.5.3.1.4 Gaskets, where used, shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the contents of the IBCs.

6.5.3.1.5 All service equipment shall be so positioned or protected as to minimize the risk of escape of the contents owing to damage during handling and carriage.

6.5.3.1.6 IBCs, their attachments and their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and carriage. IBCs intended for stacking shall be designed for stacking. Any lifting or securing features of IBCs shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the normal conditions of handling and carriage without gross distortion or failure and shall be so positioned that no undue stress is caused in any part of the IBC.

6.5.3.1.7 Where an IBC consists of a body within a framework it shall be so constructed that:

(a) The body does not chafe or rub against the framework so as to cause material damage to the body;

(b) The body is retained within the framework at all times;

(c) The items of equipment are fixed in such a way that they cannot be damaged if the connections between body and frame allow relative expansion or movement.

6.5.3.1.8 Where a bottom discharge valve is fitted, it shall be capable of being made secure in the closed position and the whole discharge system shall be suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures shall be able to be secured against accidental opening and the open or closed position shall be readily apparent. For IBCs containing liquids, a secondary means of sealing the discharge aperture shall also be provided, e.g. a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.5.4 Testing, certification and inspection

6.5.4.1 *Quality assurance:* the IBCs shall be manufactured, remanufactured, repaired and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority, in order to ensure that each manufactured, remanufactured or repaired IBC meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.5.4.2 *Test requirements:* IBCs shall be subject to design type tests and, if applicable, to initial and periodic inspections and tests in accordance with 6.5.4.4.

6.5.4.3 *Certification:* in respect of each design type of IBC a certificate and mark (as in 6.5.2) shall be issued attesting that the design type, including its equipment, meets the test requirements.

6.5.4.4 Inspection and testing

NOTE: See also 6.5.4.5 for tests and inspections on repaired IBCs.

6.5.4.4.1 Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC shall be inspected to the satisfaction of the competent authority

(a) before it is put into service (including after remanufactured), and thereafter at intervals not exceeding five years, with regard to:

(i) conformity to design type including marks;

(ii) internal and external condition;

(iii) proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

(b) at intervals of not more than two and a half years, with regard to:

(i) external condition;

(ii) proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

Each IBC shall correspond in all respects to its design type.

6.5.4.4.2 Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC for liquids, or for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure, shall undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.5.4.1 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.5.6.7.3:

(a) before it is first used for carriage;

(b) at intervals of not more than two and a half years.

For this test the IBC shall be fitted with the primary bottom closure. The inner receptacle of a composite IBC may be tested without the outer casing, provided that the test results are not affected.

6.5.4.4.3 A report of each inspection and test shall be kept by the owner of the IBC at least until the next inspection or test. The report shall include the results of the inspection and test and shall identify the party performing the inspection and test (see also the marking requirements in 6.5.2.2.1).

6.5.4.4.4 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this Chapter, that IBCs meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.5.4.5 Repaired IBCs

6.5.4.5.1 When an IBC is impaired as a result of impact (e.g. accident) or any other cause, it shall be repaired or otherwise maintained (see definition of "Routine maintenance of IBCs" in 1.2.1), so as to conform to the design type. The bodies of rigid plastics IBCs and the inner receptacles of composite IBCs that are impaired shall be replaced.

6.5.4.5.2 In addition to any other testing and inspection requirements in RID, an IBC shall be subjected to the full testing and inspection requirements set out in 6.5.4.4, and the required reports shall be prepared, whenever it is repaired.

6.5.4.5.3 The party performing the tests and inspections after the repair shall durably mark the IBC near the manufacturer's UN design type marks to show:

(a) the State in which the tests and inspections were carried out;

(b) the name or authorized symbol of the party performing the tests and inspections; and

(c) the date (month, year) of the tests and inspections.

6.5.4.5.4 Test and inspections performed in accordance with 6.5.4.5.2 may be considered to satisfy the requirements for the two and a half and five year periodic tests and inspections.

6.5.5 Specific requirements for IBCs

6.5.5.1 Specific requirements for metal IBCs

6.5.5.1.1 These requirements apply to metal IBCs intended for the carriage of solids and liquids. There are three categories of metal IBCs:

(a) those for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity (11A, 11B, 11N);

(b) those for solids which are filled or discharged at a gauge pressure greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar) (21A, 21B, 21N); and

(c) those for liquids (31A, 31B, 31N).

6.5.5.1.2 Bodies shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance of the material shall be taken into account when appropriate.

6.5.5.1.3 Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

6.5.5.1.4 Aluminium IBCs intended for the carriage of flammable liquids shall have no movable parts, such as covers, closures, etc., made of unprotected steel liable to rust, which might cause a dangerous reaction by coming into frictional or percussive contact with the aluminium.

6.5.5.1.5 Metal IBCs shall be made of metals which meet the following requirements:

(a) for steel the elongation at fracture, in %, shall not be less than $\frac{10000}{Rm}$ with an absolute minimum of 20%;

where Rm = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the steel to be used, in N/mm^2;

(b) for aluminium and its alloy the elongation at fracture, in %, shall not be less than $\frac{10000}{6\,Rm}$ with an absolute minimum of 8%.

Specimens used to determine the elongation at fracture shall be taken transversely to the direction of rolling and be so secured that:

$L_0 = 5d$ or $L_0 = 5{,}65\sqrt{A}$,

where: L_0 = gauge length of the specimen before the test
d = diameter
A = cross-sectional area of test specimen.

6.5.5.1.6 Minimum wall thickness:

(a) for a reference steel having a product of Rm x A_0 = 10 000, the wall thickness shall not be less than:

Capacity (C) in litres	Wall thickness (T) in mm			
	Types 11A, 11B, 11N		Types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N	
	Unprotected	Protected	Unprotected	Protected
C ≤ 1000	2.0	1.5	2.5	2.0
1000 < C ≤ 2000	T = C/2000 + 1.5	T = C/2000 + 1.0	T = C/2000 + 2.0	T = C/2000 + 1.5
2000 < C ≤ 3000	T = C/2000 + 1.5	T = C/2000 + 1.0	T = C/1000 + 1.0	T = C/2000 + 1.5

where: A_0 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the reference steel to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5);

(b) for metals other than the reference steel described in (a), the minimum wall thickness is given by the following equivalence formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

where: e_1 = required equivalent wall thickness of the metal to be used (in mm);

e_0 = required minimum wall thickness for the reference steel (in mm);

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (in N/mm^2) (see (c));

A_1 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the metal to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5).

However, in no case shall the wall thickness be less than 1.5 mm.

(c) For purposes of the calculation described in (b), the guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (Rm_1) shall be the minimum value according to national or international material standards. However, for austenitic steels, the specified value for Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when a greater value is attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the material in question, the value of Rm shall be the minimum value attested in the material inspection certificate.

6.5.5.1.7 Pressure-relief requirements: IBCs for liquids shall be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapour in the event of fire engulfment to ensure that no rupture of the body will occur. This can be achieved by conventional pressure relief devices or by other constructional means. The start-to-discharge pressure shall not be higher than 65 kPa (0.65 bar) and no lower than the total gauge pressure experienced in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance plus the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa (1 bar)) at 55 °C, determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling as defined in 4.1.1.4. The required relief devices shall be fitted in the vapour space.

6.5.5.2 Specific requirements for flexible IBCs

6.5.5.2.1 These requirements apply to flexible IBCs of the following types:

13H1 woven plastics without coating or liner

13H2 woven plastics, coated

13H3 woven plastics with liner

13H4 woven plastics, coated and with liner

13H5 plastics film

13L1 textile without coating or liner

13L2 textile, coated

13L3 textile with liner

13L4 textile, coated and with liner

13M1 paper, multiwall

13M2 paper, multiwall, water resistant

Flexible IBCs are intended for the carriage of solids only.

6.5.5.2.2 Bodies shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible IBC shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

6.5.5.2.3 All materials used in the construction of flexible IBCs of types 13M1 and 13M2 shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.

6.5.5.2.4 Seams shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.

6.5.5.2.5 Flexible IBCs shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation or the climatic conditions, or by the substance contained, thereby rendering them appropriate to their intended use.

6.5.5.2.6 For flexible plastics IBCs where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.5.5.2.7 Additives may be incorporated into the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.5.5.2.8 No material recovered from used receptacles shall be used in the manufacture of IBC bodies. Production residues or scrap from the same manufacturing process may, however, be used. Component parts such as fittings and pallet bases may also be used provided such components have not in any way been damaged in previous use.

6.5.5.2.9 When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.

6.5.5.2.10 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.5.5.3 Specific requirements for rigid plastics IBCs

6.5.5.3.1 These requirements apply to rigid plastics IBCs for the carriage of solids or liquids. Rigid plastics IBCs are of the following types:

11H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity

11H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity

21H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure

21H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure

31H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for liquids

31H2 freestanding, for liquids.

6.5.5.3.2 The body shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.5.5.3.3 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.5.5.3.4 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.5.5.3.5 No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of rigid plastics IBCs.

6.5.5.4 Specific requirements for composite IBCs with plastics inner receptacles

6.5.5.4.1 These requirements apply to composite IBCs for the carriage of solids and liquids of the following types:

11HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity

11HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity

21HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure

21HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure

31HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for liquids

31HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for liquids.

This code shall be completed by replacing the letter Z by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b) to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer casing.

6.5.5.4.2 The inner receptacle is not intended to perform a containment function without its outer casing. A "rigid" inner receptacle is a receptacle which retains its general shape when empty without closures in place and without benefit of the outer casing. Any inner receptacle that is not "rigid" is considered to be "flexible".

6.5.5.4.3 The outer casing normally consists of rigid material formed so as to protect the inner receptacle from physical damage during handling and carriage but is not intended to perform the containment function. It includes the base pallet where appropriate.

6.5.5.4.4 A composite IBC with a fully enclosing outer casing shall be so designed that the integrity of the inner receptacle may be readily assessed following the leakproofness and hydraulic pressure tests.

6.5.5.4.5 IBCs of type 31HZ2 shall be limited to a capacity of not more than 1 250 litres.

6.5.5.4.6 The inner receptacle shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.5.5.4.7 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the inner receptacle. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if changes in carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.5.5.4.8 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the inner receptacle to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.5.5.4.9 No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of inner receptacles.

6.5.5.4.10 The inner receptacle of IBCs type 31HZ2 shall consist of at least three plies of film.

6.5.5.4.11 The strength of the material and the construction of the outer casing shall be appropriate to the capacity of the composite IBC and its intended use.

6.5.5.4.12 The outer casing shall be free of any projection that might damage the inner receptacle.

6.5.5.4.13 Metal outer casings shall be constructed of a suitable metal of adequate thickness.

6.5.5.4.14 Outer casings of natural wood shall be of well seasoned wood, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the casing. The tops and bottoms may be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.5.5.4.15 Outer casings of plywood shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the casing. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of casings. Casings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.5.5.4.16 The walls of outer casings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. Other parts of the casings may be made of other suitable material.

6.5.5.4.17 For fibreboard outer casings, strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used appropriate to the capacity of the casing and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m^2 (see ISO 535:1991). It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.5.5.4.18 The ends of fibreboard outer casings may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood. Reinforcements of wooden battens may be used.

6.5.5.4.19 Manufacturing joins in the fibreboard outer casing shall be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joins shall have an appropriate overlap. Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used.

6.5.5.4.20 Where the outer casing is of plastics material, the relevant requirements of 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.9 apply, on the understanding that, in this case, the requirements applicable to the inner receptacle are applicable to the outer casing of composite IBCs.

6.5.5.4.21 The outer casing of an IBC type 31HZ2 shall enclose the inner receptacle on all sides.

6.5.5.4.22 Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.5.4.23 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.5.5.4.24 The outer casing shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

6.5.5.4.25 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the inner receptacle.

6.5.5.4.26 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner. Such IBCs shall be designed so that the load is not supported by the inner receptacle.

6.5.5.5 Specific requirements for fibreboard IBCs

6.5.5.5.1 These requirements apply to fibreboard IBCs for the carriage of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Fibreboard IBCs are of the following type: 11G.

6.5.5.5.2 Fibreboard IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.

6.5.5.5.3 The body shall be made of strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall), appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m^2 (see ISO 535:1991). It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting or corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.5.5.5.4 The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J measured according to ISO 3036:1975.

6.5.5.5.5 Manufacturing joins in the body of IBCs shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

6.5.5.5.6 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.5.5.5.7 Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.5.5.8 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.5.5.5.9 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

6.5.5.5.10 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.5.5.5.11 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.5.5.6 Specific requirements for wooden IBCs

6.5.5.6.1 These requirements apply to wooden IBCs for the carriage of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Wooden IBCs are of the following types:

11C Natural wood with inner liner

11D Plywood with inner liner

11F Reconstituted wood with inner liner.

6.5.5.6.2 Wooden IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.

6.5.5.6.3 The strength of the materials used and the method of construction of the body shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the IBC.

6.5.5.6.4 Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the IBC. Each part of the IBC shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used (as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint); or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used.

6.5.5.6.5 Bodies of plywood shall be at least 3-ply. They shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the body. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the body.

6.5.5.6.6 Bodies of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.5.5.6.7 IBCs shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.5.5.6.8 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.5.5.6.9 Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.5.6.10 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.5.5.6.11 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

6.5.5.6.12 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.5.5.6.13 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.5.6 Test requirements for IBCs

6.5.6.1 Performance and frequency of tests

6.5.6.1.1 Each IBC design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used and being approved by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark. An IBC design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and means of filling and discharging but may include various surface treatments. It also includes IBCs which differ from the design type only in their lesser external dimensions.

6.5.6.1.2 Tests shall be carried out on IBCs prepared for carriage. IBCs shall be filled as indicated in the relevant sections. The substances to be carried in the IBCs may be replaced by other substances except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.5.6.2 Design type tests

6.5.6.2.1 One IBC of each design type, size, wall thickness and manner of construction shall be submitted to the tests listed in the order shown in 6.5.6.3.7 and as set out in 6.5.6.4 to 6.5.6.13. These design type tests shall be carried out as required by the competent authority.

6.5.6.2.2 To prove sufficient chemical compatibility with the contained goods or standard liquids in accordance with 6.5.6.3.3 or 6.5.6.3.5 for rigid plastics IBCs of type 31H2 and for composite IBCs of types 31HH1 and 31HH2, a second IBC may be used when the IBCs are designed to be stacked. In such case both IBCs shall be subjected to a preliminary storage.

6.5.6.2.3 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of IBCs which differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. with small reductions in external dimensions.

6.5.6.2.4 If detachable pallets are used in the tests, the test report issued in accordance with 6.5.6.14 shall include a technical description of the pallets used.

6.5.6.3 **Preparation of IBCs for testing**

6.5.6.3.1 Paper and fibreboard IBCs and composite IBCs with fibreboard outer casings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is 23 °C ± 2 °C and 50% ± 2% r.h. The two other options are 20 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h.; or 27 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ± 5% relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.5.6.3.2 Additional steps shall be taken to ascertain that the plastics material used in the manufacture of rigid plastics IBCs (types 31H1 and 31H2) and composite IBCs (types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2) complies respectively with the requirements in 6.5.5.3.2 to 6.5.5.3.4 and 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.9.

6.5.6.3.3 To prove there is sufficient chemical compatibility with the contained goods, the sample IBC shall be subjected to a preliminary storage for six months, during which the samples shall remain filled with the substances they are intended to contain or with substances which are known to have at least as severe a stress-cracking, weakening or molecular degradation influence on the plastics materials in question, and after which the samples shall be submitted to the applicable tests listed in the table in 6.5.6.3.7.

6.5.6.3.4 Where the satisfactory behaviour of the plastics material has been established by other means, the above compatibility test may be dispensed with. Such procedures shall be at least equivalent to the above compatibility test and recognized by the competent authority.

6.5.6.3.5 For polyethylene rigid plastics IBCs (types 31H1 and 31H2) in accordance with 6.5.5.3 and composite IBCs with polyethylene inner receptacle (types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2) in accordance with 6.5.5.4, chemical compatibility with filling liquids assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may be verified as follows with standard liquids (see 6.1.6).

The standard liquids are representative for the processes of deterioration on polyethylene, as there are softening through swelling, cracking under stress, molecular degradation and combinations thereof.

The sufficient chemical compatibility of the IBCs may be verified by storage of the required test samples for three weeks at 40 °C with the appropriate standard liquid(s); where this standard liquid is water, storage in accordance with this procedure is not required. Storage is not required either for test samples which are used for the stacking test in case of the standard liquids wetting solution and acetic acid. After this storage, the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.5.6.4 to 6.5.6.9.

The compatibility test for tert-Butyl hydroperoxide with more than 40% peroxide content and peroxyacetic acids of Class 5.2 shall not be carried out using standard liquids. For these substances, sufficient chemical compatibility of the test samples shall be verified during a storage period of six months at ambient temperature with the substances they are intended to carry.

Results of the procedure in accordance with this paragraph from polyethylene IBCs can be approved for an equal design type, the internal surface of which is fluorinated.

6.5.6.3.6 For IBC design types, made of polyethylene, as specified in 6.5.6.3.5, which have passed the test in 6.5.6.3.5, the chemical compatibility with filling substances may also be verified by laboratory tests[2] proving that the effect of such filling substances on the test specimens is less than that of the appropriate standard liquid(s) taking into account the relevant processes of deterioration. The same conditions as those set out in 4.1.1.21.2 shall apply with respect to relative density and vapour pressure.

6.5.6.3.7 Design type tests required and sequential order

Type of IBC	Vibration[(f)]	Bottom lift	Top lift[(a)]	Stacking[(b)]	Leakproofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop	Tear	Topple	Righting[(c)]
Metal: 11A, 11B, 11N	–	1st[(a)]	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th[(e)]	–	–	–

[2] Laboratory tests for the proof of the chemical compatibility of polyethylene according to 6.5.6.3.5 proving that the effect of filling substances (substances, mixtures and preparations) is less than that of the standard liquids set out in 6.1.6 see guidelines in the non-legally binding part of RID published by the Secretariat of OTIF.

Type of IBC	Vibration(f)	Bottom lift	Top lift(a)	Stacking(b)	Leakproofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop	Tear	Topple	Righting(c)
21A, 21B, 21N	–	1st(a)	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th(e)	–	–	–
31A, 31B, 31N	1st	2nd(a)	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th(e)	–	–	–
Flexible(d)	–	–	x(c)	x	–	–	x	x	x	x
Rigid plastics: 11H1, 11H2	–	1st(a)	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th	–	–	–
21H1, 21H2	–	1st(a)	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	–	–	–
Type of IBC	Vibration(f)	Bottom lift	Top lift(a)	Stacking(b)	Leakproofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop	Tear	Topple	Righting(c)
31H1, 31H2	1st	2nd(a)	3rd	4th(g)	5th	6th	7th	–	–	–
Composite: 11HZ1, 11HZ2	–	1st(a)	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th(e)	–	–	–
21HZ1, 21HZ2	–	1st(a)	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th(e)	–	–	–
31HZ1, 31HZ2	1st	2nd(a)	3rd	4th(g)	5th	6th	7th(e)	–	–	–
Fibreboard	–	1st	–	2nd	–	–	3rd	–	–	–
Wooden	–	1st	–	2nd	–	–	3rd	–	–	–

(a) When IBCs are designed for this method of handling.

(b) When IBCs are designed to be stacked.

(c) When IBCs are designed to be lifted from the top or the side.

(d) Required test indicated by x; an IBC which has passed one test may be used for other tests, in any order.

(e) Another IBC of the same design may be used for the drop test.

(f) Another IBC of the same design may be used for the vibration test.

(g) The second IBC in accordance with 6.5.6.2.2 can be used out of the sequential order direct after the preliminary storage.

6.5.6.4 Bottom lift test

6.5.6.4.1 Applicability

For all fibreboard and wooden IBCs, and for all types of IBC which are fitted with means of lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.5.6.4.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of the filled IBC and the load shall be 1.25 times the maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.6.4.3 Method of testing

The IBC shall be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.5.6.4.4 Criteria for passing the test

No permanent deformation which renders the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.5 Top lift test

6.5.6.5.1 Applicability

For all types of IBC which are designed to be lifted from the top and for flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or the side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.5.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of the filled IBC and the load shall be twice the maximum permissible gross mass. Flexible IBCs shall be filled with a representative material and then shall be loaded to six times their maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.5.3 Methods of testing

Metal and flexible IBCs shall be lifted in the manner for which they are designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

Rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be lifted:

(a) by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied vertically, for a period of five minutes; and

(b) by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied toward the centre at 45º to the vertical, for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.5.4 Other methods of top lift testing and preparation at least equally effective may be used for flexible IBCs.

6.5.6.5.5 Criteria for passing the test

(a) Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC remains safe for normal conditions of carriage, there is no observable permanent deformation of the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, and no loss of contents;

(b) Flexible IBCs: no damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage or handling and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.6 Stacking test

6.5.6.6.1 Applicability

For all types of IBC which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.5.6.6.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass. If the specific gravity of the product being used for testing makes this impracticable, the IBC shall additionally be loaded so that it is tested at its maximum permissible gross mass the load being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.6.3 Method of testing

(a) The IBC shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.5.6.6.4). For rigid plastics IBCs of type 31H2 and composite IBCs of types 31HH1 and 31HH2, a stacking test shall be carried out with the original filling substance or a standard liquid (see 6.1.6) in accordance with 6.5.6.3.3 or 6.5.6.3.5 using the second IBC in accordance with 6.5.6.2.2 after the preliminary storage. IBCs shall be subjected to the test load for a period of at least:

   (i) 5 minutes, for metal IBCs;

   (ii) 28 days at 40 ºC, for rigid plastics IBCs of types 11H2, 21H2 and 31H2 and for composite IBCs with outer casings of plastics material which bear the stacking load (i.e., types 11HH1, 11HH2, 21HH1, 21HH2, 31HH1 and 31HH2);

   (iii) 24 hours, for all other types of IBCs;

(b) The load shall be applied by one of the following methods:

   (i) one or more IBCs of the same type filled to the maximum permissible gross mass stacked on the test IBC;

   (ii) appropriate weights loaded on to either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the IBC, which is stacked on the test IBC.

6.5.6.6.4 Calculation of superimposed test load

The load to be placed on the IBC shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar IBCs that may be stacked on top of the IBC during carriage.

6.5.6.6.5 Criteria for passing the test

(a) All types of IBCs other than flexible IBCs: no permanent deformation which renders the IBC including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

(b) Flexible IBCs: no deterioration of the body which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.7 Leakproofness test

6.5.6.7.1 Applicability

For those types of IBC used for liquids or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test and periodic test.

6.5.6.7.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. Vented closures shall either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.5.6.7.3 Method of testing and pressure to be applied

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes using air at a gauge pressure of not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar). The air tightness of the IBC shall be determined by a suitable method such as by air-pressure differential test or by immersing the IBC in water or, for metal IBCs, by coating the seams and joints with a soap solution. In the case of immersing a correction factor shall be applied for the hydrostatic pressure.

6.5.6.7.4 Criterion for passing the test

No leakage of air.

6.5.6.8 Internal pressure (hydraulic) test

6.5.6.8.1 Applicability

For those types of IBCs used for liquids or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test.

6.5.6.8.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment.

Pressure-relief devices shall be removed and their apertures plugged, or shall be rendered inoperative.

6.5.6.8.3 Method of testing

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes applying a hydraulic pressure not less than that indicated in 6.5.6.8.4. The IBCs shall not be mechanically restrained during the test.

6.5.6.8.4 Pressures to be applied

6.5.6.8.4.1 Metal IBCs:

(a) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B and 21N, for packing group I solids, a 250 kPa (2.5 bar) gauge pressure;

(b) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, for packing groups II or III substances, a 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure;

(c) In addition, for IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, a 65kPa (0.65 bar) gauge pressure. This test shall be performed before the 200 kPa (2 bar) test.

6.5.6.8.4.2 Rigid plastics and composite IBCs:

(a) For IBCs of types 21H1, 2lH2, 21HZ1 and 21HZ2: 75 kPa (0.75 bar) (gauge);

(b) For IBCs of types 31H1, 31H2, 31HZ1 and 31HZ2: whichever is the greater of two values, the first as determined by one of the following methods:

(i) the total gauge pressure measured in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55 °C multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of 15 °C;

(ii) 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50 °C of the substance to be carried minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;

(iii) 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55 °C of the substance to be carried minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;

and the second as determined by the following method:

(iv) twice the static pressure of the substance to be carried, with a minimum of twice the static pressure of water;

6.5.6.8.5 Criteria for passing the test(s):

(a) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1 (a) or (b): no leakage;

(b) For IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1 (c): no permanent deformation which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage and no leakage;

(c) For rigid plastics and composite IBCs: no permanent deformation which would render the IBC unsafe for carriage and no leakage.

6.5.6.9 **Drop test**

6.5.6.9.1 Applicability

For all types of IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.9.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

(a) Metal IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Pressure-relief devices shall be removed and their apertures plugged, or shall be rendered inoperative;

(b) Flexible IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to the maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed;

(c) Rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Arrangements provided for pressure relief may be removed and plugged or rendered inoperative. Testing of IBCs shall be carried out when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to minus 18 °C or lower. Where test samples of composite IBCs are prepared in this way the conditioning specified in 6.5.6.3.1 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state, if necessary by the addition of anti-freeze. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures;

(d) Fibreboard and wooden IBCs: The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.9.3 Method of testing

The IBC shall be dropped on its base onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the IBC considered to be the most vulnerable. IBCs of 0.45 m^3 or less capacity shall also be dropped:

(a) Metal IBCs: on the most vulnerable part other than the part of the base tested in the first drop;

(b) Flexible IBCs: on the most vulnerable side;

(c) Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: flat on a side, flat on the top and on a corner.

The same IBC or a different IBC of the same design may be used for each drop.

6.5.6.9.4 Drop height

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be carried or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids if the test is performed with water:

(a) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group II	Packing group III
1.2 m	0.8 m

(b) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop heights shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried rounded up to the first decimal as follows:

Packing group II	Packing group III
d x 1.0 m	d x 0.67 m

6.5.6.9.5 Criteria for passing the test(s):

(a) Metal IBCs: no loss of contents;

(b) Flexible IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs after the IBC has been raised clear of the ground;

(c) Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge from a closure upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs;

(d) All IBCs: no damage which renders the IBC unsafe to be carried for salvage or for disposal, and no loss of contents. In addition, the IBC shall be capable of being lifted by an appropriate means until clear of the floor for five minutes.

NOTE: The criteria in (d) apply to design types for IBCs manufactured as from 1 January 2011.

6.5.6.10 Tear test

6.5.6.10.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.10.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.10.3 Method of testing

Once the IBC is placed on the ground, a 100 mm knife score, completely penetrating the wall of a wide face, is made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the IBC, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The IBC shall then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum permissible gross mass. The load shall be applied for at least five minutes. An IBC which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side shall then, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.10.4 Criteria for passing the test

The cut shall not propagate more than 25% of its original length.

6.5.6.11 Topple test

6.5.6.11.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible IBC, as a design type test.

6.5.6.11.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.11.3 Method of testing

The IBC shall be caused to topple on to any part of its top on to a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface.

6.5.6.11.4 Topple height

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.5.6.11.5 Criteria for passing the test

No loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.5.6.12 Righting test

6.5.6.12.1 Applicability

For all flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.12.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.12.3 Method of testing

The IBC, lying on its side, shall be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/s to upright position, clear of the floor, by one lifting device or by two lifting devices when four are provided.

6.5.6.12.4 Criteria for passing the test

No damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage or handling.

6.5.6.13 Vibration test

6.5.6.13.1 Applicability

For all IBCs used for liquids, as a design type test.

NOTE: This test applies to design types for IBCs manufactured after 31 December 2010 (see also 1.6.1.14).

6.5.6.13.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

A sample IBC shall be selected at random and shall be fitted and closed as for carriage. The IBC shall be filled with water to not less than 98% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.13.3 Test method and duration

6.5.6.13.3.1 The IBC shall be placed in the center of the test machine platform with a vertical sinusoidal, double amplitude (peak-to peak displacement) of 25 mm ± 5%. If necessary, restraining devices shall be attached to the platform to prevent the specimen from moving horizontally off the platform without restricting vertical movement.

6.5.6.13.3.2 The test shall be conducted for one hour at a frequency that causes part of the base of the IBC to be momentarily raised from the vibrating platform for part of each cycle to such a degree that a metal shim can be completely inserted intermittently at, at least, one point between the base of the IBC and the test platform. The frequency may need to be adjusted after the initial set point to prevent the packaging from going into resonance. Nevertheless, the test frequency shall continue to allow placement of the metal shim under the IBC as described in this paragraph. The continuing ability to insert the metal shim is essential to passing the test. The metal shim used for this test shall be at least 1.6 mm thick, 50 mm wide, and be of sufficient length to be inserted between the IBC and the test platform a minimum of 100 mm to perform the test.

6.5.6.13.4 Criteria for passing the test

No leakage or rupture shall be observed. In addition, no breakage or failure of structural components, such as broken welds or failed fastenings, shall be observed.

6.5.6.14 Test report

6.5.6.14.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be made available to the users of the IBC:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the IBC;
6. Description of the IBC design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.) including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For rigid plastics and composite IBCs subject to the hydraulic pressure test in 6.5.6.8, the temperature of the water used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.5.6.14.2 The test report shall contain statements that the IBC prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.6 Requirements for the construction and testing of large packagings

6.6.1 General

6.6.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter do not apply to:

– packagings for Class 2, except large packagings for articles, including aerosols;

– packagings for Class 6.2, except large packagings for clinical waste of UN No. 3291;

– Class 7 packages containing radioactive material.

6.6.1.2 Large packagings shall be manufactured, tested and remanufactured under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each manufactured or remanufactured large packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.6.1.3 The specific requirements for large packagings in 6.6.4 are based on large packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of large packagings having specifications different from those in 6.6.4 provided they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.6.5. Methods of testing other than those described in RID are acceptable provided they are equivalent and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.6.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.6.2 Code for designating types of large packagings

6.6.2.1 The code used for large packagings consist of:

(a) Two Arabic numerals:

50 for rigid large packagings; or

51 for flexible large packagings; and

(b) A capital letter in Latin character indicating the nature of the material, e.g. wood, steel etc. The capital letters used shall be those shown in 6.1.2.6.

6.6.2.2 The letters "T" or "W" may follow the Large Packaging code. The letter "T" signifies a large salvage packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.6.5.1.9. The letter "W" signifies that the large packaging, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in 6.6.4 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the requirements in 6.6.1.3.

6.6.3 Marking

6.6.3.1 **Primary marking:** Each large packaging manufactured and intended for use in accordance with the provisions of RID shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol $\binom{u}{n}$. This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. For metal large packagings on which the marks are stamped or embossed, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol;

(b) The number "50" designating a large rigid packaging or "51" for flexible large packagings, followed by the material type in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b);

(c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:

X for packing groups I, II and III

Y for packing groups II and III

Z for packing group III only;

(d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

(e) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark; indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[1];

(f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the large packagings as specified by the competent authority;

(g) The stacking test load in kg. For large packagings not designed for stacking the figure "0" shall be shown;

(h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kilograms.

The primary mark required above shall be applied in the sequence of the sub-paragraphs.

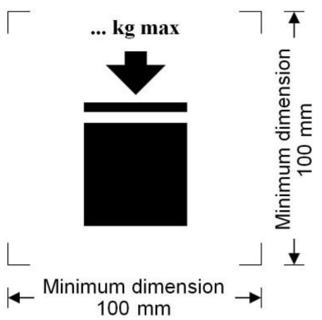
Each mark applied in accordance with (a) to (h) shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

6.6.3.2 Examples of marking:

u n	50A/X/0501/N/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1000 kg
u n	50AT/Y/05/01/B/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel salvage packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2 500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1 000 kg
u n	50H/Y/0402/D/ABCD 987 0/800	For a large plastics packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 800 kg
u n	51H/Z/0601/S/1999 0/500	For a large flexible packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 500 kg

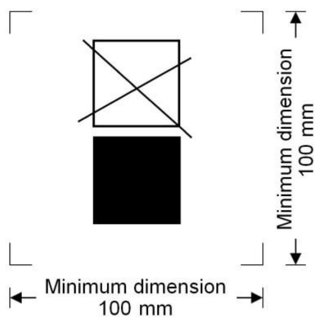
6.6.3.3 The maximum permitted stacking load applicable when the large packaging is in use shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in Figure 6.6.3.3.1 or Figure 6.6.3.3.2. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.

Figure 6.6.3.3.1



Large packagings capable of being stacked

Figure 6.6.3.3.2



Large packagings NOT capable of being stacked

The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer's marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) divided by 1.8.

[1] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.6.4 Specific requirements for large packagings

6.6.4.1 Specific requirements for metal large packagings

50A steel

50B aluminium

50N metal (other than steel or aluminium)

6.6.4.1.1 The large packaging shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate.

6.6.4.1.2 Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

6.6.4.2 Specific requirements for flexible material large packagings

51H flexible plastics

51M flexible paper

6.6.4.2.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible large packagings shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

6.6.4.2.2 All materials used in the construction of flexible large packagings of types 51M shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.

6.6.4.2.3 Seams shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, glueing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.

6.6.4.2.4 Flexible large packagings shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation or the climatic conditions, or by the substance contained, thereby rendering them appropriate to their intended use.

6.6.4.2.5 For plastics flexible large packagings where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the large packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.6.4.2.6 Additives may be incorporated into the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.6.4.2.7 When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.

6.6.4.3 Specific requirements for plastics large packagings

50H rigid plastics

6.6.4.3.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.6.4.3.2 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the outer packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.6.4.3.3 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.6.4.4 Specific requirements for fibreboard large packagings

50G rigid fibreboard

6.6.4.4.1 Strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the large packagings and to their intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m^2 – see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting or corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.6.4.4.2 The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J measured according to ISO 3036:1975.

6.6.4.4.3 Manufacturing joins in the outer packaging of large packagings shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

6.6.4.4.4 Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.4.4.5 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.6.4.4.6 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.

6.6.4.4.7 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.6.4.4.8 Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.6.4.5 Specific requirements for wooden large packagings

50C natural wood

50D plywood

50F reconstituted wood

6.6.4.5.1 The strength of the materials used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the large packagings.

6.6.4.5.2 Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the large packagings. Each part of the large packagings shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint; or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used.

6.6.4.5.3 Large packagings of plywood shall be at least 3-ply. They shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the large packaging. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the large packaging.

6.6.4.5.4 Large packagings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.6.4.5.5 Large packagings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.6.4.5.6 Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.4.5.7 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.6.4.5.8 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.

6.6.4.5.9 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.6.4.5.10 Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.6.5 Test requirements for large packagings

6.6.5.1 Performance and frequency of test

6.6.5.1.1 The design type of each large packaging shall be tested as provided in 6.6.5.3 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.6.5.1.2 Each large packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A large packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes large packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.6.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on fibreboard large packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the provisions of 6.6.5.2.4.

6.6.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of large packagings.

6.6.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of large packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass; and large packagings which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.6.5.1.6 (Reserved)

NOTE: For the conditions for assembling different inner packagings in a large packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1.

6.6.5.1.7 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced large packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.6.5.1.8 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.6.5.1.9 Large salvage packagings

Large salvage packagings shall be tested and marked in accordance with the provisions applicable to packing group II large packagings intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:

(a) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the large salvage packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.6.5.3.4.4.2 (b);

(b) Large salvage packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.6.5.4; and

(c) Large salvage packagings shall be marked with the letter "T" as described in 6.6.2.2.

6.6.5.2 Preparation for testing

6.6.5.2.1 Tests shall be carried out on large packagings prepared as for carriage including the inner packagings or articles used. Inner packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. For large packagings where the inner packagings are designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. The substances in the inner packagings or the articles to be carried in the large packagings may be replaced by other material or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. When other inner packagings or articles are used they shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, etc) as the inner packagings or articles to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.6.5.2.2 In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being carried. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.6.5.3.4.4.

6.6.5.2.3 Large packagings made of plastics materials and large packagings containing inner packagings of plastic materials - other than bags intended to contain solids or articles - shall be drop tested when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to –18 °C or lower. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures. Where test sample are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.6.5.2.4 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.6.5.2.4 Large packagings of fibreboard shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen.

The preferred atmosphere is 23 °C ± 2 °C and 50% ± 2% r.h. The two other options are: 20 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h.; or 27 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ± 5% relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.6.5.3 Test requirements

6.6.5.3.1 Bottom lift test

6.6.5.3.1.1 Applicability

For all types of large packagings which are fitted with means of lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.1.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be loaded to 1.25 times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.1.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.6.5.3.1.4 Criteria for passing the test

No permanent deformation which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.2 Top lift test

6.6.5.3.2.1 Applicability

For types of large packagings which are intended to be lifted from the top and fitted with means of lifting, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.2.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be loaded to twice its maximum permissible gross mass. A flexible large packaging shall be loaded to six times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.2.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.6.5.3.2.4 Criteria for passing the test

(a) Metal and rigid plastics large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

(b) Flexible large packagings: no damage to the large packaging or its lifting devices which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage or handling and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.3 Stacking test

6.6.5.3.3.1 Applicability

For all types of large packagings which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.3.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.5.3.3.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) for a period of at least five minutes, large packagings of wood, fibreboard and plastics materials for a period of 24 h.

6.6.5.3.3.4 Calculation of superimposed test load

The load to be placed on the large packagings shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar large packagings that may be stacked on top of the large packagings during carriage.

6.6.5.3.3.5 Criteria for passing the test

(a) All types of large packaging other than flexible large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

(b) Flexible large packagings: no deterioration of the body which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.4 **Drop test**

6.6.5.3.4.1 Applicability

For all types of large packagings as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.4.2 Preparation of large packaging for testing

The large packaging shall be filled in accordance with 6.6.5.2.1

6.6.5.3.4.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be dropped onto a non resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the large packaging considered to be the most vulnerable.

6.6.5.3.4.4 Drop height

NOTE: Large packagings for substances and articles of Class 1 shall be tested at the packing group II performance level.

6.6.5.3.4.4.1 For inner packagings containing solid or liquid substances or articles, if the test is performed with the solid, liquid or articles to be carried, or with another substance or article having essentially the same characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.6.5.3.4.4.2 For inner packagings containing liquids if the test is performed with water:

(a) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

(b) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
$d \times 1.5$ (m)	$d \times 1.0$ (m)	$d \times 0.67$ (m)

6.6.5.3.4.5 Criteria for passing the test

6.6.5.3.4.5.1 The large packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage. There shall be no leakage of the filling substance from inner packaging(s) or article(s).

6.6.5.3.4.5.2 No rupture is permitted in large packagings for articles of Class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the large packaging.

6.6.5.3.4.5.3 Where a large packaging undergoes a drop test, the sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained even if the closure is no longer sift-proof.

6.6.5.4 Certification and test report

6.6.5.4.1 In respect of each design type of large packaging a certificate and mark (as in 6.6.3) shall be issued attesting that the design type including its equipment meets the test requirements.

6.6.5.4.2 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be made available to the users of the large packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the large packaging;
6. Description of the large packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity/maximum permissible gross mass;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. types and descriptions of inner packagings or articles used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.6.5.4.3 The test report shall contain statements that the large packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.7 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks and UN multiple element gas containers (MEGCs)

NOTE: For tank-wagons, demountable tanks and tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs), other than UN MEGCs see Chapter 6.8; for fibre-reinforced plastics tank-containers, see Chapter 6.9; for vacuum-operated waste tanks, see Chapter 6.10.

6.7.1 Application and general requirements

6.7.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter apply to portable tanks intended for the carriage of dangerous goods, and to MEGCs intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases of Class 2, by all modes of carriage. In addition to the requirements of this Chapter, unless otherwise specified, the applicable requirements of the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC) 1972, as amended, shall be fulfilled by any multimodal portable tank or MEGC which meets the definition of a "container" within the terms of that Convention. Additional requirements may apply to offshore portable tanks or MEGCs that are handled in open seas.

6.7.1.2 In recognition of scientific and technological advances, the technical requirements of this Chapter may be varied by alternative arrangements. These alternative arrangements shall offer a level of safety not less than that given by the requirements of this Chapter with respect to the compatibility with substances carried and the ability of the portable tank or MEGC to withstand impact, loading and fire conditions. For international carriage, alternative arrangement portable tanks or MEGCs shall be approved by the applicable competent authorities.

6.7.1.3 When a substance is not assigned a portable tank instruction (T1 to T23, T50 or T75) in Column (10) of Table A of in Chapter 3.2, interim approval for carriage may be issued by the competent authority of the country of origin. The approval shall be included in the documentation of the consignment and contain as a minimum the information normally provided in the portable tank instructions and the conditions under which the substance shall be carried.

6.7.2 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9

6.7.2.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter:

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

(a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(b) The sum of:

  (i) the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65 °C, minus 1 bar;

  (ii) the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65 °C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of t_r - t_f (t_f = filling temperature usually 15 °C; t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C); and

  (iii) a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12, but not less than 0.35 bar; or

(c) Two thirds of the minimum test pressure specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be –40 °C to 50 °C for substances carried under ambient conditions. For the other substances handled under elevated temperature conditions the design temperature shall be not less than the maximum temperature of the substance during filling, discharge or carriage. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Fine grain steel means steel which has a ferritic grain size of 6 or finer when determined in accordance with ASTM E 112-96 or as defined in EN 10028-3, Part 3;

Fusible element means a non-reclosable pressure relief device that is thermally actuated;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position:

(a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(b) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed which shall be not less than the sum of:

  (i) the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65 °C, minus 1 bar; and

  (ii) the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65 °C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of t_r - t_f (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15 °C; t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C);

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm^2 to 440 N/mm^2 and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.2.3.3.3;

Offshore portable tank means a portable tank specially designed for repeated use for carriage to, from and between offshore facilities. An offshore portable tank is designed and constructed in accordance with the guidelines for the approval of containers handled in open seas specified by the International Maritime Organization in document MSC/Circ.860;

Portable tank means a multimodal tank used for the carriage of substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of dangerous substances. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks and intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm^2 and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, heating, cooling and insulating devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the substance intended for carriage (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the hydraulic pressure test equal to not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. The minimum test pressure for portable tanks intended for specific substances is specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6.

6.7.2.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.2.2.1 Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitably heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material, the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm^2 and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm^2 according to the material specification. Aluminium may only be used as a construction material when indicated in a portable tank special provision assigned to a specific substance in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or when approved by the competent authority. When aluminium is authorized, it shall be insulated to prevent significant loss of physical properties when subjected to a heat load of 110 kW/m^2 for a period of not less than 30 minutes. The insulation shall remain effective at all temperatures less than 649 °C and shall be jacketed with a material with a melting point of not less than 700 °C. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

6.7.2.2.2 Portable tank shells, fittings, and pipework shall be constructed from materials which are:

(a) Substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried; or

(b) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction; or

(c) Lined with corrosion-resistant material directly bonded to the shell or attached by equivalent means.

6.7.2.2.3 Gaskets shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried.

6.7.2.2.4 When shells are lined, the lining shall be substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried, homogeneous, non porous, free from perforations, sufficiently elastic and compatible with the thermal expansion characteristics of the shell. The lining of every shell, shell fittings and piping shall be continuous, and shall extend around the face of any flange. Where external fittings are welded to the tank, the lining shall be continuous through the fitting and around the face of external flanges.

6.7.2.2.5 Joints and seams in the lining shall be made by fusing the material together or by other equally effective means.

6.7.2.2.6 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.2.2.7 The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, linings and accessories, shall not adversely affect the substance(s) intended to be carried in the portable tank.

6.7.2.2.8 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.

6.7.2.2.9 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.

6.7.2.2.9.1 For portable tanks that are intended for use offshore, the dynamic stresses imposed by handling in open seas shall be taken into account.

6.7.2.2.10 A shell which is to be equipped with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 0.21 bar above the internal pressure. The vacuum-relief device shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than minus (–)0.21 bar unless the shell is designed for a higher external over pressure, in which case the vacuum-relief pressure of the device to be fitted shall be not greater than the tank design vacuum pressure. A shell used for the carriage of solid substances (powdery or granular) of packing groups II or III only, which do not liquefy during carriage, may be designed for a lower external pressure, subject to the approval of the competent authority. In this case, the vacuum valve shall be set to relieve at this lower pressure. A shell that is not to be fitted with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation an external pressure of not less than 0.4 bar above the internal pressure.

6.7.2.2.11 Vacuum-relief devices used on portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3, including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point, shall prevent the immediate passage of flame into the shell, or the portable tank shall have a shell capable of withstanding, without leakage an internal explosion resulting from the passage of flame into the shell.

6.7.2.2.12 Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:

(a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[1];

(b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[1];

(c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[1]; and

(d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[1].

6.7.2.2.13 Under each of the forces in 6.7.2.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:

(a) For metals having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or

(b) For metals with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.2.2.14 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength or proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.

---

[1] For calculation purposes g = 9.81 m/s^2.

6.7.2.2.15 Portable tanks shall be capable of being electrically earthed when intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3 including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point. Measures shall be taken to prevent dangerous electrostatic discharge.

6.7.2.2.16 When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3, portable tanks shall be provided with additional protection, which may take the form of additional shell thickness or a higher test pressure, the additional shell thickness or higher test pressure being determined in the light of the inherent risks associated with the carriage of the substances concerned.

6.7.2.2.17 Thermal insulation directly in contact with the shell intended for substances carried at elevated temperature shall have an ignition temperature at least 50 °C higher than the maximum design temperature of the tank.

6.7.2.3 Design criteria

6.7.2.3.1 Shells shall be of a design capable of being stress-analysed mathematically or experimentally by resistance strain gauges, or by other methods approved by the competent authority.

6.7.2.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a hydraulic test pressure not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Specific requirements are laid down for certain substances in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements specified in 6.7.2.4.1 to 6.7.2.4.10.

6.7.2.3.3 For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm^2, or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm^2.

6.7.2.3.3.1 The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.3.3.2 Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

6.7.2.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/6Rm with an absolute minimum of 12%.

6.7.2.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.2.4 Minimum shell thickness

6.7.2.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

(a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements of 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.10;

(b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.2.3; and

(c) The minimum thickness specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.

6.7.2.4.2 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used, except that for powdered or granular solid substances of packing group II or III the minimum thickness requirement may be reduced to not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.3 When additional protection against shell damage is provided, portable tanks with test pressures less than 2.65 bar may have the minimum shell thickness reduced, in proportion to the protection provided, as approved by the competent authority. However, shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.4 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.2.4.5 The additional protection referred to in 6.7.2.4.3 may be provided by overall external structural protection, such as suitable "sandwich" construction with the outer sheathing (jacket) secured to the shell, double wall construction or by enclosing the shell in a complete framework with longitudinal and transverse structural members.

6.7.2.4.6 The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.2.4.2 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4\, e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1\, A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm^2) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.7 When in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6, a minimum thickness of 8 mm or 10 mm is specified, it shall be noted that these thicknesses are based on the properties of the reference steel and a shell diameter of 1.80 m. When a metal other than mild steel (see 6.7.2.1) is used or the shell has a diameter of more than 1.80 m, the thickness shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4\, e_0\, d_1}{1.8\, \sqrt[3]{Rm_1\, A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3;

d_1 = diameter of the shell (in m), but not less than 1.80 m;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm^2) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.8 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.2.4.2, 6.7.2.4.3 and 6.7.2.4.4. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.4. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.2.4.9 When mild steel is used (see 6.7.2.1), calculation using the formula in 6.7.2.4.6 is not required.

6.7.2.4.10 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.2.5 Service equipment

6.7.2.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.2.5.2 All openings in the shell, intended for filling or discharging the portable tank shall be fitted with a manually operated stop-valve located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable. Other openings, except for openings leading to venting or pressure-relief devices, shall be equipped with either a stop-valve or another suitable means of closure located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.

6.7.2.5.3 All portable tanks shall be fitted with a manhole or other inspection openings of a suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior. Compartmented portable tanks shall have a manhole or other inspection openings for each compartment.

6.7.2.5.4 As far as reasonably practicable, external fittings shall be grouped together. For insulated portable tanks, top fittings shall be surrounded by a spill collection reservoir with suitable drains.

6.7.2.5.5 Each connection to a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.

6.7.2.5.6 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperatures expected during carriage. All stop-valves with screwed spindles shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

6.7.2.5.7 No moving parts, such as covers, components of closures, etc., shall be made of unprotected corrodible steel when they are liable to come into frictional or percussive contact with aluminium portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3 including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point.

6.7.2.5.8 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.

6.7.2.5.9 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.7.2.5.10 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).

6.7.2.5.11 Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.

6.7.2.5.12 The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that a substance cannot reach a temperature at which the pressure in the tank exceeds its MAWP or causes other hazards (e.g. dangerous thermal decomposition).

6.7.2.5.13 The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that power for internal heating elements shall not be available unless the heating elements are completely submerged. The temperature at the surface of the heating elements for internal heating equipment, or the temperature at the shell for external heating equipment shall, in no case, exceed 80% of the autoignition temperature (in °C) of the substance carried.

6.7.2.5.14 If an electrical heating system is installed inside the tank, it shall be equipped with an earth leakage circuit breaker with a releasing current of less than 100 mA.

6.7.2.5.15 Electrical switch cabinets mounted to tanks shall not have a direct connection to the tank interior and shall provide protection of at least the equivalent of type IP 56 according to IEC 144 or IEC 529.

6.7.2.6 Bottom openings

6.7.2.6.1 Certain substances shall not be carried in portable tanks with bottom openings. When the applicable portable tank instruction identified in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are prohibited there shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit. When an existing opening is closed it shall be accomplished by internally and externally welding one plate to the shell.

6.7.2.6.2 Bottom discharge outlets for portable tanks carrying certain solid, crystallizable or highly viscous substances shall be equipped with not less than two serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and shall include:

(a) An external stop-valve, fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable, and so designed as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act; and

(b) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

6.7.2.6.3 Every bottom discharge outlet, except as provided in 6.7.2.6.2, shall be equipped with three serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and include:

(a) A self-closing internal stop-valve, that is a stop-valve within the shell or within a welded flange or its companion flange, such that:

(i) The control devices for the operation of the valve are designed so as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act;

(ii) The valve may be operable from above or below;

(iii) If possible, the setting of the valve (open or closed) shall be capable of being verified from the ground;

(iv) Except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1 000 litres, it shall be possible to close the valve from an accessible position of the portable tank that is remote from the valve itself; and

(v) The valve shall continue to be effective in the event of damage to the external device for controlling the operation of the valve;

(b) An external stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable; and

(c) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

6.7.2.6.4 For a lined shell, the internal stop-valve required by 6.7.2.6.3 (a) may be replaced by an additional external stop-valve. The manufacturer shall satisfy the requirements of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.7 Safety-relief devices

6.7.2.7.1 All portable tanks shall be fitted with at least one pressure-relief device. All relief devices shall be designed, constructed and marked to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.8 Pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.8.1 Every portable tank with a capacity not less than 1 900 litres and every independent compartment of a portable tank with a similar capacity, shall be provided with one or more pressure-relief devices of the spring-loaded type and may in addition have a frangible disc or fusible element in parallel with the spring-loaded devices except when prohibited by reference to 6.7.2.8.3 in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6. The pressure-relief devices shall have sufficient capacity to prevent rupture of the shell due to over pressurization or vacuum resulting from filling, discharging, or from heating of the contents.

6.7.2.8.2 Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of liquid and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.2.8.3 When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6, portable tanks shall have a pressure-relief device approved by the competent authority. Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the substance carried, the relief device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded pressure-relief device. When a frangible disc is inserted in series with the required pressure-relief device, the space between the frangible disc and the pressure-relief device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or suitable tell-tale indicator for the detection of disc rupture, pinholing, or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure-relief system. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start to discharge pressure of the relief device.

6.7.2.8.4 Every portable tank with a capacity less than 1 900 litres shall be fitted with a pressure-relief device which may be a frangible disc when this disc complies with the requirements of 6.7.2.11.1. When no spring-loaded pressure-relief device is used, the frangible disc shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure. In addition, fusible elements conforming to 6.7.2.10.1 may also be used.

6.7.2.8.5 When the shell is fitted for pressure discharge, the inlet line shall be provided with a suitable pressure-relief device set to operate at a pressure not higher than the MAWP of the shell, and a stop-valve shall be fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.

6.7.2.9 Setting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.9.1 It shall be noted that the pressure-relief devices shall operate only in conditions of excessive rise in temperature, since the shell shall not be subject to undue fluctuations of pressure during normal conditions of carriage (see 6.7.2.12.2).

6.7.2.9.2 The required pressure-relief device shall be set to start-to-discharge at a nominal pressure of five-sixths of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of not more than 4.5 bar and 110% of two-thirds of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of more than 4.5 bar. After discharge the device shall close at a pressure not more than 10% below the pressure at which the discharge starts. The device shall remain closed at all lower pressures. This requirement does not prevent the use of vacuum-relief or combination pressure-relief and vacuum-relief devices.

6.7.2.10 Fusible elements

6.7.2.10.1 Fusible elements shall operate at a temperature between 100 °C and 149 °C on condition that the pressure in the shell at the fusing temperature will be not more than the test pressure. They shall be placed at the top of the shell with their inlets in the vapour space and when used for transport safety purposes, they shall not be shielded from external heat. Fusible elements shall not be used on portable tanks with a test pressure which exceeds 2.65 bar unless specified by special provision TP 36 in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. Fusible elements used on portable tanks intended for the carriage of elevated temperature substances shall be designed to operate at a temperature higher than the maximum temperature that will be experienced during carriage and shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.11 Frangible discs

6.7.2.11.1 Except as specified in 6.7.2.8.3, frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure throughout the design temperature range. Particular attention shall be given to the requirements of 6.7.2.5.1 and 6.7.2.8.3 if frangible discs are used.

6.7.2.11.2 Frangible discs shall be appropriate for the vacuum pressures which may be produced in the portable tank.

6.7.2.12 Capacity of pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.12.1 The spring-loaded pressure-relief device required by 6.7.2.8.1 shall have a minimum cross sectional flow area equivalent to an orifice of 31.75 mm diameter. Vacuum-relief devices, when used, shall have a cross sectional flow area not less than 284 mm^2.

6.7.2.12.2 The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief system (taking into account the reduction of the flow when the portable tank is fitted with frangible-discs preceding spring-loaded pressure-relief devices or when the spring-loaded pressure-relief devices are provided with a device to prevent the passage of the flame), in condition of complete fire engulfment of the portable tank shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to 20% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the pressure limiting device. Emergency pressure-relief devices may be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. These devices may be fusible, spring loaded or frangible disc components, or a combination of spring-loaded and frangible disc devices. The total required capacity of the relief devices may be determined using the formula in 6.7.2.12.2.1 or the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3.

6.7.2.12.2.1 To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of all the contributing devices, the following formula shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m^3/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and 0 °C (273 K);

F = is a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells: F = 1;

for insulated shells: F = U(649 - t)/13.6 but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

U = thermal conductance of the insulation, in $kW \cdot m^{-2} \cdot K^{-1}$, at 38 °C;

t = actual temperature of the substance during filling (in °C); when this temperature is unknown, let t = 15 °C;

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in accordance with 6.7.2.12.2.4;

A = total external surface area of shell in m^2;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let Z =1.0);

T = absolute temperature in Kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure-relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;

C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio k of specific heats:

$$k = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

where:

c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure; and

c_v is the specific heat at constant volume.

When k > 1:

$$C = \sqrt{k\left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

When k = 1 or k is unknown:

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where e is the mathematical constant 2.7183.

C may also be taken from the following table:

k	C	k	C	k	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.710
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.00	0.770
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.20	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

6.7.2.12.2.2 As an alternative to the formula above, shells designed for the carriage of liquids may have their relief devices sized in accordance with the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3. This table assumes an insulation value of F = 1 and shall be adjusted accordingly when the shell is insulated. Other values used in determining this table are:

M = 86.7 T = 394 K

L = 334.94 kJ/kg C = 0.607

Z = 1

6.7.2.12.2.3 Minimum required rate of discharge, Q, in cubic metres per air per second at 1 bar and 0 °C (273 K)

A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (Cubic metres of air per second)	A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (Cubic metres of air per second)
2	0.230	37.5	2.539
3	0.320	40	2.677
4	0.405	42.5	2.814
5	0.487	45	2.949
6	0.565	47.5	3.082
7	0.641	50	3.215
8	0.715	52.5	3.346
9	0.788	55	3.476
10	0.859	57.5	3.605
12	0.998	60	3.733
14	1.132	62.5	3.860
16	1.263	65	3.987
18	1.391	67.5	4.112
20	1.517	70	4.236
22.5	1.670	75	4.483
25	1.821	80	4.726
27.5	1.969	85	4.967
30	2.115	90	5.206
32.5	2.258	95	5.442
35	2.400	100	5.676

6.7.2.12.2.4 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

(a) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649 °C; and

(b) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C or greater.

6.7.2.13 Marking of pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.13.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

(a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) or temperature (in °C) at which it is set to discharge;

(b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;

(c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;

(d) The allowable temperature tolerance for fusible elements;

(e) The rated flow capacity of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices, frangible discs or fusible elements in standard cubic metres of air per second (m^3/s); and

(f) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices, frangible discs and fusible elements in mm^2.

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

(g) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

6.7.2.13.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the spring-loaded pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.2.14 Connections to pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.14.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except where duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always in use. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents or pipes from the pressure-relief device outlets, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving devices.

6.7.2.15 Siting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.15.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable substances, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.2.15.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.2.16 Gauging devices

6.7.2.16.1 Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the tank shall not be used.

6.7.2.17 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.2.17.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.2.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.2.17.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, framework, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.

6.7.2.17.3 In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.2.17.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

(a) The shell including all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and

(b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.2.17.5 When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.1.2, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

(a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;

(b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;

(c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;

(d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.2.18 Design approval

6.7.2.18.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter and where appropriate, the provisions for substances provided in Chapter 4.2 and in Table A of Chapter 3.2. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the substances or group of substances allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and lining (when applicable) and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[2], and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.2.18.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

(a) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;

(b) The results of the initial inspection and test according to 6.7.2.19.3; and

(c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.2.19.1, when applicable.

6.7.2.19 Inspection and testing

6.7.2.19.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.2.19.2 The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the date of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.2.19.7.

6.7.2.19.3 The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances to be carried, and a pressure test. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.2.19.4 The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. For tanks only used for the carriage of solid substances, other than toxic or corrosive substances that do not liquefy during carriage, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a suitable pressure test at 1.5 times the MAWP, subject to competent authority approval. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

[2] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.7.2.19.5 The intermediate 2.5 year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances intended to be carried, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the carriage of a single substance, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.19.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.2.19.2. However, a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

(a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and

(b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

6.7.2.19.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.2.19.5.

6.7.2.19.8 The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:

(a) The shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;

(b) The piping, valves, heating/cooling system, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;

(c) Devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;

(d) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;

(e) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;

(f) Linings, if any, are inspected in accordance with criteria outlined by the lining manufacturer;

(g) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and

(h) The framework, supports and arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in a satisfactory condition.

6.7.2.19.9 The inspections and tests in 6.7.2.19.1, 6.7.2.19.3, 6.7.2.19.4, 6.7.2.19.5 and 6.7.2.19.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.2.19.10 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.2.19.11 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed.

6.7.2.20 Marking

6.7.2.20.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

(a) Owner information
- (i) Owner's registration number;

(b) Manufacturing information
- (i) Country of manufacture;
- (ii) Year of manufacture;
- (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
- (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;

(c) Approval information
- (i) The United Nations packaging symbol u n;

  This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;
- (ii) Approval country;
- (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) Design approval number;
- (v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;

(d) Pressures
- (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)[3];
- (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)3;
- (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
- (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
- (v) External design pressure[4] (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)3;
- (vi) MAWP for heating/cooling system (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)3 (when applicable);

(e) Temperatures
- (i) Design temperature range (in °C)3;

(f) Materials
- (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
- (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)3;
- (iii) Lining material (when applicable);

(g) Capacity
- (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)3;

  This indication is to be followed by the symbol "S" when the shell is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;
- (ii) Water capacity of each compartment at 20 °C (in litres)3 (when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks).

  This indication is to be followed by the symbol "S" when the compartment is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;

(h) Periodic inspections and tests
- (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
- (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
- (iii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)3 of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
- (iv) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

---

[3] The unit used shall be indicated.

[4] See 6.7.2.2.10.

Figure 6.7.2.20.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number							
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION							
Country of manufacture							
Year of manufacture							
Manufacturer							
Manufacturer's serial number							
APPROVAL INFORMATION							
u n	Approval country						
	Authorized body for design approval						
	Design approval number						"AA" *(if applicable)*
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)							
PRESSURES							
MAWP							bar *or* kPa
Test pressure							bar *or* kPa
Initial pressure test date:			*(mm/yyyy)*	Witness stamp:			
External design pressure							bar *or* kPa
MAWP for heating/cooling system (*when applicable)*							bar *or* kPa
TEMPERATURES							
Design temperature range					°C	to	°C
MATERIALS							
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)							
Equivalent thickness in reference steel							mm
Lining material *(when applicable)*							
CAPACITY							
Tank water capacity at 20 °C						litres	"S" *(if applicable)*
Water capacity of compartment ___ at 20 °C *(when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks)*						litres	"S" *(if applicable)*
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS							
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure[a]		Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure[a]	
	(mm/yyyy)		bar *or* kPa		*(mm/yyyy)*		bar *or* kPa

[a] Test pressure if applicable.

6.7.2.20.2 The following particulars shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

Name of the operator

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) ___________ kg

Unladen (tare) mass ___________ kg

Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the substances being carried, see also Part 5.

6.7.2.20.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.3 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases

NOTE: These requirements also apply to portable tanks intended for the carriage of chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505).

6.7.3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

(a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(b) The sum of:

  (i) the maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed as defined in (b) of the MAWP definition (see above); and

  (ii) a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9, but not less than 0.35 bar;

Design reference temperature means the temperature at which the vapour pressure of the contents is determined for the purpose of calculating the MAWP. The design reference temperature shall be less than the critical temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or liquefied gas propellants of chemicals under pressure intended to be carried to ensure that the gas at all times is liquefied. This value for each portable tank type is as follows:

(a) Shell with a diameter of 1.5 metres or less: 65 °C;

(b) Shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 metres:

  (i) without insulation or sun shield: 60 °C;

  (ii) with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12): 55 °C; and

  (iii) with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12) : 50 °C;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be –40 °C to 50 °C for non-refrigerated liquefied gases carried under ambient conditions. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Filling density means the average mass of non-refrigerated liquefied gas per litre of shell capacity (kg/l). The filling density is given in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position, but in no case less than 7 bar:

(a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(b) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed, which shall be:

  (i) for a non-refrigerated liquefied gas listed in the portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6, the MAWP (in bar) given in T50 portable tank instruction for that gas;

  (ii) for other non-refrigerated liquefied gases, not less than the sum of:

    – the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas at the design reference temperature minus 1 bar; and

    – the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by the design reference temperature and the liquid phase expansion due to an increase of the mean bulk temperature of t_r-t_f (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15 °C, t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C);

  (iii) for chemicals under pressure, the MAWP (in bar) given in T 50 portable tank instruction for the liquefied gas portion of the propellants listed in T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm^2 to 440 N/mm^2 and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.3.3.3.3;

Portable tank means a multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 litres used for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm^2 and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety and insulating devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test.

6.7.3.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.3.2.1 Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of steel suitable for forming. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells, only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitability heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm^2 and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm^2 according to the material specification. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

6.7.3.2.2 Portable tank shells, fittings and pipework shall be constructed of materials which are:

(a) Substantially immune to attack by the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be carried; or

(b) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.

6.7.3.2.3 Gaskets shall be made of materials compatible with the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be carried.

6.7.3.2.4 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.3.2.5 The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended for carriage in the portable tank.

6.7.3.2.6 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.

6.7.3.2.7 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.

6.7.3.2.8 Shells shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.4 bar (gauge pressure) above the internal pressure without permanent deformation. When the shell is to be subjected to a significant vacuum before filling or during discharge it shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.9 bar (gauge pressure) above the internal pressure and shall be proven at that pressure.

6.7.3.2.9 Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:

(a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[5];

(b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)5;

(c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)5; and

(d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)5.

6.7.3.2.10 Under each of the forces in 6.7.3.2.9, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:

(a) For steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or

(b) For steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.3.2.11 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength and proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.

6.7.3.2.12 When the shells intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases are equipped with thermal insulation, the thermal insulation systems shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) It shall consist of a shield covering not less than the upper third but not more than the upper half of the surface of the shell and separated from the shell by an air space about 40 mm across;

(b) It shall consist of a complete cladding of adequate thickness of insulating materials protected so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and damage under normal conditions of carriage and so as to provide a thermal conductance of not more than 0.67 ($W \cdot m^{-2} \cdot K^{-1}$);

(c) When the protective covering is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas tightness of the shell or of its items of equipment; and

(d) The thermal insulation shall not inhibit access to the fittings and discharge devices.

6.7.3.2.13 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.

6.7.3.3 Design criteria

6.7.3.3.1 Shells shall be of a circular cross-section.

6.7.3.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the design pressure. The shell design shall take into account the minimum MAWP values provided in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements for these shells specified in 6.7.3.4.

6.7.3.3.3 For steels exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm^2, or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof stress;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm^2.

6.7.3.3.3.1 The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.3.3.3.2 Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

6.7.3.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels.

---

[5] For calculation purposes $g = 9.81\ m/s^2$.

6.7.3.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.3.4 Minimum shell thickness

6.7.3.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

(a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements in 6.7.3.4; and

(b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.3.3.

6.7.3.4.2 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used.

6.7.3.4.3 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 4 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.3.4.4 The equivalent thickness of a steel other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.3.4.2 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4\, e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1\, A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the steel to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) for the reference steel specified in 6.7.3.4.2;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm^2) of the steel to be used (see 6.7.3.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the steel to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.3.4.5 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.3.4.6 When mild steel is used (see 6.7.3.1), calculation using the formula in 6.7.3.4.4 is not required.

6.7.3.4.7 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.3.5 Service equipment

6.7.3.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.3.5.2 All openings with a diameter of more than 1.5 mm in shells of portable tanks, except openings for pressure-relief devices, inspection openings and closed bleed holes, shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being an internal stop-valve, excess flow valve or equivalent device, the second being an external stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.7.3.5.2.1 When a portable tank is fitted with an excess flow valve, the excess flow valve shall be so fitted that its seating is inside the shell or inside a welded flange or, when fitted externally, its mountings shall be designed so that in the event of impact its effectiveness shall be maintained. The excess flow valves shall be selected and fitted so as to close automatically when the rated flow specified by the manufacturer is reached. Connections and accessories leading to or from such a valve shall have a capacity for a flow more than the rated flow of the excess flow valve.

6.7.3.5.3 For filling and discharge openings, the first shut-off device shall be an internal stop-valve and the second shall be a stop-valve placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe.

6.7.3.5.4 For filling and discharge bottom openings of portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable and/or toxic non-refrigerated liquefied gases or chemicals under pressure the internal stop-valve shall be a quick closing safety device which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. Except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1 000 litres, it shall be possible to operate this device by remote control.

6.7.3.5.5 In addition to filling, discharge and gas pressure equalizing orifices, shells may have openings in which gauges, thermometers and manometers can be fitted. Connections for such instruments shall be made by suitable welded nozzles or pockets and not be screwed connections through the shell.

6.7.3.5.6 All portable tanks shall be fitted with manholes or other inspection openings of suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior.

6.7.3.5.7 External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.

6.7.3.5.8 Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.

6.7.3.5.9 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperatures expected during carriage. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

6.7.3.5.10 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.

6.7.3.5.11 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.7.3.5.12 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).

6.7.3.5.13 Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.

6.7.3.6 Bottom openings

6.7.3.6.1 Certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall not be carried in portable tanks with bottom openings when portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are not allowed. There shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit.

6.7.3.7 Pressure-relief devices

6.7.3.7.1 Portable tanks shall be provided with one or more spring-loaded pressure-relief devices. The pressure-relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure-relief devices shall be of a type that will resist dynamic forces including liquid surge. Frangible discs not in series with a spring-loaded pressure-relief device are not permitted.

6.7.3.7.2 Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.3.7.3 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases identified in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 shall have a pressure-relief device approved by the competent authority. Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the load, such device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded device. The space between the frangible disc and the device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or a suitable tell-tale indicator. This arrangement permits the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure-relief device. The frangible discs shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the relief device.

6.7.3.7.4 In the case of multi-purpose portable tanks, the pressure-relief devices shall open at a pressure indicated in 6.7.3.7.1 for the gas having the highest maximum allowable pressure of the gases allowed to be carried in the portable tank.

6.7.3.8 Capacity of relief devices

6.7.3.8.1 The combined delivery capacity of the relief devices shall be sufficient that, in the event of total fire engulfment, the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP. Spring-loaded relief devices shall be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. In the case of multi-purpose tanks, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be taken for the gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the gases allowed to be carried in portable tanks.

6.7.3.8.1.1 To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of the several devices, the following formula[6] shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m^3/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and 0 °C (273 K);

F = is a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells: F = 1;

for insulated shells: F = U(649-t)/13.6 but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

U = thermal conductance of the insulation, in $kW \cdot m^{-2} \cdot K^{-1}$, at 38 °C;

t = actual temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas during filling (°C); when this temperature is unknown, let t=15 °C;

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in accordance with 6.7.3.8.1.2;

A = total external surface area of shell in square metres;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let Z =1.0);

T = absolute temperature in Kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;

C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio k of specific heats

$$k = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

where

c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure; and

c_v is the specific heat at constant volume.

<u>when k>1:</u>

$$C = \sqrt{k \left(\frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

<u>when k = 1</u> or <u>k is unknown:</u>

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where e is the mathematical constant 2.7183.

---

6 This formula applies only to non-refrigerated liquefied gases which have critical temperatures well above the temperature at the accumulating condition. For gases which have critical temperatures near or below the temperature at the accumulating condition, the calculation of the pressure-relief device delivery capacity shall consider further thermodynamic properties of the gas (see for example CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases").

C may also be taken from the following table:

k	C	k	C	k	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.710
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.00	0.770
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.20	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

6.7.3.8.1.2 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing the venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

(a) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649 °C; and

(b) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C or greater.

6.7.3.9 Marking of pressure-relief devices

6.7.3.9.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

(a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;

(b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;

(c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;

(d) The rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic metres of air per second (m^3/s); and

(e) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm^2.

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

(f) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

6.7.3.9.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.3.10 Connections to pressure-relief devices

6.7.3.10.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the requirements of 6.7.3.8. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents from the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.3.11 Siting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.3.11.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.3.11.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.3.12 Gauging devices

6.7.3.12.1 Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by weight it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell shall not be used.

6.7.3.13 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.3.13.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.3.2.10 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.3.13.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.

6.7.3.13.3 In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.3.13.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

(a) The shell and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and

(b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.3.13.5 When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.2.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

(a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;

(b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;

(c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;

(d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.3.14 Design approval

6.7.3.14.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter and where appropriate the provisions for gases provided in portable tank instruction T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the gases allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[7], and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.3.14.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

(a) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;

(b) The results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.3.15.3; and

(c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.3.15.1, when applicable.

6.7.3.15 Inspection and testing

6.7.3.15.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

[7] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.7.3.15.2 The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.3.15.7.

6.7.3.15.3 The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases to be carried, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.3.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level in the shell shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.

6.7.3.15.4 The 5 year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.3.15.5 The intermediate 2.5 year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases intended to be carried, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the carriage of a single non-refrigerated liquefied gas, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.3.15.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.3.15.2. However a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

(a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and

(b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

6.7.3.15.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.3.15.5.

6.7.3.15.8 The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:

(a) The shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;

(b) The piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;

(c) Devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;

(d) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;

(e) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;

(f) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and

(g) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.3.15.9 The inspections and tests in 6.7.3.15.1, 6.7.3.15.3, 6.7.3.15.4, 6.7.3.15.5 and 6.7.3.15.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.3.15.10 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.3.15.11 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the pressure test is repeated and passed.

6.7.3.16 Marking

6.7.3.16.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

(a) Owner information
- (i) Owner's registration number;

(b) Manufacturing information
- (i) Country of manufacture;
- (ii) Year of manufacture;
- (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
- (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;

(c) Approval information
- (i) The United Nations packaging symbol (u/n);

  This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;
- (ii) Approval country;
- (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) Design approval number;
- (v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;

(d) Pressures
- (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)[8];
- (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)8;
- (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
- (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
- (v) External design pressure[9] (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)8;

(e) Temperatures
- (i) Design temperature range (in °C)8;
- (ii) Design reference temperature (in °C)8;

(f) Materials
- (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
- (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)8;

(g) Capacity
- (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)8;

(h) Periodic inspections and tests
- (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
- (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
- (iii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)8 of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
- (iv) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

---

[8] The unit used shall be indicated.

[9] See 6.7.3.2.8.

Figure 6.7.3.16.1: Example of a plate for marking

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Owner's registration number</td><td colspan="5"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">MANUFACTURING INFORMATION</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Country of manufacture</td><td colspan="5"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Year of manufacture</td><td colspan="5"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Manufacturer</td><td colspan="5"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Manufacturer's serial number</td><td colspan="5"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">APPROVAL INFORMATION</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3"></td><td colspan="3">Approval country</td><td colspan="4"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Authorized body for design approval</td><td colspan="4"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Design approval number</td><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2">"AA" (if applicable)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Shell design code (pressure vessel code)</td><td colspan="5"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">PRESSURES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">MAWP</td><td colspan="5">bar or kPa</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Test pressure</td><td colspan="5">bar or kPa</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Initial pressure test date:</td><td>(mm/yyyy)</td><td colspan="2">Witness stamp:</td><td colspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">External design pressure</td><td colspan="5">bar or kPa</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">TEMPERATURES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Design temperature range</td><td colspan="5">°C to °C</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Design reference temperature</td><td colspan="5">°C</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">MATERIALS</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)</td><td colspan="5"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Equivalent thickness in reference steel</td><td colspan="5">mm</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">CAPACITY</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Tank water capacity at 20 °C</td><td colspan="3">litres</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS</td></tr>
<tr><td>Test type</td><td>Test date</td><td colspan="2">Witness stamp and test pressure[a]</td><td>Test type</td><td>Test date</td><td colspan="2">Witness stamp and test pressure[a]</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>(mm/yyyy)</td><td></td><td>bar or kPa</td><td></td><td>(mm/yyyy)</td><td></td><td>bar or kPa</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

[a] Test pressure if applicable.

6.7.3.16.2 The following information shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

Name of the operator

Name of non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted for carriage

Maximum permissible load mass for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas permitted ________ kg

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) __________ kg

Unladen (tare) mass _________ kg

Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the non-refrigerated liquefied gases being carried, see also Part 5.

6.7.3.16.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.4 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases

6.7.4.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Holding time means the time that will elapse from the establishment of the initial filling condition until the pressure has risen due to heat influx to the lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);

Jacket means the outer insulation cover or cladding which may be part of the insulation system;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment, to an effective internal pressure not less than 90% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of the shell of a loaded portable tank in its operating position including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

*Minimum design temperature m*eans the temperature which is used for the design and construction of the shell not higher than the lowest (coldest) temperature (service temperature) of the contents during normal conditions of filling, discharge and carriage;

Portable tank means a thermally insulated multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 litres fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the tank, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm^2 and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, pressurizing, cooling and thermal insulation devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage, including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Tank means a construction which normally consists of either:

(a) A jacket and one or more inner shells where the space between the shell(s) and the jacket is exhausted of air (vacuum insulation) and may incorporate a thermal insulation system; or
(b) A jacket and an inner shell with an intermediate layer of solid thermally insulating material (e.g. solid foam);

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test.

6.7.4.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.4.2.1 Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells and jackets shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. Jackets shall be made of steel. Non-metallic materials may be used for the attachments and supports between the shell and jacket, provided their material properties at the minimum design temperature are proven to be sufficient. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells and jackets only materials whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shell shall be suitably heat treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material, the minimum design temperature shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to hydrogen embrittlement, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm^2 and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm^2 in accordance with the material specifications. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

6.7.4.2.2 Any part of a portable tank, including fittings, gaskets and pipe-work, which can be expected normally to come into contact with the refrigerated liquefied gas carried shall be compatible with that refrigerated liquefied gas.

6.7.4.2.3 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.4.2.4 The thermal insulation system shall include a complete covering of the shell(s) with effective insulating materials. External insulation shall be protected by a jacket so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and other damage under normal carriage conditions.

6.7.4.2.5 When a jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulation space.

6.7.4.2.6 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below minus (–)182 °C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner, when located in parts of the thermal insulation when there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen enriched fluid.

6.7.4.2.7 Insulating materials shall not deteriorate unduly in service.

6.7.4.2.8 A reference holding time shall be determined for each refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage in a portable tank.

6.7.4.2.8.1 The reference holding time shall be determined by a method recognized by the competent authority on the basis of the following:

(a) The effectiveness of the insulation system, determined in accordance with 6.7.4.2.8.2;

(b) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);

(c) The initial filling conditions;

(d) An assumed ambient temperature of 30 °C;

(e) The physical properties of the individual refrigerated liquefied gas intended to be carried.

6.7.4.2.8.2 The effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx in watts) shall be determined by type testing the portable tank in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority. This test shall consist of either:

(a) A constant pressure test (for example at atmospheric pressure) when the loss of refrigerated liquefied gas is measured over a period of time; or

(b) A closed system test when the rise in pressure in the shell is measured over a period of time.

When performing the constant pressure test, variations in atmospheric pressure shall be taken into account. When performing either tests corrections shall be made for any variation of the ambient temperature from the assumed ambient temperature reference value of 30 °C.

NOTE: For the determination of the actual holding time before each journey, refer to 4.2.3.7.

6.7.4.2.9 The jacket of a vacuum-insulated double-wall tank shall have either an external design pressure not less than 100 kPa (1 bar) (gauge pressure) calculated in accordance with a recognized technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) (gauge pressure). Internal and external reinforcements may be included in calculating the ability of the jacket to resist the external pressure.

6.7.4.2.10 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.

6.7.4.2.11 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.

6.7.4.2.12 Portable tanks and their fastenings under the maximum permissible load shall be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:

(a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[10];

---

[10] For calculation purposes g = 9.81 m/s^2.

(b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[10];

(c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[10]; and

(d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[10].

6.7.4.2.13 Under each of the forces in 6.7.4.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:

(a) For materials having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; and

(b) For materials with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength or, in case of austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.4.2.14 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, or when non-metallic materials are used the values of yield strength or proof strength shall be approved by the competent authority.

6.7.4.2.15 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.

6.7.4.3 Design criteria

6.7.4.3.1 Shells shall be of a circular cross section.

6.7.4.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the MAWP. For shells with vacuum insulation the test pressure shall not be less than 1.3 times the sum of the MAWP and 100 kPa (1 bar). In no case shall the test pressure be less than 300 kPa (3 bar) (gauge pressure). Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements, specified in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7.

6.7.4.3.3 For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm^2, or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm^2.

6.7.4.3.3.1 The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.4.3.3.2 Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

6.7.4.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/6Rm with an absolute minimum of 12%.

6.7.4.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.4.4 Minimum shell thickness

6.7.4.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

(a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7; or

(b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.4.3.

6.7.4.4.2 Shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.4.4.3 Shells of vacuum-insulated tanks of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Such shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.4.4.4 For vacuum-insulated tanks, the aggregate thickness of the jacket and the shell shall correspond to the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.2, the thickness of the shell itself being not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.3.

6.7.4.4.5 Shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.4.4.6 The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4\, e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1\, A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm^2) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.4.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.4.4.7 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.5. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.6. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.4.4.8 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.4.5 Service equipment

6.7.4.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the tank or the jacket and the shell allows relative movement, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.4.5.2 Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second being a stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device. The shut-off device closest to the jacket shall be a quick closing device, which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. This device shall also be possible to operate by remote control.

6.7.4.5.3 Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the carriage of non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.7.4.5.4 For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

6.7.4.5.5 Vacuum insulated tanks need not have an opening for inspection.

6.7.4.5.6 External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.

6.7.4.5.7 Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.

6.7.4.5.8 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperature expected during carriage. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall be closed by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. In the case of other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

6.7.4.5.9 When pressure-building units are used, the liquid and vapour connections to that unit shall be provided with a valve as close to the jacket as reasonably practicable to prevent the loss of contents in case of damage to the pressure-building unit.

6.7.4.5.10 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable material. To prevent leakage due to fire, only steel piping and welded joints shall be used between the jacket and the connection to the first closure of any outlet. The method of attaching the closure to this connection shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body. Elsewhere pipe joints shall be welded when necessary.

6.7.4.5.11 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.7.4.5.12 The materials of construction of valves and accessories shall have satisfactory properties at the lowest operating temperature of the portable tank.

6.7.4.5.13 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).

6.7.4.6 Pressure-relief devices

6.7.4.6.1 Every shell shall be provided with not less than two independent spring-loaded pressure-relief devices. The pressure-relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure-relief devices shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces including surge.

6.7.4.6.2 Shells for non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases and hydrogen may in addition have frangible discs in parallel with the spring-loaded devices as specified in 6.7.4.7.2 and 6.7.4.7.3.

6.7.4.6.3 Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.4.6.4 Pressure-relief devices shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.4.7 Capacity and setting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.4.7.1 In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated tank or of loss of 20% of the insulation of a tank insulated with solid materials, the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.

6.7.4.7.2 For non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases (except oxygen) and hydrogen, this capacity may be achieved by the use of frangible discs in parallel with the required safety-relief devices. Frangible discs shall rupture at nominal pressure equal to the test pressure of the shell.

6.7.4.7.3 Under the circumstances described in 6.7.4.7.1 and 6.7.4.7.2 together with complete fire engulfment the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to the test pressure.

6.7.4.7.4 The required capacity of the relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with a well-established technical code recognized by the competent authority[11].

6.7.4.8 Marking of pressure-relief devices

6.7.4.8.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

(a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;

(b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;

(c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;

(d) The rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic meters of air per second (m^3/s); and

(e) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm^2.

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

(f) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

---

[11] See for example CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases".

6.7.4.8.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.4.9 Connections to pressure-relief devices

6.7.4.9.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that the requirements of 6.7.4.7 are always fulfilled. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Pipework to vent the vapour or liquid from the outlet of the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.4.10 Siting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.4.10.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the tank and in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the tank. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.4.10.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.4.11 Gauging devices

6.7.4.11.1 Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by weight, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell shall not be used.

6.7.4.11.2 A connection for a vacuum gauge shall be provided in the jacket of a vacuum-insulated portable tank.

6.7.4.12 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.4.12.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.4.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.4.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.4.12.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the tank. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the tank at the points of support.

6.7.4.12.3 In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.4.12.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

(a) The tank and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and

(b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.4.12.5 When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.3.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

(a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;

(b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;

(c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;

(d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995;

(e) Protection of the portable tank from impact or overturning by a vacuum insulation jacket.

6.7.4.13 **Design approval**

6.7.4.13.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the refrigerated liquefied gases allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and jacket and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[12], and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.4.13.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

(a) The results of the applicable frame-work test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;

(b) The results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.4.14.3; and

(c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.4.14.1, when applicable.

6.7.4.14 **Inspection and testing**

6.7.4.14.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.4.14.2 The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.4.14.7.

6.7.4.14.3 The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank shell and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases to be carried, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.4.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.

6.7.4.14.4 The 5 and 2.5 year periodic inspections and tests shall include an external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases carried, a leakproofness test, a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment and a vacuum reading, when applicable. In the case of non-vacuum insulated tanks, the jacket and insulation shall be removed during the 2.5 year and the 5 year periodic inspections and tests but only to the extent necessary for a reliable appraisal.

6.7.4.14.5 (Deleted)

6.7.4.14.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.4.14.2. However a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

(a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and

(b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

---

[12] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.7.4.14.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or any other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.4.14.4.

6.7.4.14.8 The internal examination during the initial inspection and test shall ensure that the shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage.

6.7.4.14.9 The external examination shall ensure that:

(a) The external piping, valves, pressurizing/cooling systems when applicable and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;

(b) There is no leakage at any manhole covers or gaskets;

(c) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;

(d) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;

(e) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and

(f) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.4.14.10 The inspections and tests in 6.7.4.14.1, 6.7.4.14.3, 6.7.4.14.4 and 6.7.4.14.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.4.14.11 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell of a portable tank have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.4.14.12 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed.

6.7.4.15 Marking

6.7.4.15.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

(a) Owner information
- (i) Owner's registration number;

(b) Manufacturing information
- (i) Country of manufacture;
- (ii) Year of manufacture;
- (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
- (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;

(c) Approval information
- (i) The United Nations packaging symbol (u n);

  This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;
- (ii) Approval country;
- (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) Design approval number;
- (v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;

(d) Pressures
    (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)[13];
    (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)[13];
    (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
    (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
(e) Temperatures
    (i) Minimum design temperature (in °C)[13];
(f) Materials
    (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
    (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)[13];
(g) Capacity
    (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)[13];
(h) Insulation
    (i) Either "Thermally insulated" or "Vacuum insulated" (as applicable);
    (ii) Effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx) (in Watts)[13];
(i) Holding times – for each refrigerated liquefied gas permitted to be carried in the portable tank
    (i) Name, in full, of the refrigerated liquefied gas;
    (ii) Reference holding time (in days or hours)[13];
    (iii) Initial pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)[13];
    (iv) Degree of filling (in kg)[13];
(j) Periodic inspections and tests
    (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
    (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
    (iii) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

[13] The unit used shall be indicated.

Figure 6.7.4.15.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number			
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION			
Country of manufacture			
Year of manufacture			
Manufacturer			
Manufacturer's serial number			
APPROVAL INFORMATION			
u n	Approval country		
	Authorized body for design approval		
	Design approval number		"AA" *(if applicable)*
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)			
PRESSURES			
MAWP			bar *or* kPa
Test pressure			bar *or* kPa
Initial pressure test date:	*(mm/yyyy)*	Witness stamp:	
TEMPERATURES			
Minimum design temperature			°C
MATERIALS			
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)			
Equivalent thickness in reference steel			mm
CAPACITY			
Tank water capacity at 20 °C			litres
INSULATION			
"Thermally insulated" or "Vacuum insulated" *(as applicable)*			
Heat influx			Watts
HOLDING TIMES			
Refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted	Reference holding time	Initial pressure	Degree of filling
	days *or* hours	bar *or* kPa	kg

PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS					
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp
	(mm/yyyy)			*(mm/yyyy)*	

6.7.4.15.2 The following particulars shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank.

Name of the owner and the operator

Name of the refrigerated liquefied gas being carried (and minimum mean bulk temperature)

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) ________ kg

Unladen (tare) mass ________ kg

Actual holding time for gas being carried ______ days (or hours)

Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the refrigerated liquefied gas(es) being carried, see also Part 5.

6.7.4.15.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.5 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases

6.7.5.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

*Element*s are cylinders, tubes or bundles of cylinders;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the elements and the service equipment of the MEGC to an effective internal pressure of not less than 20% of the test pressure;

Manifold means an assembly of piping and valves connecting the filling and/or discharge openings of the elements;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the MEGC and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting and safety devices;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the elements;

UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) are multimodal assemblies of cylinders, tubes and bundles of cylinders which are interconnected by a manifold and which are assembled within a framework. The MEGC includes service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of gases.

6.7.5.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.5.2.1 The MEGC shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the elements to provide structural integrity for handling and carriage. MEGCs shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with lifting and tie-down attachments which are adequate for lifting the MEGC including when filled to its maximum permissible gross mass. The MEGC shall be designed to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling.

6.7.5.2.2 MEGCs shall be designed, manufactured and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall take into account the effects of dynamic loading and fatigue.

6.7.5.2.3 Elements of an MEGC shall be made of seamless steel and be constructed and tested according to 6.2.1 and 6.2.2. All of the elements in an MEGC shall be of the same design type.

6.7.5.2.4 Elements of MEGCs, fittings and pipework shall be:

(a) compatible with the substances intended to be carried (see ISO 11114-1:2012 and ISO 11114-2:2013); or

(b) properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.

6.7.5.2.5 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.5.2.6 The materials of the MEGC, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the gas(es) intended for carriage in the MEGC.

6.7.5.2.7 MEGCs shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the multiple-element gas container, have been taken into account.

6.7.5.2.8 MEGCs and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of withstanding the following separately applied static forces:

(a) in the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[14];

(b) horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[14];

(c) vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[14]; and

(d) vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)[14].

6.7.5.2.9 Under the forces defined in 6.7.5.2.8, the stress at the most severely stressed point of the elements shall not exceed the values given in either the relevant standards of 6.2.2.1 or, if the elements are not designed, constructed and tested according to those standards, in the technical code or standard recognised or approved by the competent authority of the country of use (see 6.2.5).

6.7.5.2.10 Under each of the forces in 6.7.5.2.8, the safety factor for the framework and fastenings to be observed shall be as follows:

(a) for steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or

(b) for steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.5.2.11 MEGCs intended for the carriage of flammable gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.

6.7.5.2.12 The elements shall be secured in a manner that prevents undesired movement in relation to the structure and the concentration of harmful localized stresses.

6.7.5.3 Service equipment

6.7.5.3.1 Service equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the elements allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without damage to working parts. The manifolds, the discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), and the stop-valves shall be protected from being wrenched off by external forces. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing, or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.5.3.2 Each element intended for the carriage of toxic gases (gases of groups T, TF, TC, TO, TFC and TOC) shall be fitted with a valve. The manifold for liquefied toxic gases (gases of classification codes 2T, 2TF, 2TC, 2TO, 2TFC and 2TOC) shall be so designed that the elements can be filled separately and be kept isolated by a valve capable of being sealed. For the carriage of flammable gases (gases of group F), the elements shall be divided into groups of not more than 3 000 litres each isolated by a valve.

6.7.5.3.3 For filling and discharge openings of the MEGC, two valves in series shall be placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe. One of the valves may be a non-return valve. The filling and discharge devices may be fitted to a manifold. For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where a liquid product can be trapped, a pressure-relief valve shall be provided to prevent excessive pressure build-up. The main isolation valves on an MEGC shall be clearly marked to indicate their directions of closure. Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to withstand a pressure equal to or greater than 1.5 times the test pressure of the MEGC. All stop-valves with screwed spindles shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves, the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed and positioned to prevent unintentional opening. Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves or accessories.

6.7.5.3.4 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid damage due to expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. Joints in tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The rated pressure of the service equipment and of the manifold shall be not less than two thirds of the test pressure of the elements.

---

[14] For calculation purposes g = 9.81 m/s^2.

6.7.5.4 Pressure-relief devices

6.7.5.4.1 The elements of MEGCs used for the carriage of UN No. 1013 carbon dioxide and UN No. 1070 nitrous oxide shall be divided into groups of not more than 3 000 litres each isolated by a valve. Each group shall be fitted with one or more pressure relief devices. If so required by the competent authority of the country of use, MEGCs for other gases shall be fitted with pressure relief devices as specified by that competent authority.

6.7.5.4.2 When pressure relief devices are fitted, every element or group of elements of an MEGC that can be isolated shall then be fitted with one or more pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices shall be of a type that will resist dynamic forces including liquid surge and shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.5.4.3 MEGCs used for the carriage of certain non-refrigerated gases identified in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 may have a pressure-relief device as required by the competent authority of the country of use. Unless an MEGC in dedicated service is fitted with an approved pressure relief device constructed of materials compatible with the gas carried, such a device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded device. The space between the frangible disc and the spring-loaded device may be equipped with a pressure gauge or a suitable telltale indicator. This arrangement permits the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure relief device. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the spring-loaded device.

6.7.5.4.4 In the case of multi-purpose MEGCs used for the carriage of low-pressure liquefied gases, the pressure-relief devices shall open at a pressure as specified in 6.7.3.7.1 for the gas having the highest maximum allowable working pressure of the gases allowed to be carried in the MEGC.

6.7.5.5 Capacity of pressure relief devices

6.7.5.5.1 The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief devices when fitted shall be sufficient that, in the event of total fire engulfment of the MEGC, the pressure (including accumulation) inside the elements does not exceed 120% of the set pressure of the pressure relief device. The formula provided in CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases" shall be used to determine the minimum total flow capacity for the system of pressure relief devices. CGA S-1.1-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 1 – Cylinders for Compressed Gases" may be used to determine the relief capacity of individual elements. Spring-loaded pressure relief devices may be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed in the case of low pressure liquefied gases. In the case of multi-purpose MEGCs, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be taken for the gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the gases allowed to be carried in the MEGC.

6.7.5.5.2 To determine the total required capacity of the pressure relief devices installed on the elements for the carriage of liquefied gases, the thermodynamic properties of the gas shall be considered (see, for example, CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases" for low pressure liquefied gases and CGA S-1.1-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 1 – Cylinders for Compressed Gases" for high pressure liquefied gases).

6.7.5.6 Marking of pressure-relief devices

6.7.5.6.1 Pressure relief devices shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following:

(a) the manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number;

(b) the set pressure and/or the set temperature;

(c) the date of the last test;

(d) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm^2.

6.7.5.6.2 The rated flow capacity marked on spring loaded pressure relief devices for low pressure liquefied gases shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.5.7 Connections to pressure-relief devices

6.7.5.7.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure relief device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the element and the pressure-relief devices, except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons, and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open, or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the requirements of 6.7.5.5. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to or leaving from a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the element to that device. The opening through all piping and fittings shall have at least the same flow area as the inlet of the pressure relief device to which it is connected. The nominal size of the discharge piping shall be at least as large as that of the pressure relief device outlet. Vents from the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.5.8 Siting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.5.8.1 Each pressure relief device shall, under maximum filling conditions, be in communication with the vapour space of the elements for the carriage of liquefied gases. The devices, when fitted, shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged upwards and unrestrictedly as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas or liquid upon the MEGC, its elements or personnel. For flammable, pyrophoric and oxidizing gases, the escaping gas shall be directed away from the element in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the other elements. Heat resistant protective devices which deflect the flow of gas are permissible provided the required pressure relief device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.5.8.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the MEGC overturning.

6.7.5.9 Gauging devices

6.7.5.9.1 When an MEGC is intended to be filled by mass, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Level-gauges made of glass or other fragile material shall not be used.

6.7.5.10 MEGC supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.5.10.1 MEGCs shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.5.2.8 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.5.2.10 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.5.10.2 The combined stresses caused by element mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and MEGC lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any element. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all MEGCs. In no case shall mountings or attachments be welded onto the elements.

6.7.5.10.3 In the design of supports and frameworks, the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.5.10.4 When MEGCs are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.4.3, the elements and service equipment shall be protected against damage resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the elements' contents upon impact or overturning of the MEGC on its fittings. Particular attention shall be paid to the protection of the manifold. Examples of protection include:

(a) protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars;

(b) protection against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;

(c) protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;

(d) protection of the elements and service equipment against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with the relevant provisions of ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.5.11 Design approval

6.7.5.11.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of an MEGC. This certificate shall attest that the MEGC has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter, the applicable provisions for gases of Chapter 4.1 and of packing instruction P 200. When a series of MEGCs are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the materials of construction of the manifold, the standards to which the elements are made and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the country granting the approval, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[15], and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller MEGCs made of materials of the same type and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.5.11.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

(a) the results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO1496-3:1995;

(b) the results of the initial inspection and test specified in 6.7.5.12.3;

(c) the results of the impact test specified in 6.7.5.12.1; and

(d) certification documents verifying that the cylinders and tubes comply with the applicable standards.

---

[15] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.7.5.12 Inspection and testing

6.7.5.12.1 MEGCs meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.5.12.2 The elements and items of equipment of each MEGC shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test). Thereafter, MEGCs shall be inspected at no more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection). An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed, regardless of the last periodic inspection and test, when necessary according to 6.7.5.12.5.

6.7.5.12.3 The initial inspection and test of an MEGC shall include a check of the design characteristics, an external examination of the MEGC and its fittings with due regard to the gases to be carried, and a pressure test performed at the test pressures according to packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1. The pressure test of the manifold may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the MEGC is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the elements and their fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.5.12.4 The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an external examination of the structure, the elements and the service equipment in accordance with 6.7.5.12.6. The elements and the piping shall be tested at the periodicity specified in packing instruction P 200 and in accordance with the provisions described in 6.2.1.6. When the elements and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.5.12.5 An exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the MEGC shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the MEGC. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the MEGC. It shall include at least the examinations required under 6.7.5.12.6.

6.7.5.12.6 The examinations shall ensure that:

(a) the elements are inspected externally for pitting, corrosion, abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the MEGC unsafe for carriage;

(b) the piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, and other conditions, including leakage, that might render the MEGC unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;

(c) missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;

(d) all emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;

(e) required marks on the MEGC are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and

(f) the framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the MEGC are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.5.12.7 The inspections and tests in 6.7.5.12.1, 6.7.5.12.3, 6.7.5.12.4 and 6.7.5.12.5 shall be performed or witnessed by a body authorized by the competent authority. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the MEGC. While under pressure, the MEGC shall be inspected for any leaks in the elements, piping or equipment.

6.7.5.12.8 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the MEGC shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the applicable tests and verifications are passed.

6.7.5.13 Marking

6.7.5.13.1 Every MEGC shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the MEGC in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. The metal plate shall not be affixed to the elements. The elements shall be marked in accordance with Chapter 6.2. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

(a) Owner information
- (i) Owner's registration number;

(b) Manufacturing information
- (i) Country of manufacture;
- (ii) Year of manufacture;
- (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
- (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;

(c) Approval information

(i) The United Nations packaging symbol u n;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(ii) Approval country;

(iii) Authorized body for the design approval;

(iv) Design approval number;

(v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);

(d) Pressures

(i) Test pressure (in bar gauge)[16];

(ii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);

(iii) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;

(e) Temperatures

(i) Design temperature range (in °C)[16];

(f) Elements / Capacity

(i) Number of elements;

(ii) Total water capacity (in litres)[16];

(g) Periodic inspections and tests

(i) Type of the most recent periodic test (5-year or exceptional);

(ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);

(iii) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

Figure 6.7.5.13.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner’s registration number			
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION			
Country of manufacture			
Year of manufacture			
Manufacturer			
Manufacturer’s serial number			
APPROVAL INFORMATION			
u n	Approval country		
	Authorized body for design approval		
	Design approval number		"AA" *(if applicable)*
PRESSURES			
Test pressure			bar
Initial pressure test date:	*(mm/yyyy)*	Witness stamp:	
TEMPERATURES			
Design temperature range			°C to °C
ELEMENTS / CAPACITY			
Number of elements			
Total water capacity			litres

PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS					
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp
	(mm/yyyy)			*(mm/yyyy)*	

[16] The unit used shall be indicated.

6.7.5.13.2 The following information shall be durably marked on a metal plate firmly secured to the MEGC:

Name of the operator

Maximum permissible load mass ________ kg

Working pressure at 15 °C: ________ bar gauge

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) __________ kg

Unladen (tare) mass _________ kg

Chapter 6.8 Requirements for the construction, equipment, type approval, inspections and tests, and marking of tank-wagons, demountable tanks and tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs)

NOTE: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) see Chapter 6.7, for fibre-reinforced plastics tank-containers see Chapter 6.9, for vacuum-operated waste tanks see Chapter 6.10.

6.8.1 Scope

6.8.1.1 The requirements across the whole width of the page apply both to tank-wagons, to demountable tanks and battery-wagons, and to tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs. Those contained in a single column apply only:

– to tank-wagons, demountable tanks and battery-wagons (left hand column);

– to tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs (right hand column).

6.8.1.2 These requirements shall apply to

tank-wagons, demountable tanks and battery-wagons	tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs

used for the carriage of gaseous, liquid, powdery or granular substances.

6.8.1.3 Section 6.8.2 sets out the requirements applicable to tank-wagons, to demountable tanks, tank-containers, tank swap bodies intended for the carriage of substances of all classes and battery-wagons and MEGCs for gases of Class 2. Sections 6.8.3 to 6.8.5 contain special requirements supplementing or modifying the requirements of section 6.8.2.

6.8.1.4 For provisions concerning use of these tanks, see Chapter 4.3.

6.8.2 Requirements applicable to all classes

6.8.2.1 Construction

Basic principles

6.8.2.1.1 Shells, their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand without loss of contents (other than quantities of gas escaping through any degassing vents):

– static and dynamic stresses in normal conditions of carriage as defined in 6.8.2.1.2 and 6.8.2.1.13;

– prescribed minimum stresses as defined in 6.8.2.1.15.

6.8.2.1.2

Tank-wagons	Tank-containers
Tank-wagons shall be constructed as to be capable of withstanding, under the maximum permissible load, the stresses which occur during carriage by rail.[1] As regards these stresses, reference should be made to the tests prescribed by the competent authority.	Tank-containers[2] and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load be capable of absorbing the forces equal to those exerted by: – in the direction of travel: twice the total mass; – horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the total mass; (where the direction of travel is not clearly determined, twice the total mass in each direction); – vertically upwards: the total mass; – vertically downwards: twice the total mass.

[1] This requirement is deemed to be met if

– the notified body in charge of verifying compliance with the technical specification for interoperability (TSI) relating to the subsystem "rolling stock – freight wagons" of the rail system in the European Union (Commission Regulation (EU) No 321/2013 of 13 March 2013) or

– the assessing entity in charge of verifying compliance with the uniform technical prescriptions (UTP) applicable to the Rolling Stock subsystem: FREIGHT WAGONS – (Ref. A 94-02/2.2012 of 1 January 2014)

has successfully evaluated compliance with the provisions of RID, in addition to the requirements of the TSI or UTP mentioned above, and has confirmed this compliance by a relevant certificate.

[2] See also 7.1.3.

6.8.2.1.3 The walls of the shells shall have at least the thickness specified in 6.8.2.1.17 and 6.8.2.1.18. | 6.8.2.1.17 to 6.8.2.1.20.

6.8.2.1.4 Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of standards listed in 6.8.2.6 or of a technical code recognized by the competent authority, in accordance with 6.8.2.7, in which the material is chosen and the shell thickness determined taking into account maximum and minimum filling and working temperatures, but the following minimum requirements of 6.8.2.1.6 to 6.8.2.1.26 shall be met.

6.8.2.1.5 Tanks intended to contain certain dangerous substances shall be provided with additional protection. This may take the form of additional thickness of the shell (increased calculation pressure) determined in the light of the dangers inherent in the substances concerned or of a protective device (see the special provisions of 6.8.4).

6.8.2.1.6 Welds shall be skilfully made and shall afford the fullest safety. The execution and checking of welds shall comply with the requirements of 6.8.2.1.23.

6.8.2.1.7 Measures shall be taken to protect shells against the risk of deformation as a result of a negative internal pressure.

Shells, other than shells according to 6.8.2.2.6, designed to be equipped with vacuum valves shall be able to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 21 kPa (0.21 bar) above the internal pressure. Shells used for the carriage of solid substances (powdery or granular) of packing groups II or III only, which do not liquefy during carriage, may be designed for a lower external pressure but not less than 5 kPa (0.05 bar). The vacuum valves shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than the tank's design vacuum pressure. Shells, which are not designed to be equipped with a vacuum valve shall be able to withstand, without permanent deformation an external pressure of not less than 40 kPa (0.4 bar) above the internal pressure.

Materials for shells

6.8.2.1.8 Shells shall be made of suitable metallic materials which, unless other temperature ranges are prescribed in the various classes, shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking between –20 °C and +50 °C.

6.8.2.1.9 The materials of shells or of their protective linings which are in contact with the contents shall not contain substances liable to react dangerously (see "Dangerous reaction" in 1.2.1) with the contents, to form dangerous compounds, or appreciably to weaken the material.

If contact between the substance carried and the material used for the construction of the shell entails a progressive decrease in the shell thickness, this thickness shall be increased at manufacture by an appropriate amount. This additional thickness to allow for corrosion shall not be taken into consideration in calculating the shell thickness.

6.8.2.1.10 For welded shells only materials of faultless weldability whose adequate impact strength at an ambient temperature of –20 °C can be guaranteed, particularly in the weld seams and the zones adjacent thereto, shall be used.

Water-quenched steel may not be used for welded steel shells. If fine-grained steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength Re shall not exceed 460 N/mm^2 and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of tensile strength Rm shall not exceed 725 N/mm^2, in accordance with the specifications of the material.

6.8.2.1.11 Ratios of Re/Rm exceeding 0.85 are not allowed for steels used in the construction of welded tanks.

Re = apparent yield strength for steels having a clearly-defined yield point or

guaranteed 0.2% proof strength for steels with no clearly-defined yield point (1% for austenitic steels)

Rm = tensile strength.

The values specified in the inspection certificate for the material shall be taken as a basis in determining this ratio in each case.

6.8.2.1.12 For steel, the elongation at fracture, in % shall be not less than

$$\frac{10000}{\text{determined tensile strength in N/mm}^2}$$ but in any case for fine-grained steels it shall be not less than

16 % and not less than 20 % for other steels.

For aluminium alloys the elongation at fracture shall be not less than 12%[3].

Calculation of the shell thickness

6.8.2.1.13 The pressure on which the shell thickness is based shall not be less than the calculation pressure, but the stresses referred to in 6.8.2.1.1 shall also be taken into account, and, if necessary, the following stresses:

In the case of wagons in which the tank constitutes a stressed self-supporting member, the shell shall be designed to withstand the stresses thus imposed in addition to stresses from other sources.

Under each of these stresses the safety factors to be observed shall be the following:

– for metals having a clearly-defined yield point: a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the apparent yield strength; or

– for metals with no clearly-defined yield point: a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength (1% maximum elongation for austenitic steels).

6.8.2.1.14 The calculation pressure is in the second part of the code (see 4.3.4.1) according to Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

When "G" appears, the following requirements shall apply:

(a) Gravity-discharge shells intended for the carriage of substances having a vapour pressure not exceeding 110 kPa (1.1 bar) (absolute pressure) at 50 °C shall be designed for a calculation pressure of twice the static pressure of the substance to be carried but not less than twice the static pressure of water.

(b) Pressure-filled or pressure-discharge shells intended for the carriage of substances having a vapour pressure not exceeding 110 kPa (1.1 bar) (absolute pressure) at 50 °C shall be designed for a calculation pressure equal to 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure.

When the numerical value of the minimum calculation pressure is given (gauge pressure) the shell shall be designed for this pressure which shall not be less than 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure. The following minimum requirements shall apply in these cases:

(c) Shells intended for the carriage of substances having a vapour pressure of more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) at 50 °C and a boiling point of more than 35 °C shall, whatever their filling or discharge system, be designed for a calculation pressure of not less than 150 kPa (1.5 bar) gauge pressure or 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure, whichever is the higher.

(d) Shells intended for the carriage of substances having a boiling point of not more than 35 °C shall, whatever their filling or discharge system, be designed for a calculation pressure equal to 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure but not less than 0.4 MPa (4 bar) (gauge pressure).

6.8.2.1.15 At the test pressure, the stress σ at the most severely stressed point of the shell shall not exceed the material-dependent limits prescribed below. Allowance shall be made for any weakening due to the welds.

6.8.2.1.16 For all metals and alloys, the stress σ at the test pressure shall be lower than the smaller of the values given by the following formulae:

$\sigma \leq 0.75$ Re or $\sigma \leq 0.5$ Rm

where

Re = apparent yield strength for steels having a clearly-defined yield point or

guaranteed 0.2% proof strength for steels with no clearly defined yield point (1% for austenitic steels)

Rm = tensile strength.

---

[3] In the case of sheet metal the axis of the tensile test-piece shall be at right angles to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test-pieces of circular cross-section in which the gauge length l is equal to five times the diameter d (l = 5d); if test-pieces of rectangular section are used, the gauge length shall be calculated by the formula

$$l = 5.65\sqrt{F_0}$$

where F_0 indicates the initial cross-section area of the test-piece.

The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be specified minimum values according to material standards. If no material standard exists for the metal or alloy in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or by a body designated by that authority.

When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values according to the material standards may be exceeded by up to 15% if these higher values are attested in the inspection certificate. The minimum values shall, however, not be exceeded when the formula given in 6.8.2.1.18 is applied.

Minimum shell thickness

6.8.2.1.17 The shell thickness shall not be less than the greater of the values determined by the following formulae:

$$e = \frac{P_T D}{2 \sigma \lambda}$$

$$e = \frac{P_C D}{2 \sigma}$$

where:

e = minimum shell thickness in mm

P_T = test pressure in MPa

P_C = calculation pressure in MPa as specified in 6.8.2.1.14

D = internal diameter of shell in mm

σ = permissible stress, as defined in 6.8.2.1.16, in N/mm^2

λ = a coefficient not exceeding 1, allowing for any weakening due to welds, and linked to the inspection methods defined in 6.8.2.1.23.

The thickness shall in no case be less than that defined in

6.8.2.1.18.	6.8.2.1.18 to 6.8.2.1.20.

6.8.2.1.18

Shells shall be not less than 6 mm thick if of mild steel[4], or of equivalent thickness if of another metal. For powdery or granular substances, this thickness may be reduced to 5 mm for mild steel or to an equivalent thickness for other metals. Whichever metal is used, the minimum wall thickness of the shell shall in no case be less than 4.5 mm.	Shells shall be not less than 5 mm thick if of mild steel[4] (in conformity with the requirements of 6.8.2.1.11 and 6.8.2.1.12) or of equivalent thickness if of another metal. Where the diameter is more than 1.80 m[5], this thickness shall be increased to 6 mm except in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of powdery or granular substances, if the shell is of mild steel[4] or to an equivalent thickness if of another metal. Whatever the metal used, the shell thickness shall in no case be less than 3 mm.

"Equivalent thickness" means the thickness obtained by the following formula[6]:

---

4 For the definitions of "mild steel" and "reference steel" see 1.2.1. "Mild steel" in this case also covers a steel referred to in EN material standards as "mild steel", with a minimum tensile strength between 360 N/mm^2 and 490 N/mm^2 and a minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.8.2.1.12.

5 For shells not of a circular cross-section, for example box-shaped or elliptical shells, the indicated diameters shall correspond to those calculated on the basis of a circular cross-section of the same area. For such shapes of cross-section the radius of convexity of the shell wall shall not exceed 2 000 mm at the sides or 3 000 mm at the top and bottom.

6 This formula is derived from the general formula:

$$e_1 = e_0 \sqrt[3]{\left(\frac{Rm_0 \, A_0}{Rm_1 \, A_1}\right)^2}$$

where

e_1 = minimum shell thickness for the metal chosen, in mm;

e_0 = minimum shell thickness for mild steel, in mm, according to 6.8.2.1.18 and 6.8.2.1.19;

Rm_0 = 370 (tensile strength for reference steel, see definition 1.2.1, in N/mm^2);

$$e_1 = \frac{464\ e_0}{\sqrt[3]{(Rm_1\ A_1)^2}}$$

6.8.2.1.19 (Reserved)

Where protection of the tank against damage is provided according to 6.8.2.1.20, the competent authority may allow the aforesaid minimum thicknesses to be reduced in proportion to the protection provided; however, the said thicknesses shall be not less than 3 mm in the case of mild steel[4], or than an equivalent thickness in the case of other materials, for shells not more than 1.80 m[5] in diameter. For shells of a diameter exceeding 1.80 m[5] this minimum thickness shall be increased to 4 mm in the case of mild steel[4], and to an equivalent thickness in the case of other metals.

Equivalent thickness means the thickness given by the formula in 6.8.2.1.18.

The thickness of shells with protection against damage in accordance with 6.8.2.1.20 shall not be less than the values given in the table below:

	Diameter of shell	≤ 1.80 m	> 1.80 m
Minimum thickness of shells	Austenitic stainless steels	2.5 mm	3 mm
	Austenitic-ferritic stainless steels	3 mm	3.5 mm
	Other steels	3 mm	4 mm
	Aluminium alloys	4 mm	5 mm
	Pure aluminium of 99.80%	6 mm	8 mm

6.8.2.1.20 (Reserved)

The protection referred to in 6.8.2.1.19 may consist of:

– overall external structural protection as in "sandwich" construction where the sheathing is secured to the shell; or
– a structure in which the shell is supported by a complete skeleton including longitudinal and transverse structural members; or
– double-wall construction.

Where the tanks are made with double walls, the space between being evacuated of air, the aggregate thickness of the outer metal wall and the shell wall shall correspond to the minimum wall thickness prescribed in 6.8.2.1.18, the thickness of the wall of the shell itself being not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.8.2.1.19.

Where tanks are made with double walls with an intermediate layer of solid materials at least 50 mm thick, the outer wall shall have a thickness of not less than 0.5 mm if it is made of mild steel[4] or at least 2 mm if it is made of a plastics material reinforced

A_0 = 27 (elongation at fracture for reference steel, in %);

Rm_1 = minimum tensile strength of the metal chosen, in N/mm^2; and

A_1 = minimum elongation at fracture of the metal chosen under tensile stress, in %.

with glass fibre. Solid foam with an impact absorption capacity such as that, for example, of polyurethane foam, may be used as the intermediate layer of solid material.

6.8.2.1.21 (Reserved)

6.8.2.1.22 (Reserved)

Welding and inspection of welds

6.8.2.1.23 The ability of the manufacturer to perform welding operations shall be verified and confirmed by either the competent authority or by the body designated by this authority. The ability of the maintenance or repair shop to perform welding operations on the tank shall be verified and confirmed by the inspection body according to 6.8.2.4.5. A weld quality assurance system shall be operated by the manufacturer or the maintenance or repair shop. Welding shall be performed by qualified welders using a qualified welding process whose effectiveness (including any heat treatments required) has been demonstrated by tests. Non-destructive tests shall be carried out by radiography or by ultrasound[7] and shall confirm that the quality of the welding is appropriate to the stresses.

The following checks shall be carried out for welds made by each welding process used by the manufacturer in accordance with the value of the coefficient λ used in determining the thickness of the shell in 6.8.2.1.17:

$\lambda = 0.8$: All weld beads shall so far as possible be inspected visually on both faces and shall be subjected to non-destructive checks. The non-destructive checks shall include all weld "Tee" junctions, all inserts used to avoid welds crossing and all welds in the knuckle area of the tank ends. The total length of welds to be examined shall not be less than:

10% of the length of all the longitudinal welds,

10% of the length of all the circumferential welds,

10% of the length of all the circumferential welds in the tank ends, and

10% of the length of all the radial welds in the tank ends.

$\lambda = 0.9$: All weld beads shall so far as possible be inspected visually on both faces and shall be subjected to non-destructive checks. The non-destructive checks shall include all connections, all inserts used to avoid welds crossing, all welds in the knuckle area of the tank ends and all welds for the assembly of large-diameter items of equipment. The total length of welds to be examined shall not be less than:

100% of the length of all the longitudinal welds,

25% of the length of all the circumferential welds,

25% of the length of all the circumferential welds in the tank ends, and

25% of the length of all the radial welds in the tank ends.

$\lambda = 1$: All weld beads throughout their length shall be subjected to non-destructive checks and shall so far as possible be inspected visually on both faces. A weld test-piece shall be taken.

In the cases of either $\lambda = 0.8$ or $\lambda = 0.9$, when the presence of an unacceptable defect is detected in a portion of a weld, the non-destructive checks shall be extended to a portion of equal length on both sides of the portion that contains the defect. If the non-destructive checks detect an additional defect that is unacceptable, non-destructive checks shall be extended to all remaining welds of the same type of welding process.

Where either the competent authority or a body designated by this authority has doubts regarding the quality of welds, including the welds made to repair any defects revealed by the non-destructive checks, it may require additional checks.

Other construction requirements

6.8.2.1.24 The protective lining shall be so designed that its leakproofness remains intact, whatever the deformation liable to occur in normal conditions of carriage (see 6.8.2.1.2).

6.8.2.1.25 The thermal insulation shall be so designed as not to hinder access to, or the operation of, filling and discharge devices and safety valves.

---

[7] Lap joints used for joining an end to the shell wall may be tested using alternative methods to radiography or ultrasound.

6.8.2.1.26 If shells intended for the carriage of flammable liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C are fitted with non-metallic protective linings (inner layers), the shells and the protective linings shall be so designed that no danger of ignition from electrostatic charges can occur.

	RID (tank-wagons)	ADR/RID (tank-containers)
6.8.2.1.27	All parts of tank-wagons intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C and for the carriage of flammable gases, or of UN No. 1361 carbon or UN No. 1361 carbon black, Packing Group II, shall be linked to the chassis by means of electrical connection and shall be capable of being electrically earthed. Any metal contact capable of causing electrochemical corrosion shall be avoided.	All parts of a tank-container intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C, flammable gases, or UN No. 1361 carbon or UN No. 1361 carbon black, packing group II, shall be capable of being electrically earthed. Any metal contact capable of causing electrochemical corrosion shall be avoided.

6.8.2.1.28 (Reserved)

6.8.2.1.29	The minimum distance between the headstock plane and the most protruding point at the shell extremity on tank-wagons shall be 300 mm. Alternatively for tank-wagons for substances other than those for which the requirements of special provision TE 25 of 6.8.4 (b) apply, buffer override protection of a design approved by the competent authority shall be provided. This alternative is only applicable to tank-wagons used solely on railway infrastructure requiring a freight vehicle gauge smaller than G1[8].	(Reserved)

6.8.2.2 **Items of equipment**

6.8.2.2.1 Suitable non-metallic materials may be used to manufacture service and structural equipment.

To prevent tearing of the shell due to accidental stresses, welded elements shall be fixed to the tank as follows:

– Underframe connection: securing by means of a pad ensuring distribution of dynamic loads;

– Supports for upper gangway, access ladder, drainage pipes, valve control mechanisms and other load transmission brackets: securing by means of weld-on reinforcement plate;

– Appropriate dimensioning or other protective measures (e.g. designated breaking point).

The items of equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during carriage or handling. They shall exhibit a suitable degree of safety comparable to that of the shells themselves, and shall in particular:

– be compatible with the substances carried; and

– meet the requirements of 6.8.2.1.1.

Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration.

The leakproofness of the service equipment shall be ensured even in the event of the overturning of the tank-wagon or tank-container.

The gaskets shall be made of a material compatible with the substance carried and shall be replaced as soon as their effectiveness is impaired, for example as a result of ageing.

Gaskets ensuring the leakproofness of fittings requiring manipulation during normal use of tanks shall be so designed and arranged that manipulation of the fittings incorporating them does not damage them.

[8] The G1 gauge is referenced in Annex A to standard EN 15273-2:2013 Railway applications – Gauges – Part 2: Rolling stock gauge.

6.8.2.2.2 Each bottom-filling or bottom-discharge opening in tanks which are referred to, in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, with a tank code including the letter "A" in its third part (see 4.3.4.1.1) shall be equipped with at least two mutually independent closures, mounted in series, comprising

– an external stop-valve with piping made of a malleable metal material and
– a closing device at the end of each pipe which may be a screw-threaded plug, a blank flange or an equivalent device. This closing device shall be sufficiently tight so that the substance is contained without loss. Measures shall be taken to enable the safe release of pressure in the discharge pipe before the closing device is completely removed.

Each bottom-filling or bottom-discharge opening in tanks which are referred to, in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, with a tank code including the letter "B" in its third part (see 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.4.1.1) shall be equipped with at least three mutually independent closures, mounted in series, comprising

– an internal stop-valve, i.e. a stop-valve mounted inside the shell or in a welded flange or companion flange;
– an external stop-valve or an equivalent device[9],
one at the end of each pipe and | as near as possible to the shell and
– a closing device at the end of each pipe which may be a screw-threaded plug, a blank flange or an equivalent device. This closing device shall be sufficiently tight so that the substance is contained without loss. Measures shall be taken to enable the safe release of pressure in the discharge pipe before the closing device is completely removed.

However, in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of certain crystallizable or highly viscous substances and shells fitted with a protective lining, the internal stop-valve may be replaced by an external stop-valve provided with additional protection.

The internal stop-valve shall be operable either from above or from below. Its setting – open or closed – shall so far as possible in each case be capable of being verified from the ground. Internal stop-valve control devices shall be so designed as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or an inadvertent act.

The internal shut-off device shall continue to be effective in the event of damage to the external control device.

In order to avoid any loss of contents in the event of damage to the external fittings (pipes, lateral shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external stresses or shall be so designed as to resist them. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and protective caps (if any) shall be capable of being secured against any unintended opening.

The position and/or direction of closure of shut-off devices shall be clearly apparent.

All openings of tanks which are referred to in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, by a tank code including letter "C" or "D" in its third part (see 4.3.3.1.1 and 4.3.4.1.1) shall be situated above the surface level of the liquid. These tanks shall have no pipes or pipe connections below the surface level of the liquid. The cleaning openings (fist-holes) are, however, permitted in the lower part of the shell for tanks referred to by a tank code including letter "C" in its third part. This opening shall be capable of being sealed by a flange so closed as to be leakproof and whose design shall be approved by the competent authority or by a body designated by that authority.

6.8.2.2.3 Tanks that are not hermetically closed may be fitted with vacuum valves
or with self-operating ventilation valves |
to avoid an unacceptable negative internal pressure; these valves shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than the vacuum pressure for which the tank has been designed (see 6.8.2.1.7). Hermetically closed tanks shall not be fitted with vacuum valves
or with self-operating ventilation valves. |
However, tanks of the tank code SGAH, S4AH or L4BH, fitted with these valves which open at a negative pressure of not less than 21 kPa (0.21 bar) shall be considered as being hermetically closed. For tanks intended for the carriage of solid substances (powdery or granular) of packing group II or III only, which do not liquefy during transport, the negative pressure may be reduced to not less than 5 kPa (0.05 bar).

Vacuum valves
and self-operating ventilation valves |
and breather devices (see 6.8.2.2.6) used on tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3, shall prevent the immediate passage of flame into the shell by means of a

---

[9] In the case of tank-containers of less than 1 m^3 capacity, the external stop-valve or other equivalent device may be replaced by a blank flange.

suitable protective device, or the shell of the tank shall be explosion pressure shock resistant, which means being capable of withstanding without leakage, but allowing deformation, an explosion resulting from the passage of the flame.

If the protective device consists of a suitable flame trap or flame arrester, it shall be positioned as close as possible to the shell or the shell compartment. For multi-compartment tanks, each compartment shall be protected separately.

Flame arresters for breather devices shall be suitable for the vapour emitted by the substances carried (maximum experimental safety gap – MESG), temperature range and application. They shall meet the requirements and tests of EN ISO 16852:2016 (Flame arresters – Performance requirements, test methods and limits for use) for the situations given in the Table below:

Application/Installation	Testing requirements
Direct communication with atmosphere	EN ISO 16852:2016, 7.3.2.1
Communication to pipe work system	EN ISO 16852:2016, 7.3.3.2 (applies to valve/flame arrester combinations when tested together)
	EN ISO 16852:2016, 7.3.3.3 (applies to flame arresters tested independently of the valves)

For tanks with self-operating ventilation valves, the connection between the self-operating ventilation valve and the bottom valve shall be so arranged that the valves do not open in the event of deformation of the tank or the contents cannot escape in the event of their opening.

6.8.2.2.4 The shell or each of its compartments shall be provided with an opening large enough to permit inspection.

These openings shall be provided with closures designed for a test pressure of at least 0.4 MPa (4 bar). Hinged dome covers for tanks with a test pressure of more than 0.6 MPa (6 bar) shall not be permitted.

6.8.2.2.5 (Reserved)

6.8.2.2.6 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquids having a vapour pressure of not more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) (absolute) at 50 °C shall have a breather device and a safety device to prevent the contents from spilling out if the tank overturns; otherwise they shall conform to 6.8.2.2.7 or 6.8.2.2.8.

6.8.2.2.7 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquids having a vapour pressure of more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) at 50 °C and a boiling point of more than 35 °C shall have a safety valve set at not less than 150 kPa (1.5 bar) (gauge pressure) and which shall be fully open at a pressure not exceeding the test pressure; otherwise they shall conform to 6.8.2.2.8.

6.8.2.2.8 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquids having a boiling point of not more than 35 °C shall have a safety valve set at not less than 300 kPa (3 bar) gauge pressure and which shall be fully open at a pressure not exceeding the test pressure; otherwise they shall be hermetically closed[10].

6.8.2.2.9 Movable parts such as covers, closures, etc., which are liable to come into frictional or percussive contact with aluminium shells intended for the carriage of flammable liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C or for the carriage of flammable gases shall not be made of unprotected corrodible steel.

6.8.2.2.10 If tanks required to be hermetically closed are equipped with safety valves, these shall be preceded by a bursting disc, and the following conditions shall be observed:

Except for tanks intended for the carriage of compressed, liquefied or dissolved gases where the arrangement of the bursting disc and safety valve shall be such as to satisfy the competent authority, burst pressures of the bursting disc shall satisfy the following requirements:

– the minimum burst pressure at 20 °C, tolerances included, shall be greater than or equal to 0.8 times the test pressure,
– the maximum burst pressure at 20 °C, tolerances included, shall be less than or equal to 1.1 times the test pressure, and
– the burst pressure at the maximum service temperature shall be greater than the maximum working pressure.

[10] For the definition of "hermetically closed tank" see 1.2.1.

A pressure gauge or another suitable indicator shall be provided in the space between the bursting disc and the safety valve, to enable detection of any rupture, perforation or leakage of the disc.

6.8.2.2.11 Glass level-gauges and level-gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell, shall not be used.

6.8.2.3 Type approval

6.8.2.3.1 The competent authority or a body designated by that authority shall issue in respect of each new type of tank-wagon, demountable tank, tank-container, tank swap body, battery-wagon or MEGC a certificate attesting that the type, including fastenings, which it has inspected is suitable for the purpose for which it is intended and meets the construction requirements of 6.8.2.1, the equipment requirements of 6.8.2.2 and the special conditions for the classes of substances carried.

The certificate shall show:

– the results of the test;

– an approval number for the type which shall consist of the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[11] of the State in whose territory the approval was granted and a registration number;

– the tank code in accordance with 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.4.1.1;

– the alphanumeric codes of special provisions of construction (TC), equipment (TE) and type approval (TA) of 6.8.4 which are shown in column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for those substances for the carriage of which the tank has been approved;

– if required, the substances and/or group of substances for the carriage of which the tank has been approved.

These shall be shown with their chemical name or the corresponding collective entry (see 2.1.1.2), together with their classification (class, classification code and packing group).

With the exception of substances of Class 2 and those listed in 4.3.4.1.3, the listing of approved substances may be dispensed with. In such cases, groups of substances permitted on the basis of the tank code shown in the rationalised approach in 4.3.4.1.2 shall be accepted for carriage taking into account any relevant special provision.

The substances referred to in the certificate or the groups of substances approved according to the rationalised approach shall, in general, be compatible with the characteristics of the tank. A reservation shall be included in the certificate if it was not possible to investigate this compatibility exhaustively when the type approval was issued.

A copy of the certificate shall be attached to the tank record of each tank, battery-wagon or MEGC constructed (see 4.3.2.1.7).

The competent authority or a body designated by that authority shall, at the request of the applicant, carry out a separate type approval of valves and other service equipment for which a standard is listed in the table in 6.8.2.6.1, in accordance with that standard. This separate type approval shall be taken into account when issuing the certificate for the tank, if the test results are presented and the valves and other service equipment are fit for the intended use.

6.8.2.3.2 If the tanks, battery-wagons or MECGs are manufactured in series without modification this approval shall be valid for the tanks, battery-wagons or MECGs manufactured in series or according to the prototype.

A type approval may however serve for the approval of tanks with limited variations of the design that either reduce the loads and stresses on the tanks (e.g. reduced pressure, reduced mass, reduced volume) or increase the safety of the structure (e.g. increased shell thickness, more surge-plates, decreased diameter of openings). The limited variations shall be clearly described in the type approval certificate.

6.8.2.3.3 The following requirements apply to tanks for which special provision TA 4 of 6.8.4 (and therefore 1.8.7.2.4) does not apply.

The type approval shall be valid for a maximum of ten years. If within that period the relevant technical requirements of RID (including referenced standards) have changed so that the approved type is no longer in conformity with them, the competent authority or the body designated by that authority which issued the type approval shall withdraw it and inform the holder of the type approval.

NOTE: For the ultimate dates for withdrawal of existing type approvals, see column (5) of the tables in 6.8.2.6 or 6.8.3.6 as appropriate.

---

[11] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

If a type approval has expired or has been withdrawn, the manufacture of the tanks, battery-wagons or MEGCs according to that type approval is no longer authorised.

In such a case, the relevant provisions concerning the use, periodic inspection and intermediate inspection of tanks, battery-wagons or MEGCs contained in the type approval which has expired or has been withdrawn shall continue to apply to these tanks, battery-wagons or MEGCs constructed before the expiry or the withdrawal if they may continue to be used.

They may continue to be used as long as they remain in conformity with the requirements of RID. If they are no longer in conformity with the requirements of RID they may continue to be used only if such use is permitted by relevant transitional measures in Chapter 1.6.

Type approvals may be renewed by a complete review and assessment for conformity with the provisions of RID applicable at the date of renewal. Renewal is not permitted after a type approval has been withdrawn. Interim amendments of an existing type approval not affecting conformity (see 6.8.2.3.2) do not extend or modify the original validity of the certificate.

NOTE: The review and assessment of conformity can be done by a body other than the one which issued the original type approval.

The issuing body shall keep all documents for the type approval for the whole period of validity including its renewals if granted.

If the designation of the issuing body is revoked or restricted, or when the body has ceased activity, the competent authority shall take appropriate steps to ensure that the files are either processed by another body or kept available.

6.8.2.3.4 In the case of a modification of a tank with a valid, expired or withdrawn type approval, the testing, inspection and approval are limited to the parts of the tank that have been modified. The modification shall meet the provisions of RID applicable at the time of the modification. For all parts of the tank not affected by the modification, the documentation of the initial type approval remains valid.

A modification may apply to one or more tanks covered by a type approval.

A certificate approving the modification shall be issued by the competent authority of any RID Contracting State or by a body designated by this authority and shall be kept as part of the tank record.

Each application for an approval certificate for a modification shall be lodged with a single competent authority or body designated by this authority.

6.8.2.4 **Inspections and tests**

6.8.2.4.1 Shells and their equipment shall either together or separately undergo an initial inspection before being put into service. This inspection shall include:
- a check of conformity to the approved type;
- a check of the design characteristics[12],
- an examination of the internal and external conditions;
- a hydraulic pressure test[13] at the test pressure indicated on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1; and
- a leakproofness test and a check of satisfactory operation of the equipment.

Except in the case of Class 2, the test pressure for the hydraulic pressure test depends on the calculation pressure and shall be at least equal to the pressure indicated below:

---

[12] The check of the design characteristics shall also include, for shells requiring a test pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar) or higher, the taking of weld test-pieces (work samples) in accordance with 6.8.2.1.23 and the tests prescribed in 6.8.5.

[13] In special cases and with the agreement of the expert approved by the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a pressure test using another liquid or gas, where such an operation does not present any danger.

Calculation pressure (bar)	Test pressure (bar)
G[14]	G[14]
1.5	1.5
2.65	2.65
4	4
10	4
15	4
21	10 (4[15])

The minimum test pressures for Class 2 are given in the table of gases and gas mixtures in 4.3.3.2.5.

The hydraulic pressure test shall be carried out on the shell as a whole and separately on each compartment of compartmented shells.

The hydraulic pressure test shall be carried out before the installation of a thermal insulation as may be necessary.

If the shells and their equipment are tested separately, they shall be jointly subjected to a leakproofness test after assembly in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3.

The leakproofness test shall be carried out separately on each compartment of compartmented shells.

6.8.2.4.2 Shells and their equipment shall undergo periodic inspections no later than every
eight years | five years.

These periodic inspections shall include:

– An external and internal examination;
– A leakproofness test in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3 of the shell with its equipment and check of the satisfactory operation of all the equipment;
– As a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test[13] (for the test pressure for the shells and compartments if applicable, see 6.8.2.4.1).

Sheathing for thermal or other insulation shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the characteristics of the shell.

In the case of tanks intended for the carriage of powdery or granular substances, and with the agreement of the expert approved by the competent authority, the periodic hydraulic pressure tests may be omitted and replaced by leakproofness tests in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3, at an effective internal pressure at least equal to the maximum working pressure.

Protective linings shall be visually examined for defects. In case defects appear the condition of the lining shall be evaluated by appropriate test(s).

6.8.2.4.3 Shells and their equipment shall undergo intermediate inspections at least every
four years | two and a half years
after the initial inspection and each periodic inspection. These intermediate inspections may be performed within three months before or after the specified date.

However, the intermediate inspection may be performed at any time before the specified date.

If an intermediate inspection is performed more than three months before the due date, another intermediate inspection shall be performed at the latest
four years | two and a half years
after this date.

These intermediate inspections shall include a leakproofness test of the shell with its equipment and check of the satisfactory operation of all the equipment. For this purpose the tank shall be subjected to an effective internal pressure at least equal to the maximum working pressure. For tanks intended for the carriage of liquids or solids in the granular or powdery state, when a gas is used for the leakproofness test it shall be carried out at a pressure at least equal to 25% of the maximum working pressure. In all cases, it shall not be less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar) (gauge pressure).

For tanks equipped with breather devices and a safety device to prevent the contents spilling out if the tank overturns, the leakproofness test shall be carried out at a pressure at least equal to the static pressure

[14] G = minimum calculation pressure according to the general requirements of 6.8.2.1.14 (see 4.3.4.1).

[15] Minimum test pressure for UN No. 1744 bromine or UN No. 1744 bromine solution.

of the densest substance to be carried, the static pressure of water or 20 kPa (0.2 bar), whichever is the highest.

The leakproofness test shall be carried out separately on each compartment of compartmented shells.

Protective linings shall be visually examined for defects. In case defects appear the condition of the lining shall be evaluated by appropriate test(s).

6.8.2.4.4 When the safety of the tank or of its equipment may have been impaired as a result of repairs, alterations or accident, an exceptional check shall be carried out. If an exceptional check fulfilling the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2 has been performed, then the exceptional check may be considered to be a periodic inspection. If an exceptional check fulfilling the requirements of 6.8.2.4.3 has been performed then the exceptional check may be considered to be an intermediate inspection.

6.8.2.4.5 The tests, inspections and checks in accordance with 6.8.2.4.1 to 6.8.2.4.4 shall be carried out by the expert approved by the competent authority. Certificates shall be issued showing the results of these operations, even in the case of negative results. These certificates shall refer to the list of the substances permitted for carriage in this tank or to the tank code and the alphanumeric codes of special provisions in accordance with 6.8.2.3.

A copy of these certificates shall be attached to the tank record of each tank, battery-wagon or MEGC tested (see 4.3.2.1.7).

	Expert for performing tests and inspections on the tanks of tank-wagons	
6.8.2.4.6	In order to be considered as an expert within the meaning of 6.8.2.4.5, one shall be approved by the competent authority and meet the following requirements. However, this mutual recognition shall not apply to activities in connection with an amendment of the design type approval. 1. The expert shall be independent of the parties involved. He may neither be identical with the originator of the design, the manufacturer, the supplier, the purchaser, the owner, the holder or the user of the tanks of tank-wagons to be inspected, nor may he be an authorized representative of the aforementioned parties. 2. The expert may not engage in any activities that might conflict with his independence of judgement and integrity in relation to the inspection activities. The expert shall, in particular, be free from any commercial, financial or other pressures which might affect his judgement, particularly from persons or undertakings external to the inspection body with an interest in the results of the inspections carried out. The impartiality of the inspection staff shall be ensured. 3. The expert shall have at his disposal the necessary facilities to enable him to perform properly the technical and administrative tasks connected with the examinations and inspection operations. He shall also have access to the equipment required to carry out special inspections. 4. The expert shall have appropriate qualifications, sound technical and vocational training, satisfactory knowledge of the provisions applicable to the inspections to be carried out and adequate practical experience of such operations. In order to ensure a high level of safety, he shall provide expertise in the field of safety of tanks of tank-wagons. He shall be capable of drawing up the necessary certificates, records and reports to demonstrate that the inspections have been carried out. 5. The expert shall be adequately familiar with the technology used for the construction of the tanks to be inspected, including their accessories, the use or intended use of the equipment submitted	(Reserved)

for inspection, and with the defects which may occur during use or in service.

6. The expert shall carry out the assessments and inspections with the highest degree of professional reliability and technical competence. He shall ensure the confidentiality of information obtained in the course of the inspection activities. Proprietary rights shall be protected.
7. The amount of remuneration of the expert engaged in inspection activities shall not directly depend on the number of inspections carried out and in no case on the results of such inspections.
8. The expert shall have adequate liability insurance unless, in accordance with national laws and regulations, the liability is assumed by the state or the undertaking of which he forms a part.

These requirements are deemed to be met for:

– the staff of a "notified body" certified in accordance with Directive 2010/35/EU,
– persons who are approved on the basis of an accrediting procedure in accordance with standard EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) ("General criteria for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection").

The RID Contracting States shall communicate to the secretariat of OTIF the experts who have been approved with respect to the particular inspections. The information shall include the stamp and the marking stamp. The secretariat of OTIF shall publish a list of approved experts and shall ensure that this list is kept up to date.

In order to introduce and to continue to develop harmonised inspection procedures, and in order to ensure a uniform level of inspections, the secretariat of OTIF shall, when necessary, arrange an exchange of experiences.

6.8.2.5 Marking

6.8.2.5.1 Every tank shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached to the tank in a place readily accessible for inspection. The following particulars at least shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method. These particulars may be engraved directly on the walls of the shell itself, if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the shell is not impaired:

– approval number;
– manufacturer's name or mark;
– manufacturer's serial number;
– year of manufacture;
– test pressure (gauge pressure)[16];
– external design pressure (see 6.8.2.1.7)[16];
– capacity of the shell[16] – in the case of multiple-compartment shells, the capacity of each compartment[16] –,

followed by the symbol "S" when the shells or the compartments of more than 7 500 litres are divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;

– design temperature (only if above +50 °C or below –20 °C)[16];
– date and type of the most recent test: "month, year" followed by a "P" when the test is the initial test or a periodic test in accordance with 6.8.2.4.1 and 6.8.2.4.2, or "month, year" followed by an "L" when the test is an intermediate leakproofness test in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3;

[16] Add the units of measurement after the numerical values.

– stamp of the expert who carried out the tests;
– material of the shell and reference to materials standards, if available and, where appropriate, the protective lining.

In addition, the maximum working pressure[16] allowed shall be inscribed on pressure-filled or pressure-discharge tanks.

6.8.2.5.2 The following particulars shall be inscribed on both sides of the tank-wagon (on the tank itself or on plates):

– vehicle keeper mark or name of operator[17];
– capacity[16];
– unladen mass of tank-wagon[16];
– load limits according to the characteristics of the wagon and the nature of the lines used;
– for the substances according to 4.3.4.1.3, the proper shipping name of the substance(s) accepted for carriage;
– tank code according to 4.3.4.1.1;
– for substances other than those according to 4.3.4.1.3, the alphanumeric codes of all special provisions TC and TE which are shown in column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the substances to be carried in the tank; and
– date (month, year) of the next inspection in accordance with 6.8.2.4.2 and 6.8.2.4.3 or with the TT special provisions of 6.8.4 for the substance(s) accepted for carriage. If the next inspection is an inspection in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3, the date shall be followed by the letter "L".

The following particulars shall be inscribed on the tank-container (on the tank itself or on plates):

– names of owner and of operator;
– capacity of the shell[16];
– tare[16];
– maximum permissible gross mass[16];
– for the substances according to 4.3.4.1.3, the proper shipping name of the substance(s) accepted for carriage;
– tank code according to 4.3.4.1.1; and
– for substances other than those according to 4.3.4.1.3, the alphanumeric codes of all special provisions TC and TE which are shown in column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the substances to be carried in the tank.

6.8.2.6 **Requirements for tanks which are designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards**

NOTE: Persons or bodies identified in standards as having responsibilities in accordance with RID shall meet the requirements of RID.

6.8.2.6.1 **Design and construction**

Type approval certificates shall be issued in accordance with 1.8.7 or 6.8.2.3. The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the issue of type approvals as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8 referred to in column (3). The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5. Column (5) gives the latest date when existing type approvals shall be withdrawn according to 1.8.7.2.4 or 6.8.2.3.3; if no date is shown the type approval remains valid until it expires.

Since 1 January 2009 the use of the referenced standards has been mandatory. Exceptions are dealt with in 6.8.2.7 and 6.8.3.7.

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

---

[17] Vehicle keeper marking in accordance with Annex PP, section PP.1 of the Uniform Technical Prescriptions applicable to rolling stock, subsystem freight wagons (UTP WAG) of the APTU Uniform Rules (Appendix F to COTIF 1999) (see www.otif.org) and in accordance with paragraph 4.2.2.3 and Annex P of Commission decision 2011/314/EU of 12 May 2011 concerning the technical specification of interoperability relating to the "operation and traffic management" subsystem of the trans-European conventional rail system.

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable to new type approvals or to renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
For design and construction of tanks				
EN 14025:2003 + AC:2005	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1	Between 1 January 2005 and 30 June 2009	
EN 14025:2008	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1	Between 1 July 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14025:2013	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14025:2013+A1:2016 (except Annex B)	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1	Until further notice	
EN 13094:2004	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic tanks with a working pressure not exceeding 0.5 bar – Design and construction	6.8.2.1	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2009	
EN 13094:2008 + AC:2008	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic tanks with a working pressure not exceeding 0.5 bar – Design and construction	6.8.2.1	Between 1 January 2010 and 31 December 2018	
EN 13094:2015	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic tanks with a working pressure not exceeding 0.5 bar – Design and construction **NOTE:** The guideline on the OTIF website (www.otif.org) also applies.	6.8.2.1	Until further notice	
For equipment				
EN 14432:2006	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals – Product discharge and air inlet valves	6.8.2.2.1	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14432:2014	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals and liquefied gases – Product discharge and air inlet valves **NOTE:** This standard may also be used for gravity-discharge tanks.	6.8.2.2.1, 6.8.2.2.2 and 6.8.2.3.1	Until further notice	
EN 14433:2006	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals – Foot valves	6.8.2.2.1	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14433:2014	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals and liquefied gases – Foot valves **NOTE:** This standard may also be used for gravity-discharge tanks.	6.8.2.2.1, 6.8.2.2.2 and 6.8.2.3.1	Until further notice	

6.8.2.6.2 Inspection and test

The standard referenced in the table below shall be applied for the inspection and test of tanks as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8 referred to in column (3). The standard shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5.

The use of a referenced standard is mandatory.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
EN 12972:2007	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Testing, inspection and marking of metallic tanks	6.8.2.4 6.8.3.4	Until further notice

6.8.2.7 Requirements for tanks which are not designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

To reflect scientific and technical progress or where no standard is referenced in 6.8.2.6 or to deal with specific aspects not addressed in a standard referenced in 6.8.2.6, the competent authority may recognize the use of a technical code providing the same level of safety. Tanks shall, however, comply with the minimum requirements of 6.8.2.

The competent authority shall transmit to the secretariat of OTIF a list of the technical codes that it recognises. The list should include the following details: name and date of the code, purpose of the code and details of where it may be obtained. The secretariat shall make this information publicly available on its website.

A standard which has been adopted for reference in a future edition of the RID may be approved by the competent authority for use without notifying the OTIF secretariat.

For testing, inspection and marking, the applicable standard as referenced in 6.8.2.6 may also be used.

6.8.3 Special requirements applicable to Class 2

6.8.3.1 Construction of shells

6.8.3.1.1 Shells intended for the carriage of compressed or liquefied gases or dissolved gases shall be made of steel.

In the case of weldless shells, by derogation from 6.8.2.1.12 a minimum elongation at fracture of 14% and also a stress σ lower than or equal to limits hereafter given according to the material may be accepted:

(a) When the ratio Re/Rm (of the minimum guaranteed characteristics after heat treatment) is higher than 0.66 without exceeding 0.85: $\sigma \leq 0.75$ Re.

(b) When the ratio Re/Rm (of the minimum guaranteed characteristics after heat treatment) is higher than 0.85: $\sigma \leq 0.5$ Rm.

6.8.3.1.2 The requirements of 6.8.5 apply to the materials and construction of welded shells.

6.8.3.1.3 For double-walled shells, the wall thickness of the inner receptacle may, notwithstanding the requirements of 6.8.2.1.18, be 3 mm if a metal is used which has good low-temperature performance corresponding to a minimum tensile strength Rm = 490 N/mm^2 and a minimum coefficient of elongation A = 30%.

If other metals are used, an equivalent minimum wall thickness shall be maintained; this thickness is to be calculated according to the formula in footnote 6 to 6.8.2.1.18, where Rm_0 = 490 N/mm^2 and A_0 = 30%.

The outer shell shall in this case have a minimum wall thickness of 6 mm where mild steel is concerned. If other materials are used, an equivalent

(Reserved)

minimum wall thickness shall be maintained, which shall be calculated according to the formula given in 6.8.2.1.18.	

Construction of battery-wagons and MEGCs

6.8.3.1.4 Cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders, as elements of a battery-wagon or MEGC, shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 6.2.

NOTE 1: Bundles of cylinders which are not elements of a battery-wagon or of a MEGC shall be subject to the requirements of Chapter 6.2.

2: Tanks as elements of battery-wagons and MEGCs shall be constructed in accordance with 6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1.

3: Demountable tanks[18] are not to be considered elements of battery-wagons or MEGCs.

6.8.3.1.5 Elements and their fastenings

of battery wagons	and the frame of MEGCs

shall be capable of absorbing under the maximum permissible load the forces defined in 6.8.2.1.2. Under each force the stress at the most severely stressed point of the element and its fastenings shall not exceed the value defined in 6.2.5.3 for cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders and for tanks the value of σ defined in 6.8.2.1.16.

Other provisions for the construction of tank-wagons and battery-wagons	
6.8.3.1.6 Tank-wagons and battery-wagons shall be fitted with buffers with a minimum energy absorption capacity of 70 kJ. This provision does not apply to tank-wagons and battery-wagons fitted with energy absorption elements in accordance with the definition in 6.8.4, special provision TE 22.	(Reserved)

6.8.3.2 Items of equipment

6.8.3.2.1 The discharge pipes of tanks shall be capable of being closed by blank flanges or some other equally reliable device. For tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, these blank flanges or other equally reliable devices may be fitted with pressure-release openings of a maximum diameter of 1.5 mm.

6.8.3.2.2 Shells intended for the carriage of liquefied gases may be provided with, in addition to the openings prescribed in 6.8.2.2.2 and 6.8.2.2.4, openings for the fitting of gauges, thermometers, manometers and with bleed holes, as required for their operation and safety.

6.8.3.2.3 The internal stop-valve of all filling and all discharge openings of tanks

	with a capacity greater than 1 m^3

intended for the carriage of liquefied flammable or toxic gases shall be instant-closing and shall close automatically in the event of an unintended movement of the tank or in the event of fire. It shall also be possible to operate the internal stop-valve by remote control.

The device which keeps the internal closure open, e.g. a rail hook, is not a component of the wagon.	

6.8.3.2.4 All openings, other than those accommodating safety valves and closed bleed holes, of tanks intended for the carriage of liquefied flammable and/or toxic gases shall, if their nominal diameter is more than 1.5 mm, shall be equipped with an internal shut-off device.

6.8.3.2.5 Notwithstanding the requirements of 6.8.2.2.2, 6.8.3.2.3 and 6.8.3.2.4, tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases may be equipped with external devices in place of internal devices if the external devices afford protection against external damage at least equivalent to that afforded by the wall of the shell.

6.8.3.2.6 If there are thermometers, they shall not project directly into the gas or liquid through the shell.

---

[18] For the definition of "demountable tank" see 1.2.1.

6.8.3.2.7 Filling and discharge openings situated in the upper part of tanks shall be equipped with, in addition to what is prescribed in 6.8.3.2.3, a second, external, closing device. This device shall be capable of being closed by a blank flange or some other equally reliable device.

6.8.3.2.8 Safety valves shall meet the requirements of 6.8.3.2.9 to 6.8.3.2.12 below:

6.8.3.2.9 Tanks intended for the carriage of compressed or liquefied gases or dissolved gases, may be fitted with spring-loaded safety valves. These valves shall be capable of opening automatically under a pressure between 0.9 and 1.0 times the test pressure of the tank to which they are fitted. They shall be of such a type as to resist dynamic stresses, including liquid surge. The use of dead weight or counter weight valves is prohibited. The required capacity of the safety valves shall be calculated in accordance with the formula contained in 6.7.3.8.1.1.

Safety valves shall be designed to prevent or be protected from the entry of water or other foreign matter which may impair their correct functioning. Any protection shall not impair their performance.

6.8.3.2.10 Where tanks are intended for carriage by sea, the requirements of 6.8.3.2.9 shall not prohibit the fitting of safety valves conforming to the IMDG Code.

6.8.3.2.11 Tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be equipped with two or more independent safety valves capable of opening at the maximum working pressure indicated on the tank. Two of these safety valves shall be individually sized to allow the gases formed by evaporation during normal operation to escape from the tank in such a way that the pressure does not at any time exceed by more than 10% the working pressure indicated on the tank.

One of the safety valves may be replaced by a bursting disc which shall be such as to burst at the test pressure.

In the event of loss of the vacuum in a double-walled tank, or of destruction of 20% of the insulation of a single-walled tank, the combination of the pressure relief devices shall permit an outflow such that the pressure in the shell cannot exceed the test pressure. The provisions of 6.8.2.1.7 shall not apply to vacuum-insulated tanks.

6.8.3.2.12 These pressure relief devices of tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be so designed as to function faultlessly even at their lowest working temperature. The reliability of their operation at that temperature shall be established and checked either by testing each device or by testing a specimen device of each design-type.

6.8.3.2.13	For demountable tanks[18] the following requirements shall apply: (a) if they can be rolled, the valves shall be provided with protective caps; (b) they shall be so fixed on the underframe of the wagon that they cannot move.	(Reserved)

Thermal insulation

6.8.3.2.14 If tanks intended for the carriage of liquefied gases are equipped with thermal insulation, such insulation shall consist of either:

– a sun shield covering not less than the upper third but not more than the upper half of the tank surface and separated from the shell by an air space at least 4 cm across; or
– a complete cladding, of adequate thickness, of insulating materials.

6.8.3.2.15 Tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be thermally insulated. Thermal insulation shall be ensured by means of a continuous sheathing. If the space between the shell and the sheathing is under vacuum (vacuum insulation), the protective sheathing shall be so designed as to withstand without deformation an external pressure of at least 100 kPa (1 bar) (gauge pressure). By derogation from the definition of "calculation pressure" in 1.2.1, external and internal reinforcing devices may be taken into account in the calculations. If the sheathing is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas-tightness of the shell or of its items of equipment. The device shall prevent the infiltration of moisture into the heat-insulating sheath. For type testing of the effectiveness of the insulation system, see 6.8.3.4.11.

6.8.3.2.16 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquefied gases having a boiling point below –182 °C at atmospheric pressure shall not include any combustible material either in the thermal insulation or in the means of attachment.

The means of attachment for vacuum insulated tanks may, with the approval of the competent authority, contain plastics substances between the shell and the sheathing.

6.8.3.2.17 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.2.2.4 shells intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases need not have an inspection opening.

Items of equipment for battery-wagons and MEGCs

6.8.3.2.18 Service and structural equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame of the battery-wagon or MEGC and the elements allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without damage to working parts. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing, or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.8.3.2.19 In order to avoid any loss of content in the event of damage, the manifolds, the discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), and the stop-valves shall be protected or arranged from being wrenched off by external forces or designed to withstand them.

6.8.3.2.20 The manifold shall be designed for service in a temperature range of –20 °C to +50 °C.

The manifold shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.

Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.8.3.2.21 Except for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, the permissible maximum stress σ of the manifolding arrangement at the test pressure of the receptacles shall not exceed 75% of the guaranteed yield strength of the material.

The necessary wall thickness of the manifolding arrangement for the carriage of UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved shall be calculated according to an approved code of practice.

NOTE: For the yield strength, see 6.8.2.1.11.

6.8.3.2.22 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.3.2.3, 6.8.3.2.4 and 6.8.3.2.7, for cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders (frames) forming a battery-wagon or MEGC, the required closing devices may be provided for within the manifolding arrangement.

6.8.3.2.23 If one of the elements is equipped with a safety valve and shut-off devices are provided between the elements, every element shall be so equipped.

6.8.3.2.24 The filling and discharge devices may be affixed to a manifold.

6.8.3.2.25 Each element, including each individual cylinder of a bundle, intended for the carriage of toxic gases, shall be capable of being isolated by a shut-off valve.

6.8.3.2.26 Battery-wagons or MEGCs intended for the carriage of toxic gases shall not have safety valves, unless the safety valves are preceded by a bursting disc. In the latter case, the arrangement of the bursting disc and safety valve shall be satisfactory to the competent authority.

6.8.3.2.27 When battery-wagons or MEGCs are intended for carriage by sea, the requirements of 6.8.3.2.26 shall not prohibit the fitting of safety valves conforming to the IMDG Code.

6.8.3.2.28 Receptacles which are elements of a battery-wagon or MEGC intended for the carriage of flammable gases shall be combined in groups of not more than 5 000 litres which are capable of being isolated by a shut-off valve.

Each element of a battery-wagon or MEGC intended for the carriage of flammable gases, when consisting of tanks conforming to this Chapter, shall be capable of being isolated by a shut-off valve.

6.8.3.3 **Type approval**

No special requirements.

6.8.3.4 **Inspections and tests**

6.8.3.4.1 The materials of every welded shell with the exception of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and cylinders as part of bundles of cylinders which are elements of a battery-wagon or of a MEGC shall be tested according to the method described in 6.8.5.

6.8.3.4.2 The basic requirements for the test pressure are given in 4.3.3.2.1 to 4.3.3.2.4 and the minimum test pressures are given in the table of gases and gas mixtures in 4.3.3.2.5.

6.8.3.4.3 The first hydraulic pressure test shall be carried out before thermal insulation is placed in position. When the shell, its fittings, piping and items of equipment have been tested separately, the tank shall be subjected to a leakproofness test after assembly.

6.8.3.4.4 The capacity of each shell intended for the carriage of compressed gases filled by mass, liquefied gases or dissolved gases shall be determined, under the supervision of an expert approved by the competent authority, by weighing or volumetric measurement of the quantity of water which fills the shell; the measurement of shell capacity shall be accurate to within 1%. Determination by a calculation based on the dimensions of the shell is not permitted. The maximum filling masses allowed in accordance with packing instruction P 200 or P 203 in 4.1.4.1 as well as 4.3.3.2.2 and 4.3.3.2.3 shall be prescribed by an approved expert.

6.8.3.4.5 Checking of the welds shall be carried out in accordance with the λ=1 requirements of 6.8.2.1.23.

6.8.3.4.6 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2, the periodic inspections shall take place:

At least after eight years of service and thereafter at least every 12 years in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases.

The intermediate inspections according to 6.8.2.4.3 shall be carried out at least six years after each periodic inspection.

A leakproofness test or an intermediate inspection according to 6.8.2.4.3 may be performed, at the request of the competent authority, between any two successive periodic inspections.

6.8.3.4.7 In the case of vacuum-insulated tanks, the hydraulic-pressure test and the check of the internal condition may, with the consent of the approved expert, be replaced by a leakproofness test and measurement of the vacuum.

6.8.3.4.8 If, at the time of periodic inspections, openings have been made in shells intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, the method by which they are hermetically closed before the shells are returned to service shall be approved by the approved expert and shall ensure the integrity of the shell.

6.8.3.4.9 Leakproofness tests of tanks intended for the carriage of gases shall be performed at a pressure of not less than:

– For compressed gases, liquefied gases and dissolved gases: 20% of the test pressure;
– For refrigerated liquefied gases: 90% of the maximum working pressure.

Holding times for tanks carrying refrigerated liquefied gases

6.8.3.4.10 The reference holding time for tanks carrying refrigerated liquefied gases shall be determined on the basis of the following:

(a) The effectiveness of the insulation system, determined in accordance with 6.8.3.4.11;
(b) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);
(c) The initial filling conditions;
(d) An assumed ambient temperature of 30 °C;
(e) The physical properties of the individual refrigerated liquefied gas intended to be carried.

6.8.3.4.11 The effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx in Watts) shall be determined by type testing the tanks. This test shall consist of either:

(a) A constant pressure test (for example at atmospheric pressure) during which the loss of refrigerated liquefied gas is measured over a period of time; or
(b) A closed system test during which the rise in pressure in the shell is measured over a period of time.

When performing the constant pressure test, variations in atmospheric pressure shall be taken into account. When performing either test corrections shall be made for any variation of the ambient temperature from the assumed ambient temperature reference value of 30 °C.

NOTE: ISO 21014:2006 "Cryogenic vessels – Cryogenic insulation performance" details methods of determining the insulation performance of cryogenic vessels and provides a method of calculating the holding time.

Inspections and tests for battery-wagons and MEGCs

6.8.3.4.12 The elements and items of equipment of each battery-wagon or MEGC shall be inspected and tested either together or separately before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test). Thereafter battery-wagons or MEGCs the elements of which are receptacles shall be inspected at not more than five-year intervals. Battery-wagons and MEGCs the elements of which are tanks shall be inspected according to 6.8.3.4.6. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.8.3.4.16.

6.8.3.4.13 The initial inspection shall include:

– a check of conformity to the approved type;
– a check of the design characteristics;
– an examination of the internal and external conditions;
– a hydraulic pressure test[19] at the test pressure indicated on the plate prescribed in 6.8.3.5.10;
– a leakproofness test at the maximum working pressure; and
– a check of satisfactory operation of the equipment.

When the elements and their fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.8.3.4.14 Cylinders, tubes and pressure drums and cylinders as part of bundles of cylinders shall be tested according to packing instruction P 200 or P 203 in 4.1.4.1.

The test pressure of the manifold of the battery-wagon or MEGC shall be the same as that of the elements of the battery-wagon or MEGC. The pressure test of the manifold may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorised body. By derogation from this requirement, the test pressure for the manifold of battery-wagon or MEGC shall not be less than 300 bar for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved.

6.8.3.4.15 The periodic inspection shall include a leakproofness test at the maximum working pressure and an external examination of the structure, the elements and the service equipment without disassembling. The elements and the piping shall be tested at the periodicity defined in packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1 and in accordance with the requirements of 6.2.1.6 and 6.2.3.5 respectively. When the elements and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.8.3.4.16 An exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the battery-wagon or MEGC shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or any other conditions, that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the battery-wagon or MEGC. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test and, if deemed necessary, the disassembling of elements shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the battery-wagon or MEGC. It shall include at least the examinations required under 6.8.3.4.17.

6.8.3.4.17 The examinations shall ensure that:

(a) the elements are inspected externally for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the battery-wagons or MEGCs unsafe for transport;
(b) the piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, and other conditions, including leakage, that might render battery-wagons or MEGCs unsafe for filling, discharge or transport;
(c) missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
(d) all emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
(e) required marks on the battery-wagons or MEGCs are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
(f) any framework, supports and arrangements for lifting the battery-wagons or MEGCs are in satisfactory condition.

---

[19] In special cases and with the agreement of the expert approved by the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a pressure test using another liquid or gas, where such an operation does not present any danger.

6.8.3.4.18 The tests, inspections and checks in accordance with 6.8.3.4.12 to 6.8.3.4.17 shall be carried out by the expert approved by the competent authority. Certificates shall be issued showing the results of these operations, even in the case of negative results. These certificates shall refer to the list of the substances permitted for carriage in this battery-wagon or MEGC in accordance with 6.8.2.3.1.

A copy of these certificates shall be attached to the tank record of each tank, battery-wagon or MEGC tested (see 4.3.2.1.7).

6.8.3.5 Marking

6.8.3.5.1 The following additional particulars shall be marked by stamping or by any other similar method on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1, or directly on the walls of the shell itself if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the tank is not impaired.

6.8.3.5.2 On tanks intended for the carriage of only one substance:

– the proper shipping name of the gas and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name[20].

This indication shall be supplemented:

– in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of compressed gases filled by volume (pressure), by an indication of the maximum filling pressure at 15 °C permitted for the tank; and
– in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of compressed gases filled by mass, and of liquefied gases, refrigerated liquefied gases or dissolved gases by an indication of the maximum permissible load mass in kg and of the filling temperature if below –20 °C.

6.8.3.5.3 On multipurpose tanks:

– the proper shipping names of the gases and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name of the gases[20] for whose carriage the tank is approved.

These particulars shall be supplemented by an indication of the maximum permissible load mass in kg for each gas.

6.8.3.5.4 On tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases:

– the maximum working pressure allowed[21];
– reference holding time (in days or hours) for each gas[21];
– the associated initial pressures (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)[21].

6.8.3.5.5 On tanks equipped with thermal insulation:

– the inscription "thermally insulated" or "thermally insulated by vacuum".

6.8.3.5.6 In addition to the particulars prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2, the following shall be inscribed on

both sides of the tank-wagon (on the tank itself or on plates):	the tank-container (on the tank itself or on plates):

(a) – the tank code according to the certificate (see 6.8.2.3.1) with the actual test pressure of the tank;
– the inscription: "minimum filling temperature allowed :…";

(b) where the tank is intended for the carriage of one substance only:
– the proper shipping name of the gas and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name[20];

[20] Instead of the proper shipping name or, if applicable, of the proper shipping name of the n.o.s. entry followed by the technical name, the use of the following names is permitted:

– for UN No. 1078 refrigerant gas, n.o.s: mixture F1, mixture F2, mixture F3;
– for UN No. 1060 methylacetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized: mixture P1, mixture P2;
– for UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s: mixture A, mixture A01, mixture A02, mixture A0, mixture A1, mixture B1, mixture B2, mixture B, mixture C. The names customary in the trade and mentioned in 2.2.2.3, Classification code 2F, UN No. 1965, Note 1 may be used only as a complement;
– for UN No. 1010 Butadienes, stabilized: 1,2-Butadiene, stabilized, 1,3-Butadiene, stabilized.

[21] Add the units of measurements after the numerical values.

RID	ADR
	– for compressed gases which are filled by mass, and for liquefied gases, refrigerated liquefied gases or dissolved gases, the maximum permissible load mass in kg;

(c) where the tank is a multipurpose tank:

– the proper shipping name of the gas and, for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name[20] of all gases to whose carriage the tank is assigned

RID	ADR
	with an indication of the maximum permissible load mass in kg for each of them;

(d) where the shell is equipped with thermal insulation:

– the inscription "thermally insulated" (or "thermally insulated by vacuum"), in an official language of the country of registration and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise

	RID	ADR
6.8.3.5.7	The load limits in accordance with 6.8.2.5.2 – for compressed gases filled by mass, – for liquefied or refrigerated, liquefied gases and – for dissolved gases, shall be determined in the light of the maximum permissible load mass of the shell, depending on the substance carried; in the case of multi-purpose tanks, the name in full of the particular gas being carried shall be stated together with the load limit on the same moveable panel. The folding panels shall be designed and be capable of being secured so that they cannot unfold or become loose from the frame during carriage (especially as a result of impacts or unintentional actions).	(Reserved)
6.8.3.5.8	The panels on wagons carrying demountable tanks as referred to in 6.8.3.2.13 need not bear the particulars prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2 and 6.8.3.5.6.	(Reserved)

6.8.3.5.9 (Reserved)

Marking of battery-wagons and MEGCs

6.8.3.5.10 Every battery-wagon and every MEGC shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached in a place readily accessible for inspection. The following particulars at least shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

– approval number;

– manufacturer's name or mark;

– manufacturer's serial number;

– year of manufacture;

– test pressure (gauge pressure)[21];

– design temperature (only if above +50 °C or below –20 °C)[21];

– date (month and year) of initial test and most recent periodic test in accordance with 6.8.3.4.12 to 6.8.3.4.15;

– stamp of the expert who carried out the tests.

	RID	ADR
6.8.3.5.11	The following particulars shall be inscribed on both sides of the battery-wagon on a plate: – vehicle keeper mark or name of operator[22]; – number of elements; – total capacity of the elements[21];	The following particulars shall be inscribed either on the MEGC itself or on a plate: – names of owner and of operator; – number of elements; – total capacity of the elements[21];

[22] Vehicle keeper marking in accordance with Annex PP, section PP.1 of the Uniform Technical Prescriptions applicable to rolling stock, subsystem freight wagons (UTP WAG) of the APTU Uniform Rules (Appendix F to COTIF 1999) (see www.otif.org) and in accordance with paragraph 4.2.2.3 and Annex P of Commission decision 2011/314/EU of 12 May 2011 concerning the technical specification of interoperability relating to the "operation and traffic management" subsystem of the trans-European conventional rail system.

– load limits according to the characteristics of the wagon and the nature of the lines used;
– tank code according to the certificate (see 6.8.2.3.1) with the relevant test pressure for the battery-wagon;
– proper shipping name and, in addition, for gases covered by an n.o.s. entry, the technical name[20] of the gas the transport of which the battery-wagon is used;
– the date (month, year) of the next test in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3 and 6.8.3.4.15.

– maximum permissible laden mass[21];
– tank code according to the certificate (see 6.8.2.3.1) with the relevant test pressure for the MEGC;
– proper shipping name and, in addition, for gases covered by an n.o.s. entry, the technical name[20] of the gas the transport of which the MEGC is used;

and for MEGCs filled by mass:
– tare[21].

6.8.3.5.12 The frame of a battery-wagon or MEGC shall bear near the filling point a plate specifying:
– the maximum filling pressure[21] at 15 °C allowed for elements intended for compressed gases;
– the proper shipping name of the gas in accordance with Chapter 3.2 and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name[20];

and, in addition, in the case of liquefied gases:
– the permissible maximum load per element[21].

6.8.3.5.13 Cylinders, tubes and pressure drums, and cylinders as part of bundles of cylinders, shall be marked according to 6.2.2.7. These receptacles need not be labelled individually with the danger labels as required in Chapter 5.2.

Battery-wagons and MEGCs shall be placarded and marked according to Chapter 5.3.

6.8.3.6 **Requirements for battery-wagons and MEGCs which are designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards**

NOTE: Persons or bodies identified in standards as having responsibilities in accordance with RID shall meet the requirements of RID.

Type approval certificates shall be issued in accordance with 1.8.7. The standard referenced in the table below shall be applied for the issue of type approvals as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8 referred to in column (3). The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5. Column (5) gives the latest date when existing type approvals shall be withdrawn according to 1.8.7.2.4; if no date is shown the type approval remains valid until it expires.

Since 1 January 2009 the use of the referenced standards has been mandatory. Exceptions are dealt with in 6.8.3.7.

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraph	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 13807:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Battery vehicles – Design, manufacture, identification and testing **NOTE:** Where appropriate this standard may be applied to MEGCs which consist of pressure receptacles.	6.8.3.1.4, 6.8.3.1.5, 6.8.3.2.18 to 6.8.3.2.26, 6.8.3.4.12 to 6.8.3.4.14 and 6.8.3.5.10 to 6.8.3.5.13	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2020	
EN 13807:2017	Transportable gas cylinders – Battery vehicles and multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) – Design, manufacture, identification and testing	6.8.3.1.4, 6.8.3.1.5, 6.8.3.2.18 to 6.8.3.2.28, 6.8.3.4.12 to6.8.3.4.14 and 6.8.3.5.10 to 6.8.3.5.13	Until further notice	

6.8.3.7 Requirements for battery-wagons and MEGCs which are not designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

To reflect scientific and technical progress or where no standard is referenced in 6.8.3.6 or to deal with specific aspects not addressed in a standard referenced in 6.8.3.6, the competent authority may recognize the use of a technical code providing the same level of safety. Battery-wagons and MEGCs shall, however, comply with the minimum requirements of 6.8.3.

In the type approval the issuing body shall specify the procedure for periodic inspections if the standards referenced in 6.2.2, 6.2.4 or 6.8.2.6 are not applicable or shall not be applied.

The competent authority shall transmit to the secretariat of OTIF a list of the technical codes that it recognises. The list should include the following details: name and date of the code, purpose of the code and details of where it may be obtained. The secretariat shall make this information publicly available on its website.

A standard which has been adopted for reference in a future edition of the RID may be approved by the competent authority for use without notifying the OTIF secretariat.

6.8.4 Special provisions

NOTE 1: For liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C and for flammable gases, see also 6.8.2.1.26, 6.8.2.1.27 and 6.8.2.2.9.

2: For requirements for tanks subjected to a pressure test of not less than 1 MPa (10 bar) or for tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, see 6.8.5.

When they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the following special provisions apply:

(a) Construction (TC)

TC 1 The requirements of 6.8.5 are applicable to the materials and construction of these shells.

TC 2 Shells, and their items of equipment, shall be made of aluminium not less than 99.5% pure or of suitable steel not liable to cause hydrogen peroxide to decompose. Where shells are made of aluminium not less than 99.5% pure, the wall thickness need not exceed 15 mm, even where calculation in accordance with 6.8.2.1.17 gives a higher value.

TC 3 The shells shall be made of austenitic steel.

TC 4 Shells shall be provided with an enamel or equivalent protective lining if the material of the shell is attacked by UN No. 3250 chloroacetic acid.

TC 5 Shells shall be provided with a lead lining not less than 5 mm thick or an equivalent lining.

TC 6 Where the use of aluminium is necessary for tanks, such tanks shall be made of aluminium not less than 99.5% pure; the wall thickness need not exceed 15 mm even where calculation in accordance with 6.8.2.1.17 gives a higher value.

TC 7 (Reserved)

(b) Items of equipment (TE)

TE 1 (Deleted)

TE 2 (Deleted)

TE 3 Tanks shall in addition meet the following requirements.

The heating device shall not penetrate into, but shall be exterior to the shell. However, a pipe used for extracting the phosphorus may be equipped with a heating jacket. The device heating the jacket shall be so regulated as to prevent the temperature of the phosphorus from exceeding the filling temperature of the shell. Other piping shall enter the shell in its upper part; openings shall be situated above the highest permissible level of the phosphorus and be capable of being completely enclosed under lockable caps.

The tank shall be equipped with a gauging system for verifying the level of the phosphorus and, if water is used as a protective agent, with a fixed gauge mark showing the highest permissible level of the water.

TE 4 Shells shall be equipped with thermal insulation made of materials which are not readily flammable.

TE 5 If shells are equipped with thermal insulation, such insulation shall be made of materials which are not readily flammable.

TE 6 Tanks may be equipped with a device of a design which precludes its obstruction by the substance carried and which prevents leakage and the build-up of excess overpressure or underpressure inside the shell.

TE 7 The shell-discharge system shall be equipped with two mutually independent shut-off devices mounted in series, the first taking the form of a quick-closing internal stop-valve of an approved type and the second that of an external stop-valve, one at each end of the discharge pipe. A blank flange, or another device providing the same measure of security, shall also be fitted at the outlet of each external stop-valve. The internal stop-valve shall be such that if the pipe is wrenched off the stop-valve will remain integral with the shell and in the closed position.

TE 8 The connections to the external pipe-sockets of tanks shall be made of materials not liable to cause decomposition of hydrogen peroxide.

TE 9 Tanks shall be fitted in their upper part with a shut-off device preventing any build-up of excess pressure inside the shell due to the decomposition of the substances carried, any leakage of liquid, and any entry of foreign matter into the shell.

TE 10 The shut-off devices of tanks shall be so designed as to preclude obstruction of the devices by solidified substance during carriage.

Where tanks are sheathed in thermally-insulating material, the material shall be of an inorganic nature and entirely free from combustible matter.

TE 11 Shells and their service equipment shall be so designed as to prevent the entry of foreign matter, leakage of liquid or any building up of dangerous excess pressure inside the shell due to the decomposition of the substances carried. A safety valve preventing the entry of foreign matter also fulfils this provision.

TE 12 Tanks shall be equipped with thermal insulation complying with the requirements of 6.8.3.2.14. The sun shield and any part of the tank not covered by it, or the outer sheathing of a complete lagging, shall be painted white or finished in bright metal. The paint shall be cleaned before each transport journey and renewed in case of yellowing or deterioration. The thermal insulation shall be free from combustible matter.

Tanks shall be fitted with temperature sensing devices.

Tanks shall be fitted with safety valves and emergency pressure-relief devices. Vacuum-relief devices may also be used. Emergency pressure-relief devices shall operate at pressures determined according to both the properties of the organic peroxide and the construction characteristics of the tank. Fusible elements shall not be permitted in the body of the shell.

Tanks shall be fitted with spring-loaded safety valves to prevent significant pressure build-up within the shell of the decomposition products and vapours released at a temperature of 50 °C. The capacity and start-to-discharge pressure of the safety-valve(s) shall be based on the results of the tests specified in special provision TA2. The start-to-discharge pressure shall however in no case be such that liquid could escape from the valve(s) if the tank were overturned.

The emergency-relief devices may be of the spring-loaded or frangible types designed to vent all the decomposition products and vapours evolved during a period of not less than one hour of complete fire-engulfment as calculated by the following formula:

$q = 70961 \cdot F \cdot A^{0.82}$

where:

q = heat absorption [W]

A = wetted area [m^2]

F = insulation factor [-]

F = 1 for non-insulated tanks, or

$$F = \frac{U\left(923 - T_{PO}\right)}{47032}$$ for insulated tanks

where:

K = heat conductivity of insulation layer [W·m^{-1}·K^{-1}]

L = thickness of insulation layer [m]

U = K/L = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation [W·m^{-2}·K^{-1}]

T_{PO} = temperature of peroxide at relieving conditions [K].

The start-to-discharge pressure of the emergency-relief device(s) shall be higher than that above specified and based on the results of the tests referred to in special provision TA 2. The emergency-relief devices shall be dimensioned in such a way that the maximum pressure in the tank never exceeds the test pressure of the tank.

NOTE: An example of a method to determine the size of emergency-relief devices is given in Appendix 5 of the Manual of Tests and Criteria.

For tanks equipped with thermal insulation consisting of a complete cladding, the capacity and setting of the emergency-relief device(s) shall be determined assuming a loss of insulation from 1% of the surface area.

Vacuum-relief devices and spring-loaded safety valves of tanks shall be provided with flame arresters unless the substances to be carried and their decomposition products are non-combustible. Due attention shall be paid to the reduction of the relief capacity caused by the flame arrester.

TE 13 Tanks shall be thermally insulated and fitted with a heating device on the outside.

TE 14 Tanks shall be equipped with thermal insulation. The thermal insulation directly in contact with the shell shall have an ignition temperature at least 50 °C higher than the maximum temperature for which the tank was designed.

TE 15 (Deleted)

TE 16	No part of the tank-wagon may be of wood, unless this is protected by a suitable coating.	(Reserved)
TE 17	For demountable tanks[23], the following requirements apply: (a) they shall be so fixed on the underframe of the wagon that they cannot move; (b) they shall not be interconnected by a manifold; (c) if they can be rolled, the valves shall be provided with protective caps.	(Reserved)

TE 18 (Reserved)

TE 19 (Reserved)

[23] For the definition of "demountable tank", see 1.2.1.

TE 20 Notwithstanding the other tank-codes which are permitted in the hierarchy of tanks of the rationalized approach in 4.3.4.1.2, tanks shall be equipped with a safety valve.

TE 21 The closures shall be protected with lockable caps.

TE 22	In order to reduce the extent of damage in the event of a collision shock or accident, each end of tank-wagons for substances carried in the liquid state and gases or battery-wagons shall be capable of absorbing at least 800 kJ of energy by means of elastic or plastic deformation of defined components of the subframe or by means of a similar procedure (e.g. crash elements). The energy absorption shall be determined in relation to a collision on a straight track. Energy absorption by means of plastic deformation shall only occur in conditions other than those encountered during normal conditions of rail transport (impact speed higher than 12 km/h or individual buffer force greater than 1500 kN). Energy absorption of not more than 800 kJ at each end of the wagon shall not lead to transfer of energy to the shell which could cause visible, permanent deformation of the shell. The requirements of this special provision are deemed to be met if crashworthy buffers (energy absorption elements) that conform to clause 7 of standard EN 15551:2009 + A1:2010 (Railway applications – Railway rolling stock – Buffers) are used and if the resistance of the wagon body satisfies clause 6.3 and sub clause 8.2.5.3 of standard EN 12663-2:2010 (Railway applications – Structural requirements of railway vehicle bodies – Part 2: Freight wagons). The requirements of this special provision are deemed to be met by tank-wagons with an automatic coupling device equipped with energy absorption elements capable of absorbing at least 130 kJ at each end of the wagon.	(Reserved)

TE 23 Tanks shall be equipped with a device of a design which precludes its obstruction by the substance carried and which prevents leakage and the build-up of excess overpressure or underpressure inside the shell.

TE 24 (Deleted)

TE 25	Shells of tank-wagons shall also be protected against the overriding of buffers and derailment or, failing that, to limit damage when buffers override by at least one of the following measures. Measures to avoid overriding (a) Device to protect against the overriding of buffers The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall ensure that the sub-frames of the wagons remain on the same horizontal level. The following requirements shall be fulfilled: – The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall not interfere with the normal operation of the wagons (for example negotiating curves, Berne rectangle, shunter's handle). The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall permit the free taking of curves by another wagon fitted with a device to protect against the overriding of buffers in a curve of 75 m radius).	(Reserved)

- The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall not interfere with the normal functioning of the buffers (elastic or plastic deformation) (see also special provision TE 22 in 6.8.4 (b)).
- The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall function independently of the condition of the load and the wear and tear of the wagons concerned.
- The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall withstand a vertical force (upwards or downwards) of 150 kN.
- The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall be effective irrespective of whether the other wagon concerned is fitted with a device to protect against the overriding of buffers. It shall not be possible for devices to protect against the overriding of buffers to obstruct each other.
- The increase in the overhang for fixing the device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall be less than 20 mm.
- The width of the device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall be at least as big as the width of the buffer head (with the exception of the device to protect against the overriding of buffers located above the left-hand footboard, which shall be tangent to the free space for the shunter, although the maximum width of the buffer must be covered).
- A device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall be located above every buffer.
- The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall permit the attachment of buffers prescribed in standards EN 12663-2:2010 (Railway applications – Structural requirements of railway vehicle bodies – Part 2: Freight wagons) and EN 15551:2009 + A1:2010 (Railway applications – Railway rolling stock – Buffers) and shall not present an obstacle to maintenance work.
- The device to protect against the overriding of buffers shall be built in such a way that the risk of penetration of the tank end is not increased in the event of a shock.

Measures to limit damage when buffers override

(b) Increasing the wall thickness of the tank ends or using other materials with a greater energy absorption capacity

In this case, the wall thickness of the tank ends shall be at least 12 mm.

However, the wall thickness of the ends of tanks for the carriage of gases UN 1017 chlorine, UN 1749 chlorine trifluoride, UN 2189 dichlorosilane, UN 2901 bromine chloride and UN 3057 trifluoroacetyl chloride shall in this case be at least 18 mm.

(c) Sandwich cover for tank ends

If protection is provided by a sandwich cover, it shall cover the entire area of the tank ends and shall have a specific energy absorption capacity of at least 22 kJ (corresponding to a wall thickness of 6 mm), which shall be measured in accordance with the method described in Annex B to EN standard 13094 "Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic tanks with a working pressure not exceeding 0.5 bar – Design and construction". If the risk of corrosion cannot be eliminated by structural measures, it shall be made possible to undertake an inspection of the external wall of the tank end, e.g. by providing a removable cover.

(d) Protective shield at each end of the wagon

If a protective shield is used at each end of the wagon, the following requirements shall apply:

– the protective shield shall cover the width of the tank in each case, up to the respective height. In addition, the width of the protective shield shall, over the entire height of the shield, be at least as wide as the distance defined by the outside edge of the buffer heads;
– the height of the protective shield, measured from the top edge of the headstock, shall cover
  - either two thirds of the tank diameter
  - or at least 900 mm and shall in addition be equipped at the top edge with an arresting device for climbing buffers;
– the protective shield shall have a minimum wall thickness of 6 mm;
– the protective shield and its attachment points shall be such that the possibility of the tank ends being penetrated by the protective shield itself is minimized.

(e) Protective shield at each end of wagons fitted with automatic couplers

If a protective shield is used at each end of the wagon, the following requirements shall apply:

– the protective shield shall cover the tank end to a height of at least 1100 mm, measured from the top edge of the headstock, the couplers shall be fitted with anticreep devices to prevent unintentional uncoupling and the protective shield shall, over the entire height of the shield, be at least 1200 mm wide;
– the protective shield shall have a minimum wall thickness of 12 mm;
– the protective shield and its attachment points shall be such that the possibility of the tank ends being penetrated by the protective shield itself is minimized.

The wall thicknesses specified in (b), (c) and (d) above relate to reference steel. If other materials are used, except if mild steel is used, the equivalent thickness shall be calculated in accordance with the formula in 6.8.2.1.18. The values of R_m and A to be used shall be specified minimum values according to material standards.

(c) Type approval (TA)

TA 1 Tanks shall not be approved for the carriage of organic substances.

TA 2 This substance may be carried in tank-wagons or tank-containers under the conditions laid down by the competent authority of the country of origin, if, on the basis of the tests mentioned below, the competent authority is satisfied that such a transport operation can be carried out safely.

If the country of origin is not an RID Contracting State, these conditions shall be recognized by the competent authority of the first RID Contracting State reached by the consignment.

For the type approval tests shall be undertaken:

– to prove the compatibility of all materials normally in contact with the substance during carriage;
– to provide data to facilitate the design of the emergency pressure-relief devices and safety valves taking into account the design characteristics of the tank; and
– to establish any special requirements necessary for the safe carriage of the substance.

The test results shall be included in the report for the type approval.

TA 3 This substance may be carried only in tanks with the tank code LGAV or SGAV; the hierarchy in 4.3.4.1.2 is not applicable.

TA 4 The conformity assessment procedures of section 1.8.7 shall be applied by the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

TA 5 This substance may only be carried in tanks with tank code S2.65AN(+); the hierarchy in 4.3.4.1.2 is not applicable.

(d) Tests (TT)

TT 1 Tanks of pure aluminium need to be subjected to the initial and periodic hydraulic pressure tests at a pressure of only 250 kPa (2.5 bar) (gauge pressure).

TT 2 The condition of the lining of shells shall be inspected every year by an expert approved by the competent authority, who shall inspect the inside of the shell (see special provision TU 43 in 4.3.5).

TT 3	(Reserved)	By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2, periodic inspections shall take place at least every eight years and shall include a thickness check using suitable instruments. For such tanks, the leakproofness test and check for which provision is made in 6.8.2.4.3 shall be carried out at least every four years.

TT 4 Tanks shall be inspected every

4 years	2½ years

for resistance to corrosion, by means of suitable instruments (e.g. by ultrasound).

TT 5 The hydraulic pressure tests shall take place at least every

	4 years	2½ years.
TT 6	The periodic tests, including the hydraulic pressure test, shall be carried out at least every 4 years.	(Reserved)

TT 7 Notwithstanding the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2, the periodic internal inspection may be replaced by a programme approved by the competent authority.

TT 8 Tanks on which the proper shipping name required for the entry UN 1005 AMMONIA, ANHYDROUS is marked in accordance with 6.8.3.5.1 to 6.8.3.5.3 and constructed of fine-grained steel with a yield strength of more than 400 N/mm^2 in accordance with the material standard, shall be subjected at each periodic test according to 6.8.2.4.2, to magnetic particle inspections to detect surface cracking.

For the lower part of each shell at least 20% of the length of each circumferential and longitudinal weld shall, together with all nozzle welds and any repair or ground areas, be inspected.

If the mark of the substance on the tank or tank plate is removed, a magnetic particle inspection shall be carried out and these actions recorded in the inspection certificate attached to the tank record.

Such magnetic particle inspections shall be carried out by a competent person qualified for this method according to EN ISO 9712:2012 (Non-destructive testing – Qualification and certification of NDT personnel).

TT 9 For inspections and tests (including supervision of the manufacture) the procedures of section 1.8.7 shall be applied by the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

TT 10 The periodic inspections according to 6.8.2.4.2 shall take place:

at least every four years.	at least every two and a half years.

(e) Marking (TM)

NOTE: These particulars shall be in an official language of the country of approval, and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

TM 1 Tanks shall bear in addition to the particulars prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2, the words: "DO NOT OPEN DURING CARRIAGE. LIABLE TO SPONTANEOUS COMBUSTION." (see also the Note above).

TM 2 Tanks shall bear in addition to the particulars prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2, the words: "DO NOT OPEN DURING CARRIAGE. GIVES OFF FLAMMABLE GASES ON CONTACT WITH WATER." (see also the Note above).

TM 3 Tanks shall also bear, on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1, the proper shipping name and the maximum permissible load mass in kg for this substance.

The load limits in accordance with 6.8.2.5.2 shall be determined in the light of the maximum permissible load mass of the shell, depending on the substance carried.	

TM 4 For tanks the following additional particulars shall be marked by stamping or by any other similar method on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2 or directly on the shell itself, if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the tank is not impaired:

the chemical name with the approved concentration of the substance concerned.

TM 5 Tanks shall bear, in addition to the particulars referred to in 6.8.2.5.1 the date (month, year) of the most recent inspection of the internal condition of the shell.

TM 6

Tank-wagons shall bear an orange band in accordance with 5.3.5.	(Reserved)

TM 7 The trefoil symbol, as described in 5.2.1.7.6, shall be marked by stamping or any other equivalent method on the plate described in 6.8.2.5.1. This trefoil may be engraved directly on the walls of the shell itself, if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the shell is not impaired.

6.8.5 Requirements concerning the materials and construction of shells of tank-wagons and tank-containers for which a test pressure of not less than 1 MPa (10 bar) is required, and of shells of tank-wagons and tank-containers intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2

6.8.5.1 Materials and shells

6.8.5.1.1 (a) Shells intended for the carriage of :

- compressed, liquefied gases or dissolved gases of Class 2;
- UN Nos. 1380, 2845, 2870, 3194 and 3391 to 3394 of Class 4.2; and
- UN No. 1052 hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous and UN No.1790 hydrofluoric acid with more than 85% hydrogen fluoride of Class 8

shall be made of steel.

(b) Shells constructed of fine-grained steels for the carriage of:

- corrosive gases of Class 2 and UN No. 2073 ammonia solution; and
- UN No. 1052 hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous and UN No.1790 hydrofluoric acid with more than 85% hydrogen fluoride of Class 8

shall be heat-treated for thermal stress relief.

Thermal stress relief shall not be required if:

1. there is no risk of corrosion due to stress cracking; and
2. the mean notch bar impact value in the welding metal, the trasition area and the base material, determined in each case by means of three samples, is an average of 45 J. ISO-V shall be used as a sample. For the base material, the sample shall be tested "crosswise". For the welding material and the transition area, notch position S in the middle of the welding metal or the middle of the transitional area shall be selected. Testing shall be carried out at the lowest operating temperature.

(c) Shells intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2, shall be made of steel, aluminium, aluminium alloy, copper or copper alloy (e.g. brass). However, shells made of copper or copper alloy shall be allowed only for gases containing no acetylene; ethylene, however, may contain not more than 0.005% acetylene.

(d) Only materials appropriate to the lowest and highest working temperatures of the shells and of their fittings and accessories may be used.

6.8.5.1.2 The following materials shall be allowed for the manufacture of shells:

(a) steels not subject to brittle fracture at the lowest working temperature (see 6.8.5.2.1):

– mild steels (except for refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2);

– fine-grained steels, down to a temperature of –60 °C;

– nickel steels (with a nickel content of 0.5 to 9%), down to a temperature of –196 °C, depending on the nickel content;

– austenitic chrome-nickel steels, down to a temperature of –270 °C;

– austenitic-ferritic stainless steels, down to a temperature of -60 °C;

(b) aluminium not less than 99.5% pure or aluminium alloys (see 6.8.5.2.2);

(c) deoxidized copper not less than 99.9% pure, or copper alloys having a copper content of over 56% (see 6.8.5.2.3).

6.8.5.1.3 (a) Shells made of steel, aluminium or aluminium alloys shall be either seamless or welded.

(b) Shells made of austenitic steel, copper or copper alloy may be hard-soldered.

6.8.5.1.4 The fittings and accessories may either be screwed to the shells or be secured thereto as follows:

(a) shells made of steel, aluminium or aluminium alloy: by welding;

(b) shells made of austenitic steel, of copper or of copper alloy: by welding or hard-soldering.

6.8.5.1.5 The construction of shells and their attachment to the underframe of the wagon or in the container frame shall be such as to preclude with certainty any such reduction in the temperature of the load-bearing components as would be likely to render them brittle. The means of attachment of shells shall themselves be so designed that even when the shell is at its lowest working temperature they still possess the necessary mechanical properties.

6.8.5.2 Test requirements

6.8.5.2.1 Steel shells

The materials used for the manufacture of shells and the weld beads shall, at their lowest working temperature, but at least at –20 °C, meet at least the following requirements as to impact strength:

– The tests shall be carried out with test-pieces having a V-shaped notch;

– The minimum impact strength (see 6.8.5.3.1 to 6.8.5.3.3) for test-pieces with the longitudinal axis at right angles to the direction of rolling and a V-shaped notch (conforming to ISO R 148) perpendicular to the plate surface, shall be 34 J/cm^2 for mild steel (which, because of existing ISO standards, may be tested with test-pieces having the longitudinal axis in the direction of rolling); fine-grained steel; ferritic alloy steel Ni < 5%, ferritic alloy steel 5% ≤ Ni ≤ 9%; austenitic Cr-Ni steel; or austenitic-ferritic stainless steel;

– In the case of austenitic steels, only the weld bead need be subjected to an impact-strength test;

– For working temperatures below –196 °C the impact-strength test is not performed at the lowest working temperature, but at –196 °C.

6.8.5.2.2 Shells made of aluminium or aluminium alloy

The seams of shells shall meet the requirements laid down by the competent authority.

6.8.5.2.3 Shells made of copper or copper alloy

It is not necessary to carry out tests to determine whether the impact strength is adequate.

6.8.5.3 Impact-strength tests

6.8.5.3.1 For sheets less than 10 mm but not less than 5 mm thick, test-pieces having a cross-section of 10 mm x e mm, where "e" represents the thickness of the sheet, shall be used. Machining to 7.5 mm or 5 mm is permitted if it is necessary. The minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 shall be required in every case.

NOTE: No impact-strength test shall be carried out on sheets less than 5 mm thick, or on their weld seams.

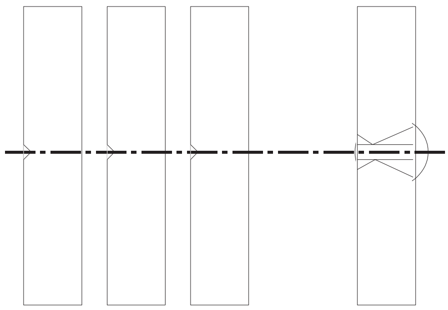
6.8.5.3.2 (a) For the purpose of testing sheets, the impact strength shall be determined on three test-pieces. Test-pieces shall be taken at right angles to the direction of rolling; however, for mild steel they may be taken in the direction of rolling.

(b) For testing weld seams the test-pieces shall be taken as follows:

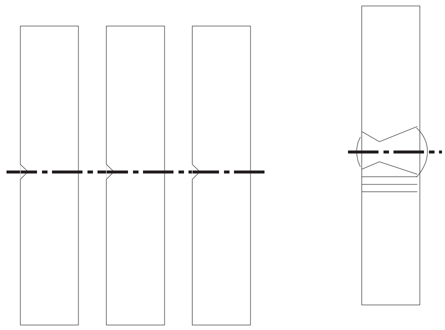
when e $\leq$ 10 mm:

three test-pieces with the notch at the centre of the weld;

three test-pieces with the notch in the centre of the heat affected zone (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen);



Centre of the weld

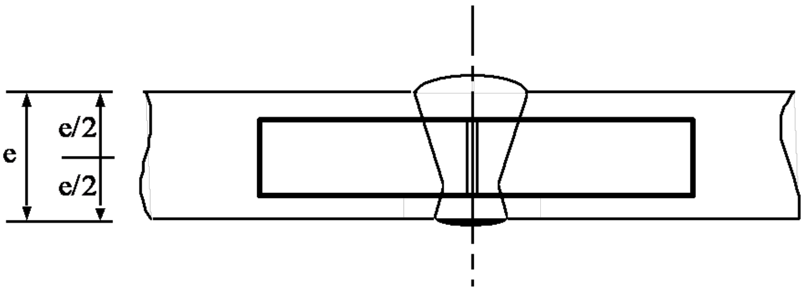


Heat affected zone

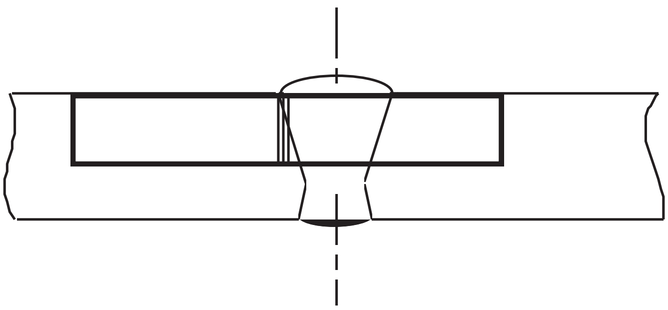
when 10 mm < e ≤ 20 mm:

three test-pieces from the centre of the weld;

three test-pieces from the heat affected zone (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen);



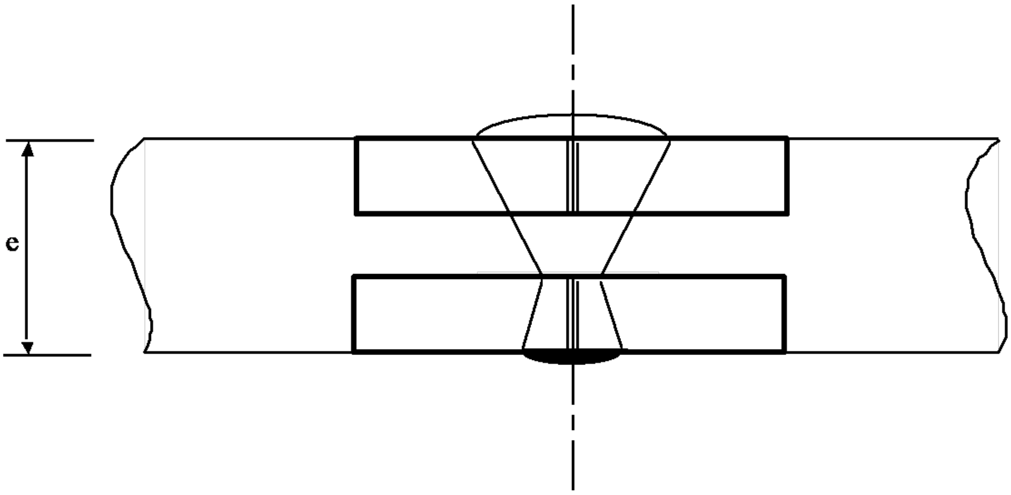
Centre of weld



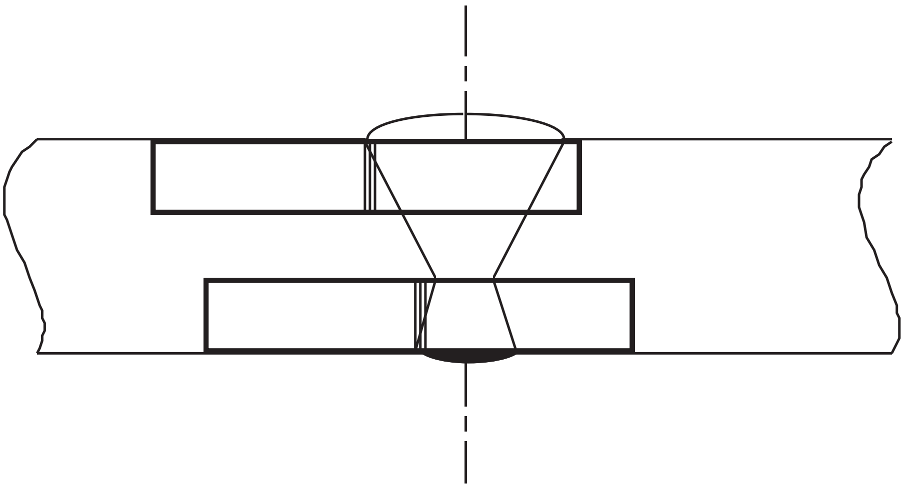
Heat affected zone

when e > 20 mm

two sets of three test-pieces, one set on the upper face, one set on the lower face at each of the points indicated below (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen for those taken from the heat affected zone)



Centre of weld g



Heat affected zone

6.8.5.3.3 (a) For sheets, the average of the three tests shall meet the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 indicated in 6.8.5.2.1; not more than one of the individual values may be below the minimum value and then not below 24 J/cm^2.

(b) For welds, the average value obtained from the three test-pieces taken at the centre of the weld shall not be below the minimum value of 34 J/cm2; not more than one of the individual values may be below the minimum value and then not below 24 J/cm2.

(c) For the heat affected zone (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen) the value obtained from not more than one of the three test-pieces may be below the minimum value of 34 J/cm2, though not below 24 J/cm2.

6.8.5.3.4 If the requirements prescribed in 6.8.5.3.3 are not met, one retest only may be done if:

(a) the average value of the first three tests is below the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2, or

(b) more than one of the individual values is less than the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 but not below 24 J/cm^2.

6.8.5.3.5 In a repeated impact test on sheets or welds, none of the individual values may be below 34 J/cm^2. The average value of all the results of the original test and of the retest should be equal to or more than the minimum of 34 J/cm^2.

On a repeated impact strength test on the heat-affected zone, none of the individual values may be below 34 J/cm^2.

6.8.5.4 Reference to standards

The requirements of 6.8.5.2 and 6.8.5.3 shall be deemed to have been complied with if the following relevant standards have been applied:

EN ISO 21028-1:2016 Cryogenic vessels – Toughness requirements for materials at cryogenic temperature – Part 1: Temperatures below -80 °C

EN ISO 21028-2:2018 Cryogenic vessels – Toughness requirements for materials at cryogenic temperature – Part 2: Temperatures between -80 °C and -20 °C.

Chapter 6.9 Requirements for the design, construction, equipment, type approval, testing and marking of fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP) tank-containers including tank swap bodies

NOTE: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) see Chapter 6.7; for tank-wagons, demountable tanks and tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs see Chapter 6.8; for vacuum-operated waste tanks see Chapter 6.10.

6.9.1 General

6.9.1.1 FRP tank-containers including tank swap bodies shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with a quality assurance programme recognized by the competent authority; in particular, lamination work and welding of thermoplastic liners shall only be carried out by qualified personnel in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority.

6.9.1.2 For the design and testing of FRP tank-containers including tank swap bodies, the provisions of 6.8.2.1.1, 6.8.2.1.7, 6.8.2.1.13, 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and (b), 6.8.2.1.25, 6.8.2.1.27 and 6.8.2.2.3 shall also apply.

6.9.1.3 Heating elements shall not be used for FRP tank-containers including tank swap bodies.

6.9.1.4 (Reserved)

6.9.2 Construction

6.9.2.1 Shells shall be made of suitable materials, which shall be compatible with the substances to be carried in a service temperature range of between –40 °C and +50 °C, unless temperature ranges are specified for specific climatic conditions by the competent authority of the country where the transport operation is performed.

6.9.2.2 Shells shall consist of the following three elements :

– internal liner,
– structural layer,
– external layer.

6.9.2.2.1 The internal liner is the inner shell wall zone designed as the primary barrier to provide for the long-term chemical resistance in relation to the substances to be carried, to prevent any dangerous reaction with the contents or the formation of dangerous compounds and any substantial weakening of the structural layer owing to the diffusion of products through the internal liner.

The internal liner may either be a FRP liner or a thermoplastic liner.

6.9.2.2.2 FRP liners shall consist of:

(a) surface layer ("gel-coat"): adequate resin rich surface layer, reinforced with a veil, compatible with the resin and contents. This layer shall have a fibre mass content of not more than 30% and have a thickness between 0.25 and 0.60 mm;

(b) strengthening layer(s): layer or several layers with a minimum thickness of 2 mm, containing a minimum of 900 g/m² of glass mat or chopped fibres with a mass content in glass of not less than 30% unless equivalent safety is demonstrated for a lower glass content.

6.9.2.2.3 Thermoplastic liners shall consist of thermoplastic sheet material as referred to in 6.9.2.3.4, welded together in the required shape, to which the structural layers are bonded. Durable bonding between liners and the structural layer shall be achieved by the use of an appropriate adhesive.

NOTE: For the carriage of flammable liquids the internal layer may require additional measures in accordance with 6.9.2.14, in order to prevent the accumulation of electrical charges.

6.9.2.2.4 The structural layer of the shell is the zone specially designed according to 6.9.2.4 to 6.9.2.6 to withstand the mechanical stresses. This part normally consists of several fibre reinforced layers in determined orientations.

6.9.2.2.5 The external layer is the part of the shell which is directly exposed to the atmosphere. It shall consist of a resin rich layer with a thickness of at least 0.2 mm. For a thickness larger than 0.5 mm, a mat shall be used. This layer shall have a mass content in glass of less than 30% and shall be capable of withstanding exterior conditions, in particular the occasional contact with the substance to be carried. The resin shall contain fillers or additives to provide protection against deterioration of the structural layer of the shell by ultra-violet radiation.

6.9.2.3 Raw materials

6.9.2.3.1 All materials used for the manufacture of FRP tank-containers including tank swap bodies shall be of known origin and specifications.

6.9.2.3.2 Resins

The processing of the resin mixture shall be carried out in strict compliance with the recommendations of the supplier. This concerns mainly the use of hardeners, initiators and accelerators. These resins can be:

- unsaturated polyester resins;
- vinyl ester resins;
- epoxy resins;
- phenolic resins.

The heat distortion temperature (HDT) of the resin, determined in accordance with EN ISO 75-1:2013 – Plastics – Determination of temperature of deflection under load - Part 1: General test method shall be at least 20 °C higher than the maximum service temperature of the tank-container including tank swap bodies, but shall in any case not be lower than 70 °C.

6.9.2.3.3 Reinforcement fibres

The reinforcement material of the structural layers shall be a suitable grade of fibres such as glass fibres of type E or ECR according to ISO 2078:1993. For the internal surface liner, glass fibres of type C according to ISO 2078:1993 may be used. Thermoplastic veils may only be used for the internal liner when their compatibility with the intended contents has been demonstrated.

6.9.2.3.4 Thermoplastic liner material

Thermoplastic liners, such as unplastified polyvinyl chloride (PVC-U), polypropylene (PP), polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), etc. may be used as lining materials.

6.9.2.3.5 Additives

Additives necessary for the treatment of the resin, such as catalysts, accelerators, hardeners and thixotropic substances as well as materials used to improve the tank, such as fillers, colours, pigments etc. shall not cause weakening of the material, taking into account lifetime and temperature expectancy of the design.

6.9.2.4 Shells, their attachments and their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand without loss of contents (other than quantities of gas escaping through any degassing vents) during the design lifetime:

- the static and dynamic loads in normal conditions of carriage;
- the prescribed minimum loads as defined in 6.9.2.5 to 6.9.2.10.

6.9.2.5 At the pressures as indicated in 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and (b), and under the static gravity forces caused by the contents with maximum density specified for the design and at maximum filling degree, the design stress σ in longitudinal and circumferential direction of any layer of the shell shall not exceed the following value:

$$\sigma \leq \frac{R_m}{K}$$

where:

R_m = the value of tensile strength given by taking the mean value of the test results minus twice the standard deviation of the test results. The tests shall be carried out, in accordance with the requirements of EN ISO 527-4:1997– Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 4: Test conditions for isotropic and orthotropic fibre-reinforced plastic composites and EN ISO 527-5:2009– Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 5: Test conditions for unidirectional fibre-reinforced plastic composites, on not less than six samples representative of the design type and construction method;

K = $S \times K_0 \times K_1 \times K_2 \times K_3$

where

K shall have a minimum value of 4, and

S = the safety coefficient. For the general design, if the tanks are referred to in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 by a tank code including the letter "G" in its second part (see 4.3.4.1.1), the value for S shall be equal to or more than 1.5. For tanks intended for the carriage of substances which require an increased safety level, i.e. if the tanks are referred to in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 by a tank code including the number "4" in its second part (see 4.3.4.1.1), the value of S shall be multiplied by a factor of two, unless the shell is provided with protection against damage consisting of a complete metal skeleton including longitudinal and transverse structural members;

K_0 = a factor related to the deterioration in the material properties due to creep and ageing and as a result of the chemical action of the substances to be carried. It shall be determined by the formula:

$$K_0 = \frac{1}{\alpha \cdot \beta}$$

where "α" is the creep factor and "β" is the ageing factor determined in accordance with EN 978:1997 after performance of the test according to EN 977:1997. Alternatively, a conservative value of $K_0 = 2$ may be applied. In order to determine α and β the initial deflection shall correspond to 2σ;

K_1 = a factor related to the service temperature and the thermal properties of the resin, determined by the following equation, with a minimum value of 1:

$$K_1 = 1.25 - 0.0125\ (HDT - 70)$$

where HDT is the heat distortion temperature of the resin, in °C;

K_2 = a factor related to the fatigue of the material; the value of $K_2 = 1.75$ shall be used unless otherwise agreed with the competent authority. For the dynamic design as outlined in 6.9.2.6 the value of $K_2 = 1.1$ shall be used;

K_3 = a factor related to curing and has the following values:

– 1.1 where curing is carried out in accordance with an approved and documented process;

– 1.5 in other cases.

6.9.2.6 At the dynamic stresses, as indicated in 6.8.2.1.2 the design stress shall not exceed the value specified in 6.9.2.5, divided by the factor α.

6.9.2.7 At any of the stresses as defined in 6.9.2.5 and 6.9.2.6, the resulting elongation in any direction shall not exceed 0.2% or one tenth of the elongation at fracture of the resin, whichever is lower.

6.9.2.8 At the specified test pressure, which shall not be less than the relevant calculation pressure as specified in 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and (b) the maximum strain in the shell shall not be greater than the elongation at fracture of the resin.

6.9.2.9 The shell shall be capable of withstanding the ball drop test according to 6.9.4.3.3 without any visible internal or external defects.

6.9.2.10 The overlay laminates used in the joints, including the end joints, the joints of the surge plates and the partitions with the shell shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses mentioned above. In order to avoid concentrations of stresses in the overlay lamination, the applied tapper shall not be steeper than 1:6.

The shear strength between the overlay laminate and the tank components to which it is bonded shall not be less than:

$$\tau = \frac{Q}{l} \leq \frac{\tau_R}{K}$$

where:

τ_R is the bending shear strength according to EN ISO 14125:1998 + AC:2002 + A1:2011 – Fibre-reinforced plastic composites – Determination of flexural properties (three points method) with a minimum of $\tau_R = 10\ N/mm^2$, if no measured values are available;

Q is the load per unit width that the joint shall carry under the static and dynamic loads;

K is the factor calculated in accordance with 6.9.2.5 for the static and dynamic stresses;

l is the length of the overlay laminate.

6.9.2.11 Openings in the shell shall be reinforced to provide at least the same safety factors against the static and dynamic stresses as specified in 6.9.2.5 and 6.9.2.6 as that for the shell itself. The number of openings shall be minimized. The axis ratio of oval-shaped openings shall be not more than 2.

6.9.2.12 For the design of flanges and pipework attached to the shell, handling forces and the fastening of bolts shall also be taken into account.

6.9.2.13 The tank-container including tank swap bodies shall be designed to withstand, without significant leakage, the effects of a full engulfment in fire for 30 minutes as specified by the test requirements in 6.9.4.3.4. Testing may be waived with the agreement of the competent authority, where sufficient proof can be provided by tests with comparable tank designs.

6.9.2.14 Special requirements for the carriage of substances with a flash-point of not more than 60 °C

FRP tank-container including tank swap bodies used for the carriage of substances with a flash-point of not more than 60 °C shall be constructed so as to ensure the elimination of static electricity from the various component parts so as to avoid the accumulation of dangerous charges.

6.9.2.14.1 The electrical surface resistance of the inside and outside of the shell as established by measurements shall not be higher than 10^9 ohms. This may be achieved by the use of additives in the resin or interlaminate conducting sheets, such as metal or carbon network.

6.9.2.14.2 The discharge resistance to earth as established by measurements shall not be higher than 10^7 ohms.

6.9.2.14.3 All components of the shell shall be electrically connected to each other and to the metal parts of the service and structural equipment of the tank-container including tank swap bodies. The electrical resistance between components and equipment in contact with each other shall not exceed 10 ohms.

6.9.2.14.4 The electrical surface-resistance and discharge resistance shall be measured initially on each manufactured tank-container including tank swap bodies or a specimen of the shell in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority.

6.9.2.14.5 The discharge resistance to earth of each tank-container including tank swap bodies shall be measured as part of the periodic inspection in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority.

6.9.3 Items of equipment

6.9.3.1 The requirements of 6.8.2.2.1, 6.8.2.2.2, 6.8.2.2.4 and 6.8.2.2.6 to 6.8.2.2.8 shall apply.

6.9.3.2 In addition, when they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the special provisions of 6.8.4 (b) (TE) shall also apply.

6.9.4 Type testing and approval

6.9.4.1 For any design of a FRP tank-container type, including tank swap bodies, its materials and a representative prototype shall be subjected to the design type testing as outlined below.

6.9.4.2 Material testing

6.9.4.2.1 The elongation at fracture according to EN ISO 527-4:1997 – Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 4: Test conditions for isotropic and orthotropic fibre-reinforced plastic composites or EN ISO 527-5:2009 – Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 5: Test conditions for unidirectional fibre-reinforced plastic composites and the heat distortion temperature according to EN ISO 75-1:2013 – Plastics – Determination of temperature of deflection under load – Part 1: General test method shall be determined for the resins to be used.

6.9.4.2.2 The following characteristics shall be determined for samples cut out of the shell. Samples manufactured in parallel may only be used, if it is not possible to use cutouts from the shell. Prior to testing, any liner shall be removed.

The tests shall cover:

– Thickness of the laminates of the central shell wall and the ends;
– Mass content and composition of glass, orientation and arrangement of reinforcement layers;
– Tensile strength, elongation at fracture and modulus of elasticity according to EN ISO 527-4:1997 – Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 4: Test conditions for isotropic and orthotropic fibre-reinforced plastic composites or EN ISO 527-5:2009 – Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 5: Test conditions for unidirectional fibre-reinforced plastic composites in the direction of stresses. In addition, the elongation at fracture of the resin shall be established by means of ultrasound;
– Bending strength and deflection established by the bending creep test according to EN ISO 14125:1998 + AC:2002 + A1:2011 – Fibre-reinforced plastic composites – Determination of flexural properties for a period of 1000 hours using a sample with a minimum width of 50 mm and a support distance of at least 20 times the wall thickness. In addition, the creep factor α and the ageing factor β shall be determined by this test and according to EN 978:1997.

6.9.4.2.3 The interlaminate shear strength of the joints shall be measured by testing representative samples in the tensile test according to EN ISO 14130:1997.

6.9.4.2.4 The chemical compatibility of the shell with the substances to be carried shall be demonstrated by one of the following methods with the agreement of the competent authority. This demonstration shall account for all aspects of the compatibility of the materials of the shell and its equipment with the substances to be carried, including chemical deterioration of the shell, initiation of critical reactions of the contents and dangerous reactions between both.

– In order to establish any deterioration of the shell, representative samples taken from the shell, including any internal liners with welds, shall be subjected to the chemical compatibility test according to EN 977:1997 for a period of 1 000 hours at 50 °C. Compared with a virgin sample, the loss of strength and elasticity modulus measured by the bending test according to EN 978:1997 shall not exceed 25%. Cracks, bubbles, pitting effects as well as separation of layers and liners and roughness shall not be acceptable.
– Certified and documented data of positive experiences on the compatibility of the filling substances in question with the materials of the shell with which they come into contact at given temperatures, times and any other relevant service conditions.
– Technical data published in relevant literature, standards or other sources, acceptable to the competent authority.

6.9.4.3 **Type testing**

A representative prototype tank shall be subjected to tests as specified below. For this purpose service equipment may be replaced by other items if necessary.

6.9.4.3.1 The prototype shall be inspected for compliance with the design type specification. This shall include an internal and external visual inspection and measurement of the main dimensions.

6.9.4.3.2 The prototype, equipped with strain gauges at all locations where a comparison with the design calculation is required, shall be subjected to the following loads and the strains shall be recorded:

– Filled with water to the maximum filling degree. The measuring results shall be used to calibrate the design calculation according to 6.9.2.5;
– Filled with water to the maximum filling degree and subjected to accelerations in all three directions by means of driving and braking exercises with the prototype attached to a wagon. For comparison with the design calculation according to 6.9.2.6 the strains recorded shall be extrapolated in relation to the quotient of the accelerations required in 6.8.2.1.2 and measured;
– Filled with water and subjected to the specified test pressure. Under this load, the shell shall exhibit no visual damage or leakage.

6.9.4.3.3 The prototype shall be subjected to the ball drop test according to EN 976-1:1997, No. 6.6. No visible damage inside or outside the tank shall occur.

6.9.4.3.4 The prototype with its service and structural equipment in place and filled to 80% of its maximum capacity with water, shall be exposed to a full engulfment in fire for 30 minutes, caused by an open heating oil pool fire or any other type of fire with the same effect. The dimensions of the pool shall exceed those of the tank by at least 50 cm to each side and the distance between fuel level and tank shall be between 50 cm and 80 cm. The rest of the tank below liquid level, including openings and closures, shall remain leakproof except for drips.

6.9.4.4 **Type approval**

6.9.4.4.1 The competent authority or a body designated by that authority shall issue in respect of each new type of tank-container including tank swap bodies an approval attesting that the design is suitable for the purpose for which it is intended and meets the construction and equipment requirements of this chapter as well as the special provisions applicable to the substances to be carried.

6.9.4.4.2 The approval shall be based on the calculation and the test report, including all material and prototype test results and its comparison with the design calculation, and shall refer to the design type specification and the quality assurance programme.

6.9.4.4.3 The approval shall include the substances or group of substances for which compatibility with the tank-container including tank swap bodies is provided. Their chemical names or the corresponding collective entry (see 2.1.1.2), and their class and classification code shall be indicated.

6.9.4.4.4 In addition, it shall include design and threshold values (such as life-time, service temperature range, working and test pressures, material data) specified and all precautions to be taken for the manufacture, testing, type approval, marking and use of any tank-container including tank swap bodies, manufactured in accordance with the approved design type.

6.9.5 Inspections

6.9.5.1 For every tank-container including tank swap bodies, manufactured in conformity with the approved design, material tests and inspections shall be performed as specified below.

6.9.5.1.1 The material tests according to 6.9.4.2.2, except for the tensile test and for a reduction of the testing time for the bending creep test to 100 hours shall be performed with samples taken from the shell. Samples manufactured in parallel may only be used, if no cutouts from the shell are possible. The approved design values shall be met.

6.9.5.1.2 Shells and their equipment shall either together or separately undergo an initial inspection before being put into service. This inspection shall include:

- a check of conformity to the approved design;
- a check of the design characteristics;
- an internal and external examination;
- a hydraulic pressure test at the test pressure indicated on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1;
- a check of operation of the equipment;
- a leakproofness test, if the shell and its equipment have been pressure tested separately.

6.9.5.2 For the periodic inspection of tank-containers including tank swap bodies the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2 to 6.8.2.4.4 shall apply. In addition, the inspection in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3 shall include an examination of the internal condition of the shell.

6.9.5.3 The inspections and tests in accordance with 6.9.5.1 and 6.9.5.2 shall be carried out by the expert approved by the competent authority. Certificates shall be issued showing the results of these operations. These certificates shall refer to the list of the substances permitted for carriage in this tank-container including tank swap bodies in accordance with 6.9.4.4.

6.9.6 Marking

6.9.6.1 The requirements of 6.8.2.5 shall apply to the marking of FRP tank-containers including tank swap bodies, with the following amendments:

- the tank plate may also be laminated to the shell or be made of suitable plastics materials;
- the design temperature range shall always be marked**.**

6.9.6.2 In addition, when they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the special provisions of 6.8.4 (e) (TM) shall also apply.

Chapter 6.10 Requirements for the construction, equipment, type approval, inspection and marking of vacuum-operated waste tanks

NOTE 1: For portable tanks and UN multiple element gas containers (MEGCs), see Chapter 6.7; for tank-wagons, demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs see Chapter 6.8; for fibre reinforced plastic tank-containers, see Chapter 6.9.

2: This Chapter applies to tank-containers and tank swap bodies.

6.10.1 General

6.10.1.1 Definitions

NOTE: A tank which fully complies with the requirements of Chapter 6.8 is not considered to be a "vacuum-operated waste tank".

6.10.1.1.1 The term "protected area" means the areas located as follows:

(a) The lower part of the tank in a zone which extends over a 60 ° angle on either side of the lower generating line;

(b) The top part of a tank in a zone which extends over a 30 ° angle on either side of the top generating line.

6.10.1.2 Scope

6.10.1.2.1 The special requirements of 6.10.2 to 6.10.4 complete or modify Chapter 6.8 and are applied to vacuum-operated waste tanks.

Vacuum-operated waste tanks may be equipped with openable ends, if the requirements of Chapter 4.3 allow bottom discharge of the substances to be carried (indicated by the letters "A" or "B" in the tank code given in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, in accordance with 4.3.4.1.1).

Vacuum-operated waste tanks shall comply with all the requirements of Chapter 6.8, except where overtaken by special requirements in this Chapter. However, the requirements of 6.8.2.1.19 and 6.8.2.1.20 shall not apply.

6.10.2 Construction

6.10.2.1 Tanks shall be designed for a calculation pressure equal to 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure but not less than 400 kPa (4 bar) (gauge pressure). For the carriage of substances for which a higher calculation pressure of the tank is specified in Chapter 6.8, this higher pressure shall apply.

6.10.2.2 Tanks shall be designed to withstand a negative internal pressure of 100 kPa (1 bar).

6.10.3 Items of equipment

6.10.3.1 The items of equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during carriage or handling. This requirement can be fulfilled by placing items of equipment in a so-called "protected area" (see 6.10.1.1.1).

6.10.3.2 The bottom discharge of shells may be constituted by external piping with a stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as practicable and a second closure which may be a blank flange or other equivalent device.

6.10.3.3 The position and closing direction of the stop-valve(s) connected to the shell, or to any compartment in the case of compartmented shells, shall be unambiguous, and be able to be checked from the ground.

6.10.3.4 In order to avoid any loss of contents in the event of damage to the external filling and discharge fittings (pipes, lateral shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve, or the first external stop-valve (where applicable), and its seatings shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external stresses or shall be so designed as to withstand them. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and protective caps (if any) shall be capable of being secured against any unintended opening.

6.10.3.5 The tanks may be equipped with openable ends. Openable ends shall comply with the following conditions:

(a) The ends shall be designed to be secured leaktight when closed;

(b) Unintentional opening shall not be possible;

(c) Where the opening mechanism is power operated the end shall remain securely closed in the event of a power failure;

(d) A safety or breakseal device shall be incorporated to ensure that the openable end cannot be opened when there is still a residual over pressure in the tank. This requirement does not apply to openable ends which are power-operated, where the movement is positively controlled. In this case the controls shall be of the dead-man type and be so positioned that the operator can observe the movement of the openable end at all times and is not endangered during opening and closing of the openable end; and

(e) Provisions shall be made to protect the openable end and prevent it from being forced open during a roll-over of the tank-container or tank swap body.

6.10.3.6 Vacuum-operated waste tanks which are fitted with an internal piston to assist in the cleaning of the tank or discharging shall be provided with stop-devices to prevent the piston in every operational position being ejected from the tank when a force equivalent to the maximum working pressure of the tank is applied to the piston. The maximum working pressure for tanks or compartments with pneumatic operated piston shall not exceed 100 kPa (1.0 bar). The internal piston shall be constructed in a manner and of materials which will not cause an ignition source when the piston is moved.

The internal piston may be used as a compartment provided it is secured in position. Where any of the means by which the internal piston is secured is external to the tank, it shall be placed in a position not liable to accidental damage.

6.10.3.7 The tanks may be equipped with suction booms if:

(a) the boom is fitted with an internal or external stop-valve fixed directly to the shell, or directly to a bend that is welded to the shell; a rotation crown wheel can be fitted between the shell or the bend and the external stop valve, if this rotation crown wheel is located in the protected area and the stop-valve control device is protected with a housing or cover against the danger of being wrenched off by external loads;

(b) the stop-valve mentioned in (a) is so arranged that carriage with the valve in an open position is prevented; and

(c) the boom is constructed in such a way that the tank will not leak as a result of accidental impact on the boom.

6.10.3.8 The tanks shall be fitted with the following additional service equipment:

(a) The outlet of a pump/exhauster unit shall be so arranged as to ensure that any flammable or toxic vapours are diverted to a place where they will not cause a danger;

(b) A device to prevent immediate passage of flame shall be fitted to all openings of a vacuum pump/exhauster unit which may provide a source of ignition and which is fitted on a tank used for the carriage of flammable wastes, or the tank shall be explosion pressure shock resistant, which means being capable of withstanding without leakage, but allowing deformation, an explosion resulting from the passage of the flame;

(c) Pumps which can deliver a positive pressure shall have a safety device fitted in the pipework which can be pressurised. The safety device shall be set to discharge at a pressure not exceeding the maximum working pressure of the tank;

(d) A stop-valve shall be fitted between the shell, or the outlet of the overfill prevention device fitted to the shell, and the pipework connecting the shell to the pump/exhauster unit;

(e) The tank shall be fitted with a suitable pressure/vacuum manometer which shall be mounted in a position where it can be easily read by the person operating the pump/exhauster unit. A distinguishing line shall be marked on the scale to indicate the maximum working pressure of the tank;

(f) The tank, or in case of compartmented tanks, every compartment, shall be equipped with a level indicating device. Glass level-gauges and level-gauges of other suitable transparent material may be used as level indicating devices, provided:

(i) they form a part of the tank wall and have a resistance to pressure comparable to that of the tank; or they must be fitted external to the tank;

(ii) the top and bottom connections to the tank are equipped with shut-off valves fixed directly to the shell and so arranged that carriage with the valves in an open position is prevented;

(iii) they are suitable for operation at the maximum working pressure of the tank; and

(iv) they are placed in a position where they will not be liable to accidental damage.

6.10.3.9 The shells of vacuum-operated waste tanks shall be fitted with a safety valve preceded by a bursting disc.

The valve shall be capable of opening automatically at a pressure between 0.9 and 1.0 times the test pressure of the tank to which it is fitted. The use of dead weight or counterweight valves is prohibited.

The bursting disc shall burst at the earliest when the initial opening pressure of the valve is reached and at the latest when this pressure reaches the test pressure of the tank to which it is fitted.

Safety devices shall be of such a type as to resist dynamic stresses, including liquid surge.

The space between the bursting disc and the safety valve shall be provided with a pressure gauge or suitable tell-tale indicator for the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the safety valve.

6.10.4 Inspection

Vacuum-operated waste tanks shall be subject at least every two and a half years to an examination of the internal condition, in addition to the tests according to 6.8.2.4.3.

Chapter 6.11 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of bulk containers

6.11.1 (Reserved)

6.11.2 Application and general requirements

6.11.2.1 Bulk containers and their service and structural equipment shall be designed and constructed to withstand, without loss of contents, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and carriage.

6.11.2.2 Where a discharge valve is fitted, it shall be capable of being made secure in the closed position and the whole discharge system shall be suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures shall be able to be secured against unintended opening and the open or closed position shall be readily apparent.

6.11.2.3 Code for designating types of bulk container

The following table indicates the codes to be used for designating types of bulk containers:

Types of bulk containers	Code
Sheeted bulk container	BK 1
Closed bulk container	BK 2
Flexible bulk container	BK 3

6.11.2.4 In order to take account of progress in science and technology, the use of alternative arrangements which offer at least equivalent safety as provided by the requirements of this chapter may be considered by the competent authority.

6.11.3 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of containers conforming to the CSC used as BK 1 or BK 2 bulk containers

6.11.3.1 Design and construction requirements

6.11.3.1.1 The general design and construction requirements of this sub-section are deemed to be met if the bulk container complies with the requirements of ISO 1496-4:1991 "Series 1 Freight containers – Specification and testing – Part 4: Non pressurized containers for dry bulk" and the container is siftproof.

6.11.3.1.2 Containers designed and tested in accordance with ISO 1496-1:1990 "Series 1 Freight containers – Specification and testing – Part 1: General cargo containers for general purposes" shall be equipped with operational equipment which, including its connection to the container, is designed to strengthen the end walls and to improve the longitudinal restraint as necessary to comply with the test requirements of ISO 1496-4:1991 as relevant.

6.11.3.1.3 Bulk containers shall be siftproof. Where a liner is used to make the container siftproof it shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of material used for, and the construction of, the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the container and its intended use. Joins and closures of the liner shall withstand pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage. For ventilated bulk containers any liner shall not impair the operation of ventilating devices.

6.11.3.1.4 The operational equipment of bulk containers designed to be emptied by tilting shall be capable of withstanding the total filling mass in the tilted orientation.

6.11.3.1.5 Any movable roof or side or end wall or roof section shall be fitted with locking devices with securing devices designed to show the locked state to an observer at ground level.

6.11.3.2 Service equipment

6.11.3.2.1 Filling and discharge devices shall be so constructed and arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during carriage and handling. The filling and discharge devices shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening. The open and closed position and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated.

6.11.3.2.2 Seals of openings shall be so arranged as to avoid any damage by the operation, filling and emptying of the bulk container.

6.11.3.2.3 Where ventilation is required bulk containers shall be equipped with means of air exchange, either by natural convection, e.g. by openings, or active elements, e.g. fans. The ventilation shall be designed to prevent negative pressures in the container at all times. Ventilating elements of bulk containers for the carriage of flammable substances or substances emitting flammable gases or vapours shall be designed so as not to be a source of ignition.

6.11.3.3 Inspection and testing

6.11.3.3.1 Containers used, maintained and qualified as bulk containers in accordance with the requirements of this section shall be tested and approved in accordance with the CSC.

6.11.3.3.2 Containers used and qualified as bulk containers shall be inspected periodically according to the CSC.

6.11.3.4 Marking

6.11.3.4.1 Containers used as bulk containers shall be marked with a Safety Approval Plate in accordance with the CSC.

6.11.4 Requirements for the design, construction and approval of BK 1 and BK 2 bulk containers other than containers conforming to the CSC

NOTE: When containers conforming to the provisions of this section are used for the carriage of solids in bulk, the following statement shall be shown on the transport document:

"BULK CONTAINER BK (X)[1] APPROVED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF …" (see 5.4.1.1.17).

6.11.4.1 Bulk containers covered in this section include skips, offshore bulk containers, bulk bins, swap bodies, trough shaped containers, roller containers, and load compartments of wagons.

NOTE: These bulk containers also include containers conforming to the UIC leaflets 591, 592 and 592-2 to 592-4 as mentioned in 7.1.3 which do not conform to the CSC.

6.11.4.2 These bulk containers shall be designed and constructed so as to be strong enough to withstand the shocks and loadings normally encountered during carriage including, as applicable, transhipment between modes of transport.

6.11.4.3 (Reserved)

6.11.4.4 These bulk containers shall be approved by the competent authority and the approval shall include the code for designating types of bulk containers in accordance with 6.11.2.3 and the requirements for inspection and testing as appropriate.

6.11.4.5 Where it is necessary to use a liner in order to retain the dangerous goods it shall meet the provisions of 6.11.3.1.3.

6.11.5 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of BK 3 flexible bulk containers

6.11.5.1 Design and construction requirements

6.11.5.1.1 Flexible bulk containers shall be sift-proof.

6.11.5.1.2 Flexible bulk containers shall be completely closed to prevent the release of contents.

6.11.5.1.3 Flexible bulk containers shall be waterproof.

6.11.5.1.4 Parts of the flexible bulk container which are in direct contact with dangerous goods:

(a) shall not be affected or significantly weakened by those dangerous goods;

(b) shall not cause a dangerous effect, e.g. catalysing a reaction or reacting with the dangerous goods; and

(c) shall not allow permeation of the dangerous goods that could constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.11.5.2 Service equipment and handling devices

6.11.5.2.1 Filling and discharge devices shall be so constructed as to be protected against damage during carriage and handling. The filling and discharge devices shall be secured against unintended opening.

6.11.5.2.2 Slings of the flexible bulk container, if fitted, shall withstand pressure and dynamic forces, which can appear in normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.11.5.2.3 The handling devices shall be strong enough to withstand repeated use.

[1] (x) shall be replaced with "1" or "2" as appropriate.

6.11.5.3 Inspection and testing

6.11.5.3.1 The design type of each flexible bulk container shall be tested as provided for in 6.11.5 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.11.5.3.2 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification of the design type, which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a flexible bulk container.

6.11.5.3.3 Tests shall be carried out on flexible bulk containers prepared as for carriage. Flexible bulk containers shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used and the contents shall be evenly distributed. The substances to be carried in the flexible bulk container may be replaced by other substances, except where this would invalidate the results of the test. When another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total mass of the flexible bulk container, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.11.5.3.4 Flexible bulk containers shall be manufactured and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority, in order to ensure that each manufactured flexible bulk container meets the requirements of this Chapter.

6.11.5.3.5 Drop test

6.11.5.3.5.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers, as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.5.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.5.3 Method of testing

The flexible bulk container shall be dropped onto a target surface that is non-resilient and horizontal. The target surface shall be:

(a) Integral and massive enough to be immovable;

(b) Flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;

(c) Rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and

(d) Sufficiently large to ensure that the test flexible bulk container falls entirely upon the surface.

Following the drop, the flexible bulk container shall be restored to the upright position for observation.

6.11.5.3.5.4 Drop height shall be:

Packing group III: 0.8 m.

6.11.5.3.5.5 Criteria for passing the test

(a) There shall be no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the flexible bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs after the container has been restored to the upright position;

(b) There shall be no damage, which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe to be carried for salvage or for disposal.

6.11.5.3.6 Top lift test

6.11.5.3.6.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.6.2 Preparation for testing

Flexible bulk containers shall be filled to six times the maximum net mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.11.5.3.6.3 Method of testing

A flexible bulk container shall be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.11.5.3.6.4 Criteria for passing the test

There shall be no damage to the flexible bulk container or its lifting devices which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe for carriage or handling, and no loss of contents.

6.11.5.3.7 Topple test

6.11.5.3.7.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.7.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.7.3 Method of testing

A flexible bulk container shall be toppled onto any part of its top by lifting the side furthest from the drop edge upon a target surface that is non-resilient and horizontal. The target surface shall be:

(a) Integral and massive enough to be immovable;

(b) Flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;

(c) Rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and

(d) Sufficiently large to ensure that the tested flexible bulk container falls entirely upon the surface.

6.11.5.3.7.4 For all flexible bulk containers, the topple height is specified as follows:

Packing group III: 0.8 m.

6.11.5.3.7.5 Criterion for passing the test

There shall be no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the flexible bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.11.5.3.8 Righting test

6.11.5.3.8.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers designed to be lifted by the top or side part, as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.8.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.8.3 Method of testing

The flexible bulk container, lying on its side, shall be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/s to an upright position, clear of the floor, by no more than half of the lifting devices.

6.11.5.3.8.4 Criterion for passing the test

There shall be no damage to the flexible bulk container or its lifting devices which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe for carriage or handling.

6.11.5.3.9 Tear test

6.11.5.3.9.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.9.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.9.3 Method of testing

With the flexible bulk container placed on the ground, a 300 mm cut shall be made, completely penetrating all layers of the flexible bulk container on a wall of a wide face. The cut shall be made at a 45º angle to the principal axis of the flexible bulk container, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The flexible bulk container shall then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum gross mass. The load must be applied for at least fifteen minutes. A flexible bulk container which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side shall, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of fifteen minutes.

6.11.5.3.9.4 Criterion for passing the test

The cut shall not propagate more than 25% of its original length.

6.11.5.3.10 Stacking test

6.11.5.3.10.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.10.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.10.3 Method of testing

The flexible bulk container shall be subjected to a force applied to its top surface that is four times the design load-carrying capacity for 24 hours.

6.11.5.3.10.4 Criterion for passing the test

There shall be no loss of contents during the test or after removal of the load.

6.11.5.4 Test report

6.11.5.4.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the flexible bulk container:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. Unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the flexible bulk container;
6. Description of the flexible bulk container design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity/maximum permissible gross mass;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. particle size for solids;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.11.5.4.2 The test report shall contain statements that the flexible bulk container prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this Chapter and that the use of other containment methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

6.11.5.5 Marking

6.11.5.5.1 Each flexible bulk container manufactured and intended for use according to the provisions of RID shall bear marks that are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 24 mm high and shall show:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol (u/n). This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(b) The code BK 3;

(c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
Z for packing group III only;

(d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

(e) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic[2];

(f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the flexible bulk container as specified by the competent authority;

(g) The stacking test load in kg;

(h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

The marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in (a) to (h); each mark, required in these subparagraphs, shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space and presented in a way that ensures that all of the parts of the mark are easily identified.

---

[2] Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.11.5.5.2 Example of marking

BK3/Z/11 09
RUS/NTT/MK-14-10
56000/14000.

Part 7 Provisions concerning the conditions of carriage, loading, unloading and handling

Chapter 7.1 General provisions

7.1.1 The carriage of dangerous goods is subject to the mandatory use of a particular type of transport equipment in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter and Chapter 7.2 for carriage in packages and Chapter 7.3 for carriage in bulk. In addition, the provisions of Chapter 7.5 concerning loading, unloading and handling shall be observed.

Columns (16), (17) and (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 show the particular provisions of this Part that apply to specific dangerous goods.

NOTE: Wagons are allowed to be equipped with detection devices which indicate or react to the occurrence of a derailment, provided that the requirements for the authorisation for placing into service of such wagons are met.

The requirements for placing into service of wagons cannot prohibit or impose the use of such detection devices. The circulation of wagons shall not be restricted on the grounds of the presence or lack of such devices.

7.1.2 (Deleted)

7.1.3 Large containers, portable tanks, MEGCs and tank-containers which meet the definition of "container" given in the CSC (1972), as amended, or in UIC leaflets 591 (status at 01.10.2007, 3rd edition), 592 (status at 01.10.2013, 2nd edition), 592-2 (status at 01.10.2004, 6th edition), 592-3 (status at 01.01.1998, 2nd edition) and 592-4 (status at 01.05.2007, 3rd edition) may not be used to carry dangerous goods unless the large container or the frame of the portable tank, MEGC or tank-container satisfies the provisions of the CSC or of UIC leaflets 591, 592 and 592-2 to 592-4.

7.1.4 A large container may be presented for carriage only if it is structurally serviceable.

"Structurally serviceable" means that the container is free from major defects in its structural components, e.g. top and bottom side rails, doorsill and header, floor cross members, corner posts, and corner fittings. "Major defects" are dents or bends in structural members greater than 19 mm in depth, regardless of length; cracks or breaks in structural members; more than one splice or an improper splice (e.g. a lapped splice) in top or bottom end rails or door headers or more than two splices in any one top or bottom side rail or any splice in a door sill or corner post; door hinges and hardware that are seized, twisted, broken, missing or otherwise inoperative; non-closing gaskets and seals; any distortion of the overall configuration sufficient to prevent proper alignment of handling equipment, mounting and securing on a chassis or wagon.

In addition, deterioration in any component of the container, such as rusted metal in side walls or disintegrated fibreglass is unacceptable, regardless of the material of construction. Normal wear, including oxidization (rust), slight dents and scratches and other damage that do not affect serviceability or weather-tightness are, however, acceptable.

Prior to loading the container shall also be checked to ensure that it is free from any residue of a previous load and that the interior floor and walls are free from protrusions.

7.1.5 (Reserved)

7.1.6 (Reserved)

7.1.7 (Deleted)

Chapter 7.2 Provisions concerning carriage in packages

7.2.1 Unless otherwise provided in 7.2.2 to 7.2.4, packages may be loaded:

(a) into closed wagons or into closed containers; or

(b) into sheeted wagons or into sheeted containers; or

(c) into open wagons (unsheeted) or into open containers (unsheeted).

7.2.2 Packages comprising packagings made of materials sensitive to moisture shall be loaded into closed or sheeted wagons or into closed or sheeted containers.

7.2.3 (Reserved)

7.2.4 When an alphanumeric code beginning with the letter "W" is shown in column (16) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the following special provisions apply:

W 1 Packages shall be loaded into closed or sheeted wagons or into closed or sheeted containers.

W 2 Substances and articles of Class 1 shall be loaded into closed wagons or closed containers. Articles which, because of their dimensions or their mass, cannot be loaded into closed wagons or closed containers may equally be carried in open wagons or open containers. They shall be covered by sheets. Only wagons fitted with regulation sheet steel spark-guards shall be used for the carriage of substances and articles of divisions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.5 and 1.6, even when these substances and articles are loaded into large containers. For wagons fitted with a combustible floor, the sheet steel spark-guards shall not be fixed directly to the floor of the wagon.

Military consignments of substances and articles of Class 1 which form part of military equipment and of the structure of military material, may also be loaded into open wagons under the following conditions:

– consignments shall be accompanied by the competent military authority or, by order of this authority,
– means of initiation not having at least two effective protective devices shall be removed, unless the substances and articles are placed in locked military vehicles.

W 3 For free-flowing powdery substances and for fireworks the floor of a wagon or container shall have a non-metallic surface or covering.

W 4 (Reserved)

W 5 Packages may not be carried in small containers.

W 6 (Reserved)

W 7 Packages shall be carried in a closed wagon or in a closed container provided with adequate ventilation.

W 8 For the carriage of packages bearing an additional label in accordance with Model No. 1, only wagons fitted with regulation sheet steel spark-guards shall be used, even when these substances are loaded in large containers. For wagons fitted with a combustible floor, the sheet steel spark-guards shall not be fixed directly to the floor of the wagon.

W 9 Packages shall be carried in closed wagons or in movable-roof wagons or in closed containers.

W 10 IBCs shall be carried in closed or sheeted wagons or closed or sheeted containers.

W 11 IBCs other than metal or rigid plastics IBCs shall be carried in closed or sheeted wagons or closed or sheeted containers.

W 12 IBCs of type 31HZ2 (31HA2, 31HB2, 31HN2, 31HD2 and 31HH2) shall be carried in closed wagons or containers.

W 13 When packed in 5H1, 5L1 or 5 M1 bags, shall be carried in closed wagons or containers.

W 14 Aerosols carried for the purposes of reprocessing or disposal under special provision 327 in Chapter 3.3 shall only be carried in ventilated or open wagons or containers.

Chapter 7.3 Provisions concerning carriage in bulk

7.3.1 **General provisions**

7.3.1.1 Goods may not be carried in bulk in bulk containers, containers or wagons unless:

(a) either a special provision, identified by the code "BK" or a reference to a specific paragraph, explicitly authorizing this mode of carriage is indicated in column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and the relevant conditions of 7.3.2 are satisfied in addition to those of this section; or

(b) a special provision, identified by the code "VC" or a reference to a specific paragraph, explicitly authorizing this mode of carriage is indicated in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and the conditions of this special provision, together with any additional provision identified by the code "AP", as laid down in 7.3.3 are satisfied in addition to those of this section.

Nevertheless, empty packagings, uncleaned, may be carried in bulk if this mode of carriage is not explicitly prohibited by other provisions of RID.

NOTE: For carriage in tanks, see Chapters 4.2 and 4.3.

7.3.1.2 Substances which may become liquid at temperatures likely to be encountered during carriage, are not permitted for carriage in bulk.

7.3.1.3 Bulk containers, containers or bodies of wagons shall be siftproof and shall be so closed that none of the contents can escape under normal conditions of carriage including the effect of vibration, or by changes of temperature, humidity or pressure.

7.3.1.4 Substances shall be loaded and evenly distributed in a manner that minimises movement that could result in damage to the bulk container, container or wagon or leakage of the dangerous goods.

7.3.1.5 Where venting devices are fitted they shall be kept clear and operable.

7.3.1.6 Substances shall not react dangerously with the material of the bulk container, container, wagon, gaskets, equipment including lids and tarpaulins and with protective coatings which are in contact with the contents or significantly weaken them. Bulk containers, containers or wagons shall be so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot penetrate between wooden floor coverings or come into contact with those parts of the bulk container, container or wagon that may be affected by the materials or residues thereof.

7.3.1.7 Before being filled and handed over for carriage, each bulk container, container or wagon shall be inspected and cleaned to ensure that it does not contain any residue on the interior or exterior of the bulk container, container or wagon that could:

– cause a dangerous reaction with the substance intended for carriage;
– detrimentally affect the structural integrity of the bulk container, container or wagon; or
– affect the dangerous goods retention capabilities of the bulk container, container or wagon.

7.3.1.8 During carriage, no dangerous residues shall adhere to the outer surfaces of bulk containers, containers or of the bodies of wagons.

7.3.1.9 If several closure systems are fitted in series, the system which is located nearest to the substance to be carried shall be closed first before filling.

7.3.1.10 Empty bulk containers, containers or wagons which have carried a dangerous solid substance in bulk shall be treated in the same manner as is required by RID for a filled bulk container, container or wagon, unless adequate measures have been taken to nullify any hazard.

7.3.1.11 If bulk containers, containers or wagons are used for the carriage in bulk of goods liable to cause a dust explosion, or evolve flammable vapours (e.g. for certain wastes) measures shall be taken to exclude sources of ignition and prevent dangerous electrostatic discharge during carriage, filling or discharge of the substance.

7.3.1.12 Substances, for example wastes, which may react dangerously with one another and substances of different classes and goods not subject to RID, which are liable to react dangerously with one another shall not be mixed together in the same bulk container, container or wagon. Dangerous reactions are:

(a) combustion and/or evolution of considerable heat;
(b) emission of flammable and/or toxic gases;
(c) formation of corrosive liquids; or
(d) formation of unstable substances.

7.3.1.13 Before a bulk container, container or wagon is filled it shall be visually examined to ensure it is structurally serviceable, its interior walls, ceiling and floors are free from protrusions or damage and that any inner liners or substance retaining equipment are free from rips, tears or any damage that would compromise its cargo retention capabilities. Structurally serviceable, where relevant to the means of transport concerned, means the bulk container, container or wagon does not have major defects in its structural components, such as top and bottom side rails, top and bottom end rails, door sill and header, floor cross members, corner posts, and corner fittings of a bulk container or container. Major defects, where relevant to the means of transport concerned, include:

(a) bends, cracks or breaks in the structural or supporting members that affect the integrity of the bulk container, container or of the body of the wagon;

(b) more than one splice or an improper splice (such as a lapped splice) in top or bottom end rails or door headers;

(c) more than two splices in any one top or bottom side rail;

(d) any splice in a door sill or corner post;

(e) door hinges and hardware that are seized, twisted, broken, missing, or otherwise inoperative;

(f) gaskets and seals that do not seal;

(g) any distortion of the overall configuration of a bulk container or container great enough to prevent proper alignment of handling equipment, mounting and securing on a chassis or wagon or vehicle, or insertion into ships' cells;

(h) any damage to lifting attachments or handling equipment interface features; or

(i) any damage to service or operational equipment.

7.3.2 Provisions for the carriage in bulk when the provisions of 7.3.1.1 (a) are applied

7.3.2.1 In addition to the general provisions of section 7.3.1, the provisions of this section are applicable. The codes "BK 1", "BK 2" and "BK 3" in column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

BK 1: Carriage in bulk in sheeted bulk containers is permitted;

BK 2: Carriage in bulk in closed bulk containers is permitted;

BK 3: Carriage in flexible bulk containers is permitted.

7.3.2.2 The bulk container used shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 6.11.

7.3.2.3 Goods of Class 4.2

The total mass carried in a bulk container shall be such that its spontaneous ignition temperature is greater than 55°C.

7.3.2.4 Goods of Class 4.3

These goods shall be carried in bulk containers which are watertight.

7.3.2.5 Goods of Class 5.1

Bulk containers shall be so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot come into contact with wood or any other incompatible material.

7.3.2.6 Goods of Class 6.2

7.3.2.6.1 Animal material of Class 6.2

Animal material containing infectious substances (UN Nos. 2814, 2900 and 3373) is authorized for carriage in bulk containers provided the following conditions are met:

(a) Sheeted bulk containers BK1 are permitted provided that they are not filled to maximum capacity to avoid substances coming into contact with the sheeting. Closed bulk containers BK2 are also permitted;

(b) Closed and sheeted bulk containers, and their openings, shall be leak-proof by design or by the fitting of a suitable liner;

(c) The animal material shall be thoroughly treated with an appropriate disinfectant before loading prior to carriage;

(d) Sheeted bulk containers shall be covered by an additional top liner weighted down by absorbent material treated with an appropriate disinfectant;

(e) Closed or sheeted bulk containers shall not be re-used until after they have been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected.

NOTE: Additional provisions may be required by appropriate national health authorities.

7.3.2.6.2 Wastes of Class 6.2 (UN 3291)

(a) (Reserved);

(b) Closed bulk containers and their openings shall be leakproof by design. These bulk containers shall have non porous interior surfaces and shall be free from cracks or other features which could damage packagings inside, impede disinfection or permit inadvertent release;

(c) Wastes of UN No. 3291 shall be contained within the closed bulk container in UN type tested and approved sealed leakproof plastics bags tested for solids of packing group II and marked in accordance with 6.1.3.1. Such plastics bags shall be capable of passing the tests for tear and impact resistance according to ISO 7765-1:1988 "Plastics film and sheeting – Determination of impact resistance by the free-falling dart method – Part 1: Staircase methods" and ISO 6383-2:1983 "Plastics – Film and sheeting – Determination of tear resistance – Part 2: Elmendorf method". Each bag shall have an impact resistance of at least 165 g and a tear resistance of at least 480 g in both parallel and perpendicular planes with respect to the length of the bag. The maximum net mass of each plastics bag shall be 30 kg;

(d) Single articles exceeding 30 kg such as soiled mattresses may be carried without the need for a plastics bag when authorized by the competent authority;

(e) Wastes of UN No. 3291 which contain liquids shall only be carried in plastics bags containing sufficient absorbent material to absorb the entire amount of liquid without it spilling in the bulk container;

(f) Wastes of UN No. 3291 containing sharp objects shall only be carried in UN type tested and approved rigid packagings meeting the provisions of packing instructions P621, IBC620 or LP621;

(g) Rigid packagings specified in packing instructions P621, IBC620 or LP621 may also be used. They shall be properly secured to prevent damage during normal conditions of carriage. Wastes carried in rigid packagings and plastics bags together in the same closed bulk container shall be adequately segregated from each other, e.g. by suitable rigid barriers or dividers, mesh nets or otherwise securing, such that they prevent damage to the packagings during normal conditions of carriage;

(h) Wastes of UN No. 3291 in plastics bags shall not be compressed in a closed bulk container in such a way that bags may be rendered no longer leakproof;

(i) The closed bulk container shall be inspected for leakage or spillage after each journey. If any wastes of UN No. 3291 have leaked or been spilled in the closed bulk container, it shall not be re-used until after it has been thoroughly cleaned and, if necessary, disinfected or decontaminated with an appropriate agent. No other goods shall be carried together with UN No. 3291 other than medical or veterinary wastes. Any such other wastes carried in the same closed bulk container shall be inspected for possible contamination.

7.3.2.7 Material of Class 7

For the carriage of unpackaged radioactive material, see 4.1.9.2.4.

7.3.2.8 Goods of Class 8

These goods shall be carried in bulk containers which are watertight.

7.3.2.9 Goods of Class 9

7.3.2.9.1 For UN 3509, only closed bulk containers (code BK 2) may be used. Bulk containers shall be made leak tight or fitted with a leak tight and puncture resistant sealed liner or bag, and shall have a means of retaining any free liquid that might escape during carriage, e.g. absorbent material. Packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned with residues of Class 5.1 shall be carried in bulk containers which have been so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot come into contact with wood or any other combustible material.

7.3.2.10 Use of flexible bulk containers

NOTE: Flexible bulk containers marked in accordance with 6.11.5.5 but which were approved in a country which is not an RID Contracting State may nevertheless be used for carriage under RID.

7.3.2.10.1 Before a flexible bulk container is filled it shall be visually examined to ensure it is structurally serviceable, its textile slings, load-bearing structure straps, body fabric, lock device parts including metal and textile parts are free from protrusions or damage and that inner liners are free from rips, tears or any damage.

7.3.2.10.2 For flexible bulk containers, the period of use permitted for the carriage of dangerous goods shall be two years from the date of manufacture of the flexible bulk container.

7.3.2.10.3 A venting device shall be fitted if a dangerous accumulation of gases may develop within the flexible bulk container. The vent shall be so designed that the penetration of foreign substances or ingress of water is prevented under normal conditions of carriage.

7.3.2.10.4 Flexible bulk containers shall be filled in such a way that when loaded the ratio of height to width does not exceed 1.1. The maximum gross mass of the flexible bulk containers shall not exceed 14 tonnes.

7.3.3 Provisions for carriage in bulk when the provisions of 7.3.1.1 (b) are applied

7.3.3.1 In addition to the general provisions of section 7.3.1, the provisions of this section are applicable, when they are shown under an entry in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. Sheeted or closed wagons or sheeted or closed containers used under this section need not be in conformity with the requirements of Chapter 6.11. The codes VC 1, VC 2 and VC 3 in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

NOTE: Where a VC 1 code is shown in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, a BK 1 bulk container may therefore also be used for land transport provided the additional provisions in 7.3.3.2 are fulfilled. Where a VC 2 code is shown in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, a BK 2 bulk container may therefore also be used for land transport provided the additional provisions in 7.3.3.2 are fulfilled.

VC 1 Carriage in bulk in sheeted wagons, sheeted containers or sheeted bulk containers is permitted;

VC 2 Carriage in bulk in closed wagons, closed containers or closed bulk containers is permitted;

VC 3 Carriage in bulk is permitted in specially equipped wagons or large containers in accordance with standards specified by the competent authority of the country of origin. If the country of origin is not an RID Contracting State, the conditions laid down shall be recognized by the competent authority of the first RID Contracting State reached by the consignment.

7.3.3.2 When the VC bulk codes are used, the following additional provisions shown in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 shall apply:

7.3.3.2.1 Goods of Class 4.1

AP 1 Wagons and containers shall have a metal body and where fitted the sheet shall be non-combustible.

AP 2 Wagons and containers shall have adequate ventilation.

7.3.3.2.2 Goods of Class 4.2

AP 1 Wagons and containers shall have a metal body and where fitted the sheet shall be non-combustible.

7.3.3.2.3 Goods of Class 4.3

AP 2 Wagons and containers shall have adequate ventilation.

AP 3 Sheeted wagons and sheeted containers shall be used only when the substance is in pieces (not in powder, granular, dust or ashes form).

AP 4 Closed wagons and closed containers shall be equipped with hermetically closed openings used for filling and discharging to prevent the exit of gas and exclude the ingress of moisture.

AP 5 The cargo doors of the closed wagons or closed containers shall be marked with the following in letters not less than 25 mm high:

"WARNING
NO VENTILATION
OPEN WITH CAUTION"

This shall be in a language considered appropriate by the consignor.

7.3.3.2.4 Goods of Class 5.1

AP 6 If the wagon or container is made of wood or other combustible material, an impermeable surfacing resistant to combustion or a coating of sodium silicate or similar substance shall be provided. Sheeting shall also be impermeable and non-combustible.

AP 7 Carriage in bulk shall only be as a full load.

7.3.3.2.5 Goods of Class 6.1

AP 7 Carriage in bulk shall only be as a full load.

7.3.3.2.6 Goods of Class 8

AP 7 Carriage in bulk shall only be as a full load.

AP 8 The design of the load compartment of wagons or containers shall take account of any residual currents and impacts from the batteries.

The load compartments of wagons or containers shall be of steel resistant to the corrosive substances contained in the batteries. Less resistant steels may be used when there is a sufficiently great wall thickness or a plastics lining/layer resistant to the corrosive substances.

NOTE: Steel exhibiting a maximum rate of progressive reduction of 0.1 mm per year under the effects of the corrosive substances may be considered as resistant.

The load compartments of wagons or containers shall not be loaded above the top of their walls.

Carriage is also permitted in small plastics containers which shall be capable of withstanding, when fully loaded, a drop from a height of 0.8 m onto a hard surface at –18 °C, without breakage.

7.3.3.2.7 Goods of Class 9

AP 2 Wagons and containers shall have adequate ventilation.

AP 9 Carriage in bulk is permitted for solids (substances or mixtures, such as preparations or wastes) containing on average not more than 1 000 mg/kg of substance to which this UN number is assigned. At no point of the load shall the concentration of this substance or these substances be higher than 10 000 mg/kg.

AP 10 Wagons and containers shall be made leak tight or fitted with a leak tight and puncture resistant sealed liner or bag, and shall have a means of retaining any free liquid that might escape during carriage, e.g. absorbent material. Packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned with residues of Class 5.1 shall be carried in wagons and containers which have been so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot come into contact with wood or any other combustible material.

Chapter 7.4 Provisions concerning carriage in tanks

Dangerous goods may only be carried in tanks when a code is shown in column (10) or (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, or when a competent authority has issued an authorisation in accordance with the conditions specified in 6.7.1.3. The requirements of Chapters 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5 as applicable shall be observed during carriage.

Chapter 7.5 Provisions concerning loading, unloading and handling

7.5.1 General provisions

7.5.1.1 The requirements in force at the forwarding station shall be complied with for the loading of goods, provided they do not conflict with the requirements of this Chapter.

7.5.1.2 Unless otherwise specified in RID, the loading shall not be carried out if:

– an examination of the documents or

– a visual inspection of the wagon or of the container(s), bulk container(s), MEGC(s), tank-container(s), portable tank(s) or road vehicle(s), if any, as well as of their equipment used in loading and unloading,

shows that the wagon, a container, a bulk-container, an MEGC, a tank-container, a portable tank, a road vehicle or their equipment do not comply with the regulatory provisions.

The interior and exterior of a wagon or container shall be inspected prior to loading to ensure that there is no damage that could affect its integrity or that of the packages to be loaded in it.

7.5.1.3 Unless otherwise specified in RID, the unloading shall not be carried out if the above-mentioned inspections reveal deficiencies that might affect the safety or the security of the unloading.

7.5.1.4 In accordance with the special provisions of 7.5.11 and in conformity with column (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, certain dangerous goods shall only be forwarded as a full load.

7.5.1.5 When orientation arrows are required packages and overpacks shall be oriented in accordance with such marks.

NOTE: Liquid dangerous goods shall be loaded below dry dangerous goods whenever practicable.

7.5.1.6 All means of containment shall be loaded and unloaded in conformity with a handling method for which they have been designed and, where required, tested.

7.5.2 Mixed loading prohibition

7.5.2.1 Packages bearing different danger labels shall not be loaded together in the same wagon or container unless mixed loading is permitted according to the following Table based on the danger labels they bear.

The mixed loading prohibitions for packages shall also apply to the mixed loading of packages and small containers and the mixed loading of small containers in a wagon or large container in which small containers are carried.

NOTE 1: In accordance with 5.4.1.4.2, separate transport documents shall be drawn up for consignments that cannot be loaded together in the same wagon or container.

2: For packages containing substances or articles only of Class 1 and bearing a label conforming to models Nos. 1, 1.4, 1.5 or 1.6, irrespective of any other danger labels required for these packages, mixed loading shall be permitted in accordance with 7.5.2.2. The Table in 7.5.2.1 shall only apply when such packages are loaded together with packages containing substances or articles of other classes.

Labels Nos.	1	1.4	1.5	1.6	2.1, 2.2, 2.3	3	4.1	4.1 + 1	4.2	4.3	5.1	5.2	5.2 + 1	6.1	6.2	7A, 7B, 7C	8	9, 9A
1	See 7.5.2.2										(d)							(b)
1.4					(a)	(a)	(a)		(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)		(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a),(b),(c)
1.5																		(b)
1.6																		(b)
2.1, 2.2, 2.3		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
3		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
4.1		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
4.1 + 1								X										
4.2		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
4.3		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
5.1	(d)	(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
5.2		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
5.2 + 1												X	X					
6.1		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
6.2		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
7A, 7B, 7C		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
8		(a)			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
9, 9A	(b)	(a),(b), (c)	(b)	(b)	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X

x Mixed loading permitted.

(a) Mixed loading permitted with 1.4S substances and articles.

(b) Mixed loading permitted between goods of Class 1 and life-saving appliances of Class 9 (UN Nos. 2990, 3072 and 3268).

(c) Mixed loading permitted between safety devices, pyrotechnic of Division 1.4, compatibility group G, (UN No. 0503) and safety devices, electrically initiated of Class 9 (UN No. 3268).

(d) Mixed loading permitted between blasting explosives (except UN No. 0083 explosive, blasting, type C) and ammonium nitrate (UN Nos. 1942 and 2067), ammonium nitrate emulsion or suspension or gel (UN No. 3375) and alkali metal nitrates and alkaline earth metal nitrates provided the aggregate is treated as blasting explosives under Class 1 for the purposes of placarding, segregation, stowage and maximum permissible load. Alkali metal nitrates include caesium nitrate (UN 1451), lithium nitrate (UN 2722), potassium nitrate (UN 1486), rubidium nitrate (UN 1477) and sodium nitrate (UN 1498). Alkaline earth metal nitrates include barium nitrate (UN 1446), beryllium nitrate (UN 2464), calcium nitrate (UN 1454), magnesium nitrate (UN 1474) and strontium nitrate (UN 1507).

7.5.2.2 Packages containing substances or articles of Class 1, bearing a label conforming to models Nos. 1, 1.4, 1.5 or 1.6 which are assigned to different compatibility groups shall not be loaded together in the same wagon or container, unless mixed loading is permitted in accordance with the following Table for the corresponding compatibility groups.

Compatibility Group	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	L	N	S
B	X		(a)								X
C		X	X	X		X				(b), (c)	X
D	(a)	X	X	X		X				(b), (c)	X
E		X	X	X		X				(b), (c)	X
F					X						X
G		X	X	X		X					X
H							X				X
J								X			X
L									(d)		
N		(b), (c)	(b), (c)	(b), (c)						(b)	X
S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X

x Mixed loading permitted.

(a) Packages containing articles of compatibility group B and those containing substances or articles of compatibility group D may be loaded together in one wagon or in one container provided they are effectively segregated such that there is no danger of transmission of detonation from the articles of compatibility group B to the substances or articles of compatibility group D. Segregation shall be achieved by the use of separate compartments or by placing one of the two types of explosive in a special containment system. Either method of segregation shall be approved by the competent authority.

(b) Different types of articles of division 1.6, compatibility group N, may be carried together as articles of division 1.6, compatibility group N, only when it is proven by testing or analogy that there is no additional hazard of sympathetic detonation between the articles. Otherwise they should be treated as hazard division 1.1.

(c) When articles of compatibility group N are carried with substances or articles of compatibility groups C, D or E, the articles of compatibility group N should be considered as having the characteristics of compatibility group D.

(d) Packages containing substances and articles of compatibility group L may be loaded together in one wagon or in one container with packages containing the same type of substances and articles of that compatibility group.

7.5.2.3 (Reserved)

7.5.2.4 Mixed loading of dangerous goods packed in limited quantities with any type of explosive substances and articles, except those of Division 1.4 and UN Nos. 0161 and 0499, is prohibited.

7.5.3 Protective distance

Every wagon, large container, portable tank or road vehicle containing substances or articles of Class 1 and bearing a placard conforming to models Nos. 1, 1.5 or 1.6, shall be separated on the same train from wagons, large containers, portable tanks, tank-containers, MEGCs or road vehicles bearing a placard conforming to models Nos. 2.1, 3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 or 5.2 or road vehicles for which the transport document indicates that they are containing packages bearing a label conforming to models Nos. 2.1, 3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 or 5.2 by a protective distance.

The requirement for this protective distance is met if the space between the buffer head of a wagon or the end wall of a large container, portable tank or road vehicle and the buffer head of another wagon or the end wall of another large container, portable tank, tank-container, MEGC or road vehicle is:

(a) at least 18 m, or

(b) occupied by two 2-axle wagons or a wagon with 4 or more axles.

7.5.4 Precautions with respect to foodstuffs, other articles of consumption and animal feeds

If special provision CW 28 is indicated for a substance or article in column (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, precautions with respect to foodstuffs, other articles of consumption and animal feeds shall be taken as follows:

Packages as well as uncleaned empty packagings, including large packagings and intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), bearing labels conforming to models Nos. 6.1 or 6.2 and those bearing labels conforming to model No. 9 containing goods of UN Nos. 2212, 2315, 2590, 3151, 3152 or 3245, shall not be stacked on or loaded in immediate proximity to packages known to contain foodstuffs, other articles of consumption or animal feeds in wagons, in containers and at places of loading, unloading or transhipment.

When these packages, bearing the said labels, are loaded in immediate proximity of packages known to contain foodstuffs, other articles of consumption or animal feeds, they shall be kept apart from the latter:

(a) by complete partitions which should be as high as the packages bearing the said labels;

(b) by packages not bearing labels conforming to models Nos. 6.1, 6.2 or 9 or packages bearing labels conforming to model No.9 but not containing goods of UN Nos. 2212, 2315, 2590, 3151, 3152 or 3245; or

(c) by a space of at least 0.8 m;

unless the packages bearing the said labels are provided with an additional packaging or are completely covered (e.g. by a sheeting, a fibreboard cover or other measures).

7.5.5 (Reserved)

7.5.6 (Reserved)

7.5.7 Handling and stowage

7.5.7.1 Where appropriate the wagon or container shall be fitted with devices to facilitate securing and handling of the dangerous goods. Packages containing dangerous substances and unpackaged dangerous articles shall be secured by suitable means capable of restraining the goods (such as fastening straps, sliding slatboards, adjustable brackets) in the wagon or container in a manner that will prevent any movement during carriage which would change the orientation of the packages or cause them to be damaged. When dangerous goods are carried with other goods (e.g. heavy machinery or crates), all goods shall be securely fixed or packed in the wagons or containers so as to prevent the release of dangerous goods. Movement of packages may also be prevented by filling any voids by the use of dunnage or by blocking and bracing. Where restraints such as banding or straps are used, these shall not be over-tightened to cause damage or deformation of the package.[1]

7.5.7.2 Packages shall not be stacked unless designed for that purpose. Where different design types of packages that have been designed for stacking are to be loaded together, consideration shall be given to their compatibility for stacking with each other. Where necessary, stacked packages shall be prevented from damaging the package below by the use of load-bearing devices.

7.5.7.3 During loading and unloading, packages containing dangerous goods shall be protected from being damaged.

NOTE: Particular attention shall be paid to the handling of packages during their preparation for carriage, the type of wagon or container on which they are to be carried and to the method of loading or unloading, so that accidental damage is not caused through dragging or mishandling the packages.

7.5.7.4 The provisions of 7.5.7.1 shall also apply to the loading, stowage and removal of containers, tank-containers, portable tanks and MEGCs on to and from wagons. When tank-containers, portable tanks and MEGCs do not include, by construction, corner castings as defined in ISO 1496-1 Series 1 freight containers – Specification and testing – Part 1: General cargo containers for general purposes, it shall be verified that the systems used on the tank-containers, portable tanks or MEGCs are compatible with the system on the wagon.

7.5.7.5 (Reserved)

7.5.7.6 Loading of flexible bulk containers

7.5.7.6.1 Flexible bulk containers shall be carried within a wagon or container with rigid sides and ends that extend at least two-thirds of the height of the flexible bulk container.

NOTE: When loading flexible bulk containers in a wagon or container particular attention shall be paid to the guidance on the handling and stowage of dangerous goods referred to in 7.5.7.1.

7.5.7.6.2 Flexible bulk containers shall be secured by suitable means capable of restraining them in the wagon or container in a manner that will prevent any movement during carriage which would change the position of the flexible bulk container or cause it to be damaged. Movement of the flexible bulk containers may also be prevented by filling any voids by the use of dunnage or by blocking and bracing. Where restraints such as banding or straps are used, these shall not be over-tightened to cause damage or deformation to the flexible bulk containers.

7.5.7.6.3 Flexible bulk containers shall not be stacked.

7.5.8 Cleaning after unloading

7.5.8.1 If, when a wagon or container which has contained packaged dangerous goods is unloaded, some of the contents are found to have escaped, the wagon or container shall be cleaned as soon as possible and in any case before reloading.

If it is not possible to do the cleaning locally, the wagon or container shall be carried, with due regard to adequate safety, to the nearest suitable place where cleaning can be carried out.

Carriage is adequately safe if suitable measures have been taken to prevent the uncontrolled release of the dangerous goods that have escaped.

7.5.8.2 Wagons or containers which have been loaded with dangerous goods in bulk shall be properly cleaned before reloading unless the new load consists of the same dangerous goods as the preceding load.

7.5.9 (Reserved)

7.5.10 (Reserved)

[1] Guidance on the stowage of dangerous goods can be found in the IMO/ILO/UNECE Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units (CTU Code) (see e.g. Chapter 9 Packing cargo into CTUs and Chapter 10 Additional advice on the packing of dangerous goods). Other guidance is also available from competent authorities and industry and transport bodies, particularly in the "Loading Guidelines – Code of practice for the loading and securing of goods on railway wagons", published by the International Union of Railways (UIC).

7.5.11 Additional provisions applicable to certain classes or specific goods

In addition to the provisions of 7.5.1 to 7.5.4 and 7.5.8, the following special provisions shall apply when an alphanumeric code beginning with "CW" is shown in column (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

CW 1 Before loading, the floor of the wagon or container shall be carefully cleaned by the consignor.

No metal objects in the interior of the wagon or container other than those forming part of the construction of the wagon or container shall be allowed to protrude.

The doors and ventilator shutters of the wagons or containers shall be closed.

Packages shall be so loaded and stowed in the wagon or container that they cannot move or shift. They shall be protected against any chafing or bumping.

CW 2 (Reserved)

CW 3 (Reserved)

CW 4 Substances and articles of compatibility group L shall only be carried as a full load.

CW 5 (Reserved)

CW 6 (Reserved)

CW 7 (Reserved)

CW 8 (Reserved)

CW 9 Packages shall not be thrown or subjected to impact.

CW 10 Cylinders as defined in 1.2.1, shall be laid parallel to or at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the wagon or container; however, those situated near the forward transverse wall shall be laid at right angles to the said axis.

Short cylinders of large diameter (about 30 cm and over) may be stowed longitudinally with their valve-protecting devices directed towards the middle of the wagon or container.

Cylinders which are sufficiently stable or are carried in suitable devices effectively preventing them from overturning may be placed upright.

Cylinders which are laid flat shall be securely and appropriately wedged, attached or secured so that they cannot shift.

Receptacles designed to be rolled shall be laid with their longitudinal axis parallel to that of the wagon or container and shall be secured against any lateral movement.

CW 11 Receptacles shall always be placed in the position for which they were designed and be protected against any possibility of being damaged by other packages.

CW 12 When pallets loaded with articles are stacked, each tier of pallets shall be evenly distributed over the lower tier, if necessary by the interposition of a material of adequate strength.

CW 13 If any substances have leaked and been spilled in a wagon or container, it may not be re-used until after it has been thoroughly cleaned and, if necessary, disinfected or decontaminated. Any other goods and articles carried in the same wagon or container shall be examined for possible contamination.

CW 14 (Reserved)

CW 15 (Reserved)

CW 16 Consignments of UN No. 1749 chlorine trifluoride with a gross mass of more than 500 kg shall only be carried as a full load and in quantities not exceeding 5000 kg per wagon or large container.

CW 17 Packages containing substances of this Class which are to be carried at a specific ambient temperature shall only be carried as a full load. The conditions of carriage shall be agreed between the consignor and the carrier.

CW 18 Packages shall be so stowed that they are readily accessible.

CW 19 (Reserved)

CW 20 (Reserved)

CW 21 (Reserved)

CW 22 Wagons and large containers shall be thoroughly cleaned before loading.

Packages shall be loaded so that a free circulation of air within the loading space provides a uniform temperature of the load. If the contents of one wagon or large container exceed 5000 kg of these substances, the load shall be divided into stacks of not more than 5000 kg separated by air spaces of at least 0.05 m. Packages shall be protected from being damaged by other packages.

CW 23 When handling packages, special measures shall be taken to ensure that they do not come into contact with water.

CW 24 Before loading, wagons and containers shall be thoroughly cleaned and in particular be free of any combustible debris (straw, hay, paper, etc.).

The use of readily flammable materials for stowing packages is prohibited.

CW 25 (Reserved)

CW 26 The wooden parts of a wagon or container which have come into contact with these substances shall be removed and burnt.

CW 27 (Reserved)

CW 28 See 7.5.4.

CW 29 Packages shall be stored upright.

CW 30 (Deleted)

CW 31 Wagons or large containers in which substances of this Class have been carried as full loads, or small containers in which these substances have been carried, shall be checked, after unloading, for any residues of the load.

CW 32 (Reserved)

CW 33 **NOTE** **1:** "Critical group" means a group of members of the public which is reasonably homogeneous with respect to its exposure for a given radiation source and given exposure pathway and is typical of individual receiving the highest effective dose by the given exposure pathway from the given source.

2: "Members of the public" means in a general sense, any individuals in the population except when subject to occupational or medical exposure.

3: "Workers" are any persons who work, whether full time, part-time or temporarily, for an employer and who have recognised rights and duties in relation to occupational radiation protection.

(1) Segregation

(1.1) Packages, overpacks, containers and tanks containing radioactive material and unpackaged radioactive material shall be segregated during carriage:

(a) from workers in regularly occupied working areas:

(i) in accordance with Table A below; or

(ii) by distances calculated using a dose criterion of 5 mSv in a year and conservative model parameters;

NOTE: Workers subject to individual monitoring for the purposes of radiation protection shall not be considered for the purposes of segregation.

(b) from members of the public, in areas where the public has regular access:

(i) in accordance with Table A below; or

(ii) by distances calculated using a dose criterion of 1 mSv in a year and conservative model parameters;

(c) from undeveloped photographic film and mailbags:

(i) in accordance with Table B below; or

(ii) by distances calculated using a radiation exposure criterion for undeveloped photographic film due to the transport of radioactive material for 0.1 mSv per consignment of such film; and

NOTE: Mailbags shall be assumed to contain undeveloped film and plates and therefore be separated from radioactive material in the same way.

(d) from other dangerous goods in accordance with 7.5.2.

Table A: Minimum distances between packages of category II-YELLOW or of category III-YELLOW and persons

Sum of transport indexes not more than	Exposure time per year (hours)			
	Areas where members of the public have regular access		Regularly occupied working areas	
	50	250	50	250
	Segregation distance in metres, no shielding material intervening, from:			
2	1	3	0.5	1
4	1.5	4	0.5	1.5
8	2.5	6	1.0	2.5
12	3	7.5	1.0	3
20	4	9.5	1.5	4
30	5	12	2	5
40	5.5	13.5	2.5	5.5
50	6.5	15.5	3	6.5

Table B: Minimum distances between packages of category II-YELLOW or of category III-YELLOW and packages bearing the word "FOTO", or mailbags

Total number of packages not more than		Sum of transport indexes not more than	Journey or storage duration, in hours							
Category			1	2	4	10	24	48	120	240
III-YELLOW	II-YELLOW		Minimum distances in metres							
		0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1	1	2	3
		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1	1	2	3	5
	1	1	0.5	0.5	1	1	2	3	5	7
	2	2	0.5	1	1	1.5	3	4	7	9
	4	4	1	1	1.5	3	4	6	9	13
	8	8	1	1.5	2	4	6	8	13	18
1	10	10	1	2	3	4	7	9	14	20
2	20	20	1.5	3	4	6	9	13	20	30
3	30	30	2	3	5	7	11	16	25	35
4	40	40	3	4	5	8	13	18	30	40
5	50	50	3	4	6	9	14	20	32	45

(1.2) Category II-YELLOW or III-YELLOW packages or overpacks shall not be carried in compartments occupied by passengers, except those exclusively reserved for couriers specially authorized to accompany such packages or overpacks.

(1.3) (Reserved)

(2) Activity limits

The total activity in a wagon, for carriage of LSA material or SCO in Industrial Packages Type 1 (Type IP-1), Type 2 (Type IP-2), Type 3 (Type IP-3) or unpackaged, shall not exceed the limits shown in Table C below.

Table C: Wagon activity limits for LSA material and SCO in industrial packages or unpackaged

Nature of material or object	Activity limit for wagon
LSA-I	No limit
LSA-II and LSA-III non-combustible solids	No limit
LSA-II and LSA-III combustible solids, and all liquids and gases	100 A_2
SCO	100 A_2

(3) Stowage during carriage and storage in transit

(3.1) Consignments shall be securely stowed.

(3.2) Provided that its average surface heat flux does not exceed 15 W/m^2 and that the immediately surrounding cargo is not in bags, a package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo without any special stowage provisions except as may be specifically required by the competent authority in an applicable certificate of approval.

(3.3) Loading of containers and accumulation of packages, overpacks and containers shall be controlled as follows:

(a) Except under the condition of exclusive use, and for consignments of LSA-I material, the total number of packages, overpacks and containers in a single wagon shall be so limited that the total sum of the transport indexes in the wagon does not exceed the values shown in Table D below.

(b) The radiation level under routine conditions of carriage shall not exceed 2 mSv/h at any point on, and 0.1 mSv/h at 2 m from, the external surface of the wagon, except for consignments carried under exclusive use, for which the radiation limits around the wagon are set forth in (3.5) (b) and (c);

(c) The total sum of the criticality safety indexes in a container and or wagon shall not exceed the values shown in Table E below.

Table D: Transport Index limits for containers and wagons not under exclusive use

Type of container or wagon	Limit on total sum of transport indexes in a container or wagon
Small container	50
Large container	50
Wagon	50

Table E: Criticality Safety Index for containers and wagons containing fissile material

Type of container or wagon	Limit on total sum of criticality safety indexes in a container or wagon	
	Not under exclusive use	Under exclusive use
Small container	50	n.a.
Large container	50	100
Wagon	50	100

(3.4) Any package or overpack having either a transport index greater than 10, or any consignment having a criticality safety index greater than 50, shall be carried only under exclusive use.

(3.5) For consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level shall not exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:

(i) the wagon is equipped with an enclosure which, during routine conditions of carriage, prevents the access of unauthorized persons to the interior of the enclosure;

(ii) provisions are made to secure the package or overpack so that its position within the wagon enclosure remains fixed during routine conditions of carriage, and

(iii) there is no loading or unloading during the shipment;

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the wagon, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open wagon, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the wagon, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the wagon; and

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the wagon, or, if the load is carried in an open wagon, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the wagon.

(4) Additional requirements relating to carriage and storage in transit of fissile material

(4.1) Any group of packages, overpacks, and containers containing fissile material stored in transit in any one storage area shall be so limited that the total sum of the CSIs in the group does not exceed 50. Each group shall be stored so as to maintain a spacing of at least 6 m from other such groups.

(4.2) Where the total sum of the criticality safety indexes in a wagon or container exceeds 50, as permitted in Table E above, storage shall be such as to maintain a spacing of at least 6 m from other groups of packages, overpacks or containers containing fissile material or other wagons carrying radioactive material.

(4.3) Fissile material meeting one of the provisions (a) to (f) of 2.2.7.2.3.5 shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Only one of the provisions (a) to (f) of 2.2.7.2.3.5 is allowed per consignment;

(b) Only one approved fissile material in packages classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) is allowed per consignment unless multiple materials are authorized in the certificate of approval;

(c) Fissile material in packages classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (c) shall be carried in a consignment with no more than 45 g of fissile nuclides;

(d) Fissile material in packages classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (d) shall be carried in a consignment with no more than 15 g of fissile nuclides;

(e) Unpackaged or packaged fissile material classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (e) shall be carried under exclusive use on a wagon with no more than 45 g of fissile nuclides.

(5) Damaged or leaking packages, contaminated packagings

(5.1) If it is evident that a package is damaged or leaking, or if it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged, access to the package shall be restricted and a qualified person shall, as soon as possible, assess the extent of contamination and the resultant radiation level of the package. The scope of the assessment shall include the package, the wagon, the adjacent loading and unloading areas, and, if necessary, all other material which has been carried in the wagon. When necessary, additional steps for the protection of persons property and the environment, in accordance with provisions established by the competent authority, shall be taken to overcome and minimize the consequences of such leakage or damage.

(5.2) Packages damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of carriage may be removed to an acceptable interim location under supervision, but shall not be forwarded until repaired or reconditioned and decontaminated.

(5.3) A wagon and equipment used regularly for the carriage of radioactive material shall be periodically checked to determine the level of contamination. The frequency of such checks shall be related to the likelihood of contamination and the extent to which radioactive material is carried.

(5.4) Except as provided in paragraph (5.5), any wagon, or equipment or part thereof which has become contaminated above the limits specified in 4.1.9.1.2 in the course of carriage of radioactive material, or which shows a radiation level in excess of 5 μSv/h at the surface, shall be decontaminated as soon as possible by a qualified person and shall not be re-used unless the following conditions are fulfilled:

(a) the non-fixed contamination shall not exceed the limits specified in 4.1.9.1.2;

(b) the radiation level resulting from the fixed contamination shall not exceed 5 μSv/h at the surface.

(5.5) A container, tank, intermediate bulk container or wagon dedicated to the carriage of unpackaged radioactive material under exclusive use shall be excepted from the requirements of the previous paragraph (5.4) and in 4.1.9.1.2 solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

(6) Other provisions

Where a consignment is undeliverable, the consignment shall be placed in a safe location and the competent authority shall be informed as soon as possible and a request made for instructions on further action.

CW 34 Prior to carriage of pressure receptacles it shall be ensured that the pressure has not risen due to potential hydrogen generation.

CW 35 If bags are used as single packagings, they shall be adequately separated to allow for the dissipation of heat.

CW 36 Packages shall preferably be loaded in open or ventilated wagons or open or ventilated containers. If this is not feasible and packages are carried in other closed wagons or containers, the cargo doors of the wagons or containers shall be marked with the following in letters not less than 25 mm high:

"WARNING
NO VENTILATION
OPEN WITH CAUTION"

This shall be in a language considered appropriate by the consignor.

For UN Nos. 2211 and 3314 this mark is not required when the wagon or container is already marked according to special provision 965 of the IMDG Code[2].

[2] Warning mark including the words "CAUTION – MAY CONTAIN FLAMMABLE VAPOUR" with lettering not less than 25 mm high, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons prior to opening or entering the cargo transport unit.

CW 37 Before loading, these by-products shall be cooled to ambient temperature, unless they have been calcined to remove moisture. Wagons and containers containing bulk loads shall be adequately ventilated and protected against ingress of water throughout the journey. The cargo doors of the closed wagons and closed containers shall be marked with the following in letters not less than 25 mm high:

"WARNING
CLOSED MEANS OF CONTAINMENT
OPEN WITH CAUTION"

This shall be in a language considered appropriate by the consignor.

Chapter 7.6 Provisions for carriage as colis express (express parcels)

In accordance with Article 5 § 1 of Appendix C to COTIF, dangerous goods are only permitted for carriage as express parcels when a special provision with an alphanumeric code beginning with the letters "CE" is shown in column (19) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 specifically authorizing this form of transport, and the conditions of this special provision are complied with.

The following special provisions apply when they are shown under an entry in column (19) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

CE 1 An express parcels package shall not weigh more than 40 kg. Express parcels consignments may be loaded in railway wagons which can simultaneously serve for the carriage of persons, but only up to a limit of 100 kg per wagon.

CE 2 An express parcels package shall not weigh more than 40 kg.

CE 3 An express parcels package shall not weigh more than 50 kg.

CE 4 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 45 litres of this substance and shall not weigh more than 50 kg.

CE 5 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 2 litres of this substance.

CE 6 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 4 litres of this substance.

CE 7 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 6 litres of this substance.

CE 8 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 12 litres of this substance.

CE 9 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 4 kg of this substance.

CE 10 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 12 kg of this substance.

CE 11 An express parcels package shall not contain more than 24 kg of this substance.

CE 12 When sent as an express parcel, the substance shall be contained in unbreakable receptacles. An express parcels package shall not weigh more than 25 kg.

CE 13 Only inorganic cyanides containing precious metals, and mixtures of these may be sent as express parcels. In this case, combination packagings with inner packagings of glass, plastics or metal in accordance with 6.1.4.21 shall be used. An express parcels package shall not contain more than 2 kg of the substance.

Carriage in luggage vans or luggage compartments accessible to passengers shall be authorized if, by means of appropriate measures, packages are placed out of reach of non-authorized persons.

CE 14 Only substances which are not to be carried at a specific ambient temperature may be forwarded as express parcels. In this case, the following quantity limits shall apply:

- for substances other than those assigned to UN No. 3373 up to 50 ml per package for liquids and up to 50 g per package for solids.
- for substances assigned to UN No. 3373 in quantities as specified in packing instruction P650 in 4.1.4.1.
- for body parts or organs, a package shall not weigh more than 50 kg.

CE 15 For express parcels packages, the sum of the transport indexes on the danger labels in a luggage van or luggage compartment shall not be more than 10. For packages of category III-YELLOW, the carrier may determine the time of delivery of the consignment. An express parcels package shall not weigh more than 50 kg.

Chapter 7.7 Piggyback transport in mixed trains (combined passenger and freight transport)

The carriage of dangerous goods in piggyback transport in trains in which passengers are also travelling shall only be possible with the agreement of, and under the conditions specified by the competent authorities of all the countries involved in the transport operation.

NOTE 1: These provisions shall not affect restrictions arising from the carriers' conditions of carriage under private law.

2: For carriage in the context of the rolling road (accompanied or unaccompanied) (see definition of "piggyback transport" in 1.2.1), see 1.1.4.4.

Unofficial Part of RID

Requirements for the testing of plastics receptacles

Guidelines for 6.1.5.2.7 and 6.5.6.3.6

Laboratory methods using samples for proving chemical compatibility of polyethylene in accordance with the definition in 6.1.5.2.6 and 6.5.6.3.5 with filling substances (substances, mixtures and preparations) as compared with the standard liquids according to 6.1.6.

Carrying out laboratory methods A to C described below will enable determination of the possible deterioration mechanisms on the material of the receptacle for the substances intended to be carried, as compared with the standard liquids in each case.

The deterioration mechanisms to be expected will determine the choice of test method.

The laboratory methods will establish
– softening through swelling (laboratory method A),
– formation of stress cracking (laboratory method B),
– reaction by oxidizing and molecular degradation (laboratory method C),

in the material of the receptacle, where these cannot already be determined on the basis of the formulation, and will in each case be compared with the appropriate standard liquids with similar effects.

Test samples of the same thickness within the tolerance limits indicated shall be used.

Laboratory method A

The increase in mass through swelling is determined using flat test samples from the receptacle material stored at 40°C in the substance intended to be carried and in the standard liquid to be compared.

The change in mass through swelling is determined by weighing the test samples before storage and if the test samples are not more than 2 mm, after a reaction period of 4 weeks, otherwise after a reaction time sufficient for the test samples to reach mass constancy.

In each case, the average value of 3 test samples shall be determined. Test samples shall only be used once.

Laboratory method B (pin insertion procedure)

1. Short description

The performance of a receptacle material made of high density polyethylene with respect to the substance intended to be carried and the appropriate standard liquid is tested using the pin impression test, to the extent that this performance can be influenced by the formation of stress cracking, with or without simultaneous swelling up to 4%.

For the test, the test samples are provided with a drilled hole and a notch, and undergo preliminary storage in the filling substance to be tested and in the appropriate standard liquid. After preliminary storage, a pin of a defined oversize is inserted into the drilled hole.

The test samples prepared thus are then stored in the filling substance to be tested and in the appropriate standard liquid and are removed after storage periods of different duration and tested for residual tensile strength (procedure 3.1) or for the length of time until the test samples crack (procedure 3.2).

By making comparative measurements with the standard liquids "wetting solution", "acetic acid", "normal butyl acetate/normal butyl acetate-saturated wetting solution" or "water" as the test substance, it can be determined whether the degree of deterioration caused by the filling substance to be tested is equal to, more than or less than that of the standard liquid.

2. Test samples

2.1 Form and dimensions

The form and dimensions of the test sample are shown in figure 1. The thickness of the sample should not vary by ± 15% of the average value within a test series.

The filling substance to be tested and the appropriate standard liquid are part of the test procedure.

Figure 1

Extrusionsrichtung = direction of extrusion

Probekörper ohne Stift = test sample without pin

Mindestwanddicke: 2mm = minimum wall thickness: 2mm

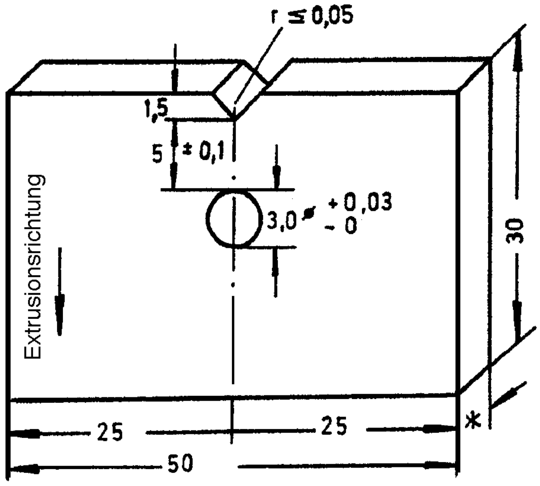


Abbildung 1

Probekörper ohne Stift

* Mindestwanddicke: 2mm

2.2 Manufacture

The test samples of a test series may be taken from receptacles of the same design type or from the same piece of an extruded semi-finished product.

With regard to machining of test samples, the surface quality obtained by cutting with a saw is sufficient. Ridges that occur during manufacture should simply be removed from the surface which is later to be notched. The test samples shall be notched parallel to the direction of extrusion.

A hole with a diameter of 3 mm $^{+0,03}_{-0}$ is to be drilled into each test sample as shown in Figure 1.

The test sample shall then be provided with a V notch as shown in Figure 1, with a notch radius of ≤ 0.05 mm.

The distance between the bottom of the notch and the perimeter of the hole shall be 5 mm ± 0.1 mm.

2.3 Number of test samples

To determine the residual tensile strength in accordance with paragraph 3.2, 10 test samples per storage period shall be used. As a rule, at least 5 storage periods shall be used.

In order to determine the time required until the test samples crack in accordance with paragraph 3.3, a total of 15 samples is required.

2.4 Pins

See Figure 2 for the dimensions of the 4 mm thick pins.

Figure 2

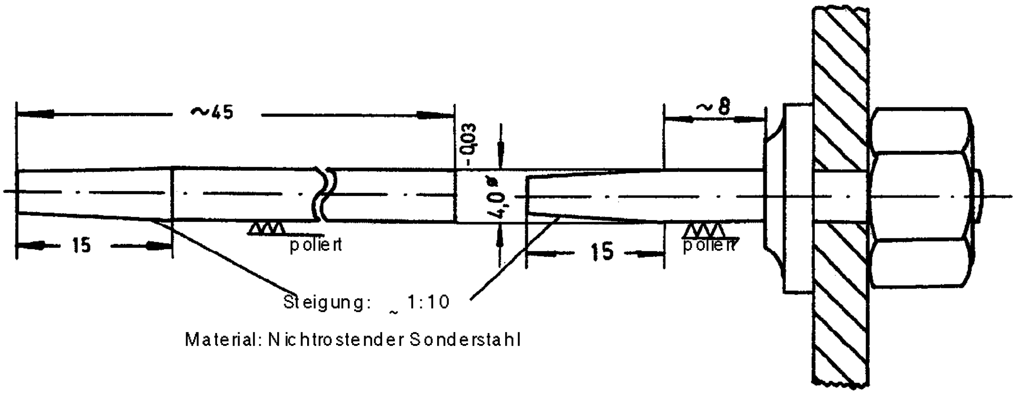
a: Pin to determine residual tensile strength

b: Pin to determine the standing time until the test sample cracks

poliert = polished

Steigung = gradient

Material: Nichtrostender Sonderstahl = Material: stainless (rust-resistant) steel



The preferred material for the pin is stainless steel (e.g. X 12 Cr Si 17).

For substances which can corrode this steel, glass pins shall be used.

3. Test procedure and evaluation

3.1 Preliminary storage of the samples

Before having the pin inserted, the test samples shall undergo preliminary storage for 21 days at 40°C ± 1°C in the test liquids and standard liquids. For standard liquid c) in accordance with 6.1.6.1, preliminary storage shall be in n-butyl acetate.

3.2 Procedure to determine the residual tensile strength curve

3.2.1 Method

The pin in accordance with Figure 2a is inserted into the drilled hole in the test samples past the tapered part on to the cylindrical section.

The samples prepared thus are then immersed in storage receptacles filled with the respective test liquid, thermally conditioned to a temperature of 40°C, and then stored in an oven at 40°C ± 1°C. For standard liquid c), this test is carried out using wetting solution with the addition of 2% n-butyl acetate.

The period of time between inserting the pin into the test samples and continuing the storage in the test liquid must be uniformly selected and kept constant for a test series.

The storage periods for determining the time and test liquid related formation of stress cracking shall be selected such that a clear differentiation can be demonstrated between the residual tensile strength curves of the standard liquids tested and the filling substances to be classified with sufficient certainty.

After being removed from the storage receptacle, the pins shall immediately be removed from the test samples and any residual test liquid shall be cleaned off.

After being cooled to room temperature, the test samples shall be split parallel to the notched side through the middle of the drilled hole using a saw cut. Only the notched parts of the test samples shall be used for further testing.

These notched test samples shall then, no later than 8 hours after being removed from the test liquid, be subjected in a tensile testing machine to a uniaxial tensile stress, at a test speed (speed of the moving clamp) of 20 mm/min, until they break. The maximum strength shall be determined. The tensile test shall be carried out at room temperature (23°C ± 2°C) in accordance with ISO/R 527.

3.2.2 Evaluation

The evaluation to determine the effect of the test liquid comprises calculation of the maximum tensile strength of the pre-stored test sample parts without the pin as the zero value, and the maximum tensile strength of the sample after the storage periods ty where y ≥ 5 (days). After converting these maximum tensile strength values at ty into %, compared to the zero value, these values are plotted on a graph as in Figure 3.

A comparison with the corresponding residual tensile strength curves from measurements using the standard liquids "wetting solution" or "acetic acid" or "n-butyl acetate/n-butyl acetate-saturated wetting solution" or "water" then shows whether the filling substance tested has a stronger, weaker or no effect on the same receptacle material (see Figure 3).

Figure 3

Spannungsrißprüfung (Stifteindrückmethode) = stress cracking test (pin impression method)

Füllgut = filling substance

Standardflüssigkeit = standard liquid

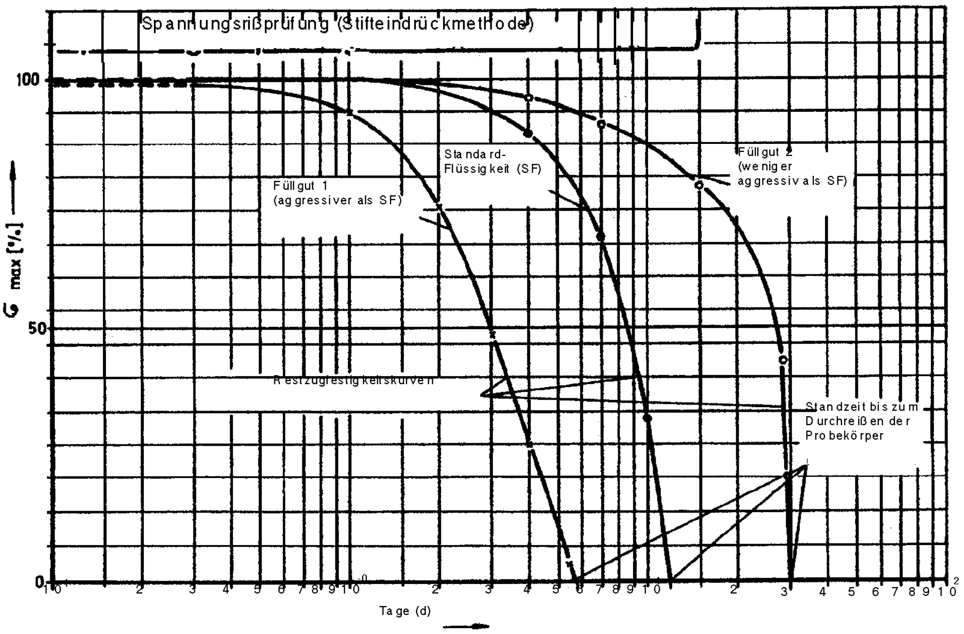
Aggressiver = more aggressive

Weniger aggressiv als = less aggressive than

Restzugfestigkeitskurven = residual tensile strength curves

Standzeit bis zum Durchreißen der Probekörper = time until the test samples crack

Tage = days



3.3 Procedure to determine the time until the test samples crack

3.3.1 Method

15 pins are fully inserted into 15 individual upright test samples in accordance with diagram 2b, which are then placed into a glass tube thermally conditioned to 40°C and filled with the test liquid.

The test temperature is kept constant ± 1°C. The cracking of the test samples on each pin is ascertained by visual observation. Experience shows that the crack always grows from the base of the notch to the surface of the pin.

3.3.2 Evaluation

The elapsed time T_{SF} with the standard liquid until 8 samples have cracked is decisive for the assessment It is not necessary to wait for any further cracks to form.

The evaluation is carried out by comparing with the number of samples that cracked using the filling substance. There shall be no more than 8 samples that crack during the time T_{SF}.

3.4 Comment

For this test procedure, the test parameters "storage temperature" and "distance between the bottom of the notch and perimeter of the hole" were selected in such a way that in corresponding tests with the standard liquids "wetting solution", "acetic acid" and "normal butyl acetate/normal butyl acetate-saturated wetting solution", meaningful results in the context of this test procedure can be obtained within an overall test duration of about 28 days. In this case, a high molecular mass polyethylene with a density of ~ 0.952 g/cm^3 and a Melt Flow Rate (MFR 190°C/21.6 kg load) of ~ 2.0 g/10 min was taken as a basis.

As the conclusion of this test procedure should always be a relative conclusion, it is also possible to modify the relative values of the test parameters above in order to reduce the period required for the test. This information must be specified in the test report.

4. Criteria for a satisfactory test result

4.1 The test result according to laboratory method A shall not exceed 1% increase in mass through swelling if standard liquid a), "wetting solution" or standard liquid b), "acetic acid" is to be used for making a comparison.

The test result according to laboratory method A with the filling substance being tested shall not exceed the increase in mass through swelling obtained with normal butyl acetate (about 4%) if standard liquid c), "normal butyl acetate/normal butyl acetate-saturated wetting solution" is to be used for making a comparison.

4.2 The test result according to laboratory method B shall yield the same or a longer standing time for the filling substance than that for the standard liquids used for the comparison.

Laboratory method C

In order to assess whether the filling substance poses a potential risk of oxidation or molecular degradation for a receptacle material made of high density polyethylene in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 and 6.5.6.3.5 respectively, the Melt Flow Rate (MFR 190°C/21.6 kg load in accordance with ISO 1133 – Condition 7) of test samples with a thickness range equivalent to the design type, shall be determined before and after storage of these samples in the filling substance to be assessed.

By storing geometrically identical samples in the standard liquid "55% nitric acid" in accordance with 6.1.6.1 (e) and by means of melt flow rate data, it shall be ascertained whether the degree of degradation caused by the filling substance to the material of the receptacle is less, equal or greater.

Samples shall be stored at 40°C until it is possible to make a final assessment, up to a maximum of 42 days.

If the filling substance to be approved produces swelling with an increase in mass of ≥ 1 % in accordance with laboratory method A, in order not to affect the result of the measurement, the sample shall be "post-dried" whilst simultaneously checking the mass before the melt flow rate is measured, e.g. by storage in a vacuum drying cabinet at 50°C until mass constancy is reached, as a rule for not more than 7 days.

Criterion for a satisfactory test result:

The increase in the melt flow rate of the receptacle material caused by the filling substance to be approved shall not, be greater than the change caused by the standard liquid "55% nitric acid", including a tolerance limit of 15% necessitated by the test method.